Futures/ Option Purchasing System
Trading Terminal Operation Guide

Tokyo Stock Exchange
Operation System Division

TSE0000000647

Reference_065

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 System Outline	1 - 1	
1-1 System Configuration Diagram	1 - 1	
1-2 System Operating Time	1 - 2	
1-3 Operation Limitation Between The Old and Current System		1 - 3
Chapter 2 Terminal System Configuration Equipment	2 - 1	
2-1 Terminal System Configuration Outline	2 - 1	
2-2 Terminal Server	2 - 3	
2-3 Client	2 - 5	
2-4 Printer	2 - 12	
2-5 Receipt Printer	2 - 16	
2-6 Channel Switching Equipment	2 - 17	
Chapter 3 The Basic Operation Method	3 - 1	
3-1 Menu Item Selection	3 - 1	
3-2 Operation Target Window Specification Operation	3 - 4	
3-3 Window Transfer Operation	3 - 5	
3-4 Mouse Double Click	3 - 6	
3-5 Short Cut Menu Display With Right Click Of The Mouse	3 - 7	
3-6 Movement When “Enter (Enter)” Key Is Pressed.	3 - 8	
3-7 How To Close The Window	3 - 9	
Chapter 4 The Trading Commodities	4 - 1	
4-1 Bond Futures Market	4 - 2	
4-2 Bond Futures Option Market	4 - 5	
4-3 Index Futures Market	4 - 6	
4-4 Index Future Option Market	4 - 9	
4-5 Stock Option Market	4 - 10	
Chapter 5 The Screen Configuration	5 - 1	
5-1 Main Window	5 - 1	
5-2 Various Input Window	5 - 8	
5-3 Various Inquiry Response Window	5 - 14	

TSE0000000648

Reference_065

Chapter 6 User Set-Up When Using The Terminal 6 - 1
6-1 Board/ Quote Screen Set-Up By Accessory Information Group 6 - 1
6-2 Board Screen Price Display Method Set-Up 6 - 3
6-3 Order Input Window Format Set-Up 6 - 5
6-4 Automatic Management Item (Own Company Or Commission) Set-Up At The Order Input 6 - 7
6-5 Maximum Input Volume Set-Up At The New Order Input 6 - 9
6-6 Order And Agreement Related Notice Output Destination Printer Set-Up 6 - 11
6-7 Output Destination Printer Of An Unsolicited Transmission Notice For The Position Balance Notice, Etc. 6 - 16
6-8 Order And Agreement Related Notice Output Destination Hypothetical Server Set-Up 6 - 19
6-8 Page Printer Notice Output Timing Set-Up 6 - 22
6-9 Buzzer Sound On/Off Set-Up To Warn of a Notice Arriving To The Notice Display Area 6 - 24
6-10 Mouse Movement Set-Up 6 - 25

Chapter 7 Board/Quote Information Inquiry 7 - 1
7-1 Page Registration 7 - 1
7-2 Split Format 7 - 13
7-3 Board Screen 7 - 17
3-4 Quote Screen 7 - 27

Chapter 8 Notice Display Area 8 - 1
8-1 Configuration Of Notice Display Area 8 - 1
8-2 Notice Display Area Display Method 8 - 3
8-3 Notice Display Area Display Notice 8 - 5
8-4 Corrected Order Input From Notice Display Area 8 - 12

Chapter 9 Order Input 9 - 1
9-1 Order Input Window Display 9 - 1
9-2 New Order Input 9 - 2
9-3 Buy & Sell Bulk Order Input 9 - 16
9-4 Corrected (Cancel, Change) Order Input 9 - 23
9-5 Bulk Cancellation Instruction 9 - 36

Chapter 10 Inquiry 10 - 1
10-1 Inquiry Function 10 - 1
10-2 Board Specification Inquiry 10 - 5
10-3 Own Company Valid Order List (Time Sequence) Inquiry 10 - 8
10-4 Order Agreement History Inquiry 10 - 11
10-5 Order Establishment Status Inquiry 10 - 15

TSE0000000649

Reference_065

10-6 Agreement Status Inquiry 10 - 18
10-7 Large Volume Agreement Information List Inquiry 10 - 22
10-8 Agreement Record Inquiry 10 - 24
10-9 Closing Price List Inquiry 10 - 26
10-10 Deposit Calculation Standard Price List Inquiry 10 - 27
10-11 Warning Information Inquiry 10 - 29
10-12 Closing Information Inquiry 10 - 30

Chapter 11 Resale And Buy-Back Volume, Etc. Input 11 - 1
11-1 Resale And Buy-Back Volume, Etc. Input Outline 11 - 1
11-2 Resale And Buy-Back Volume, Etc. Input Points To Be Noted. 11 - 2
11-3 Futures Trading Resale, Buy-Back Input 11 - 7
11-4 Option Trading Resale And Buy-Back/ Rights Execution Input 11 - 9
11-5 Futures Resale And Buy-Back Input Accompanying The Responding Option Trading Rights Execution 11 - 12
11-6 Resale And Buy-Back, Etc. Input Completion Instruction 11 - 14
11-7 Commissioned Trading Deposit Calculation Standard Position Balance Input 11 - 15
11-8 Commissioned Trading Deposit Calculation Standard Position Balance Input Completion Instruction 11 - 15

Chapter 12 Position Balance, Etc. Inquiry 12 - 1
12-1 Futures Trading's "Position Balance List (Own Company)" 12 - 1
12-2 Option Trading "Position Balance List (Own Company)" 12 – 3
12-3 Futures Trading "Position Balance List" 12 - 6
12-4 Option Trading "Position Balance List" 12 - 8

Chapter 13 Notification 13 - 1
13-1 Types Of Output Notice 13 - 1
13-2 Notice Input Destination 13 - 2
13-3 Notice Correspondent 13 - 4
13-4 Notice Regarding The Order Input 13 - 5
13-6 Notice Regarding The Trading Status 13 - 27
13-7 Notice Regarding The Resale And Buy-Back/ Rights Execution Input 13 - 38
13-8 Dividend Notice 13 - 45
13-9 Notice Regarding The Position Balance 13 - 47
13.10 Notice Regarding The Trading Deposit Calculation Standard Position Balance 13 - 55
13-11 Final Closing Index (SQ) Message 13 - 55

Chapter 14 Operation Function 14 - 1
14-1 Final Serial Number Inquiry Outline 14 - 1

TSE0000000650

Reference_065

14-2 Retransmission Request/Cancellation	14 - 5
14-3 Deputization Request/Release	14 - 7
14-4 Notice Search	14 - 9
14-6 Notice Printing	14 - 13
14-7 Notice Coercion Printing	14 - 17
14-8 Notice Clearance	14 - 18
Chapter 15 Response To A Problem	15 - 1
15-1 Transaction Terminal Equipment Problem	15 - 1
15-2 Communication Circuit Difficult	15 - 4
15-3 Central System Recovery Difficult	15 - 4
15-4 Operation When The Difficult Is Recovered.	15 - 5
15-5 Terminal Usage During A Problem	15 - 6
15-6 Terminal System Problem Message	15 - 7
15-7 In-House Procured Terminal Problem Handling	15 - 8

<<Appendix 1>> Error Message List
<<Appendix 2>> Automatic Set-Up Page Issue Registration Pattern
<<Appendix 3>> Password Function
<<Appendix 4>> System Related Telephone Number

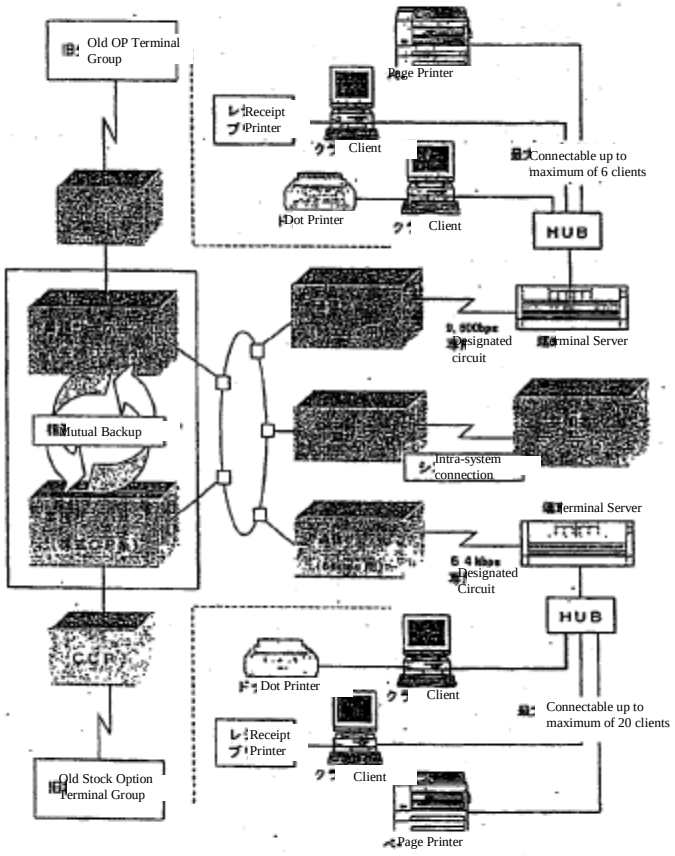
August, 1998
Tokyo Stock Exchange
Operation System Division

TSE0000000651

Reference_065

Chapter 1 System Outline

1-1System Configuration Diagram

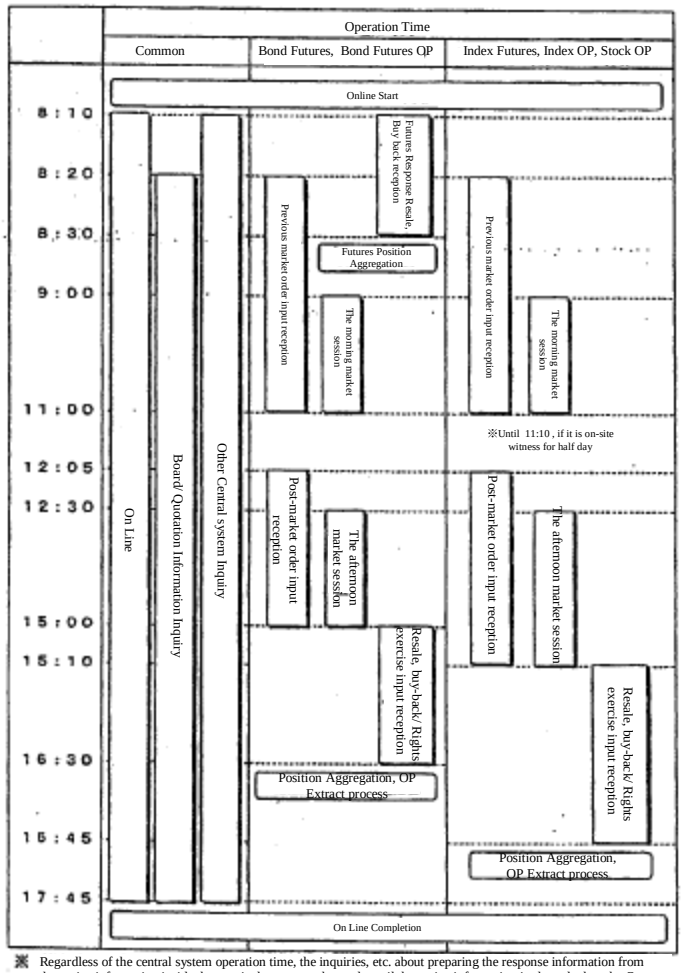


1-1 Operation Server #1 and #2 mutually monitor a trouble, and when one of the operation servers is having a trouble, the other sever is given a transfer process (approximately 1 minute), and will take over the server operation of the server having a trouble.

TSE0000000652

Reference_065

1-2 System Outline



※ Regardless of the central system operation time, the inquiries, etc. about preparing the response information from the notice information inside the terminal server can be made until the notice information is cleared when the On Line starts the next day.

TSE0000000653

Reference_065

1-3 Operation Limitation of The Old Terminal

Under this system, for some time after its activation, this terminal (including the hypothetical server connecting between the systems), and the old futures and option purchase system input terminal (henceforward called “Old futures OP terminal”), or the old stock price index option purchase system input terminal (including the hypothetical terminal relayed by the agreement in the Note) (henceforward called “Old stock OP terminal”) coexist to be used for inputting orders, etc.

However, there is a system limitation about the operation instruction, etc from this terminal (the old terminal) to the old terminal (this terminal) as follows. Please operate keeping the restriction items in mind.

A	This Terminal		Old Futures OP Terminal	Old Stock OP Terminal
B	Old Futures OP Terminal	Old Stock OP Terminal	This Terminal	
① The order correction by “A” on the order input by “B” (Cancellation, Change)	○	○	○	○
② Bulk cancellation instruction by “A” specifying “B”	○	× ※ Bulk cancellation instruction by overall own company specification is possible.	○	×
③ The inquiry by “A” specifying “B” in the inquiries related to the orders which can specify the terminal No.	○	×	○	×
④ The final notice inquiry instruction by “A” specifying “B”	○	○	×	×
⑤ Notice output proxy command from “A” to “B”	×	×	×	×
⑥ Retransmission instruction to “A” of the output notice to “B”	◆ Retransmission cannot be instructed to this terminal from the old terminal. ◆ However, the output notice to the old terminal is transmitted and stored to the data server, hence, it can be output to this terminal printer by a notice printing instruction.		Only when a retransmission is instructed by the own company’s serial No., the output notice to this terminal can be retransmitted to the old terminal.	
⑦ Notice search, and printing by “A” specifying “B”	○	×	—	—

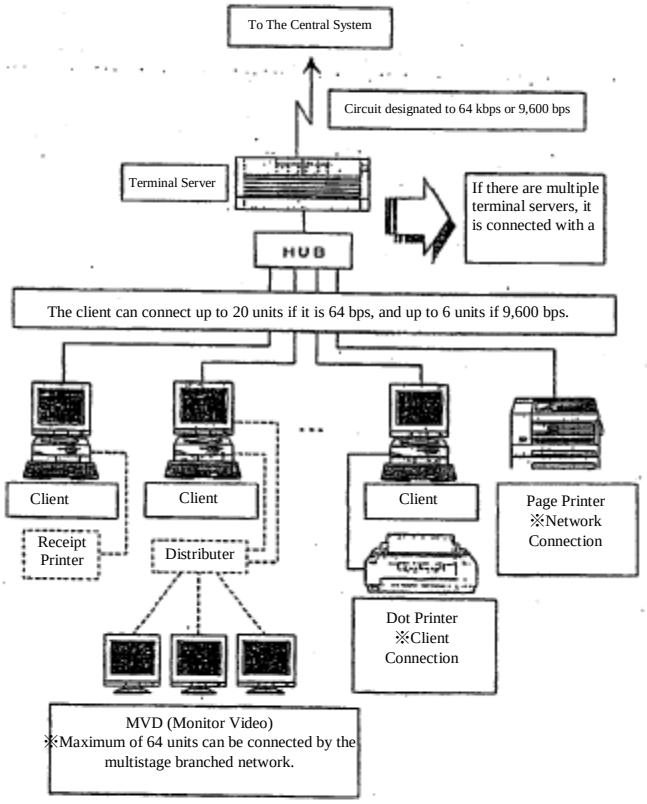
TSE0000000654

Reference_065

Chapter 2 Terminal System Configuration

2-1 Terminal System Configuration Outline

2-1-1 Terminal System Configuration Diagram



TSE0000000655

Reference_065

2-1-2 Terminal Configuration Equipment

Futures/ Option Purchase System Terminal System (excluding the old terminal) is configured by the following equipment.

Configuration Equipment	Types	Usage
Terminal Server	Basic Configuration Equipment	It sends and receives the data via the designated circuit with the central system and control the subordinate terminals, and search the notice information, etc.
Client	Basic Configuration Equipment	It is used to input orders, and to make various inquiries about the board, etc.
Printer	Basic Configuration Equipment	It is used for various notice output and for the screen printing output.
Receipt Printer	Optional Equipment	It is used to output the notices regarding the order input such as the order reception notice, and agreement establishment notice, etc.
Monitor Video	Optional Equipment	It displays the screen information being displayed by the connected client.
Circuit Switching Equipment	Optional Equipment	It performs backup switching to the public circuit when the designated circuit has a trouble.

※As other configuration equipment, there are “Display Terminal” (terminal server maintenance equipment), “HUB” (LAN configuration equipment).

2-1-3 Terminal Number

Each transaction terminal unit has a “yellow” seal with the corresponding unit number pasted on.
In addition, “Terminal server No. + Client No.” is displayed at the top section (title bar) of the client screen.

Number		Significance of the number
A	201~299、701~899	The number allocated to each participant.
B	01~	A series of numbers for various participants.
C	1001~	Client (Input terminal) ※A series of numbers for various participants.
	2001~	Printer (Page Printer, Dot Printer) ※The printer’s control client terminal No. +1000
	3001~	Receipt Printer ※The printer’s control client terminal No. +2000
	(Reference) 90xx~	Hypothetical client (Hypothetical input terminal) [2-1] ※The last 2 digits (xx) is the same as the last 2 digits of the hypothetical server No.

[2-1] The hypothetical client (hypothetical input terminal) refers to a simulated terminal responding to each hypothetical server installed in the participating systems via the intra system connection, which is the hypothetical server that responds to various inquiries

TSE0000000656

Reference_065

2-2 Terminal Server

The terminal server is core terminal system equipment that connects with the central system via the dedicated circuit to send and receive various data to and from the central system, and controls the client making a subordinate connection.

In addition, the terminal server files and archives all notices transmitted by the central system in the internal notice storage file, so that it enables searching the notice information, and conducting a print output.

⇒ "14-4 Notice Search", "14-5 Notice Printing"

Furthermore, it responds to some inquiries by searching the notice information saved and stored.

⇒ "10-1-2 Terminal Server (Data Server) Inquiry Function"

2-2-1 Terminal Server Activation, Completion Operation

Please activate/stop the terminal sever by pressing the "system switch" on the front of the terminal server.
Also, please keep the "Power switch" at the back of the terminal server in "ON" position as a general rule.

System Switch (Bottom of the front side)

◆ To activate the Terminal Server (System activation)

Press the system switch on the front side of the terminal server body.
→ The lamp (green) will turn on, and the system will be activated in a few minutes.

◆ To stop the Terminal Server (System stop)

Press the system switch on the front side of the terminal server body.
→ The lamp (red) will turn on, and the system will be stopped in a few minutes.

- Please refrain from using the system for 24 hour operation, and stop the system after work is completed, since it can cause a problem with the disk, etc.
- Please make sure that the system switch is in "OFF" position before you turn "OFF" the power switch.
- If you turn "OFF" the power switch while the system switch is still in the "ON" position, the terminal server system may be damaged.

TSE0000000657

Reference_065

2-2-2 Display Terminal Activation and Completion Operation

The terminal server is connected to the “Display Terminal” as part of the maintenance equipment. Please activate/stop the display terminal using the “ON”/”OFF” switch on the side of the display. In addition, since this equipment is for maintenance, it cannot be used for any order input, etc.

A message indicating the problem content is displayed on this display terminal when a problem occurs.
Since this message becomes necessary for investigating the problem’s cause, please activate this display while the terminal server itself is in operation.
※A problem message cannot be confirmed when the display is activated after a problem has occurred.

TSE0000000658

Reference_065

2-3 Client

The client server has a number of functions such as inputs of various orders, resale and buy back/rights, exercises, various inquiries, various work operation instructions, and board information inquiries responding to the information display and the printer control function.

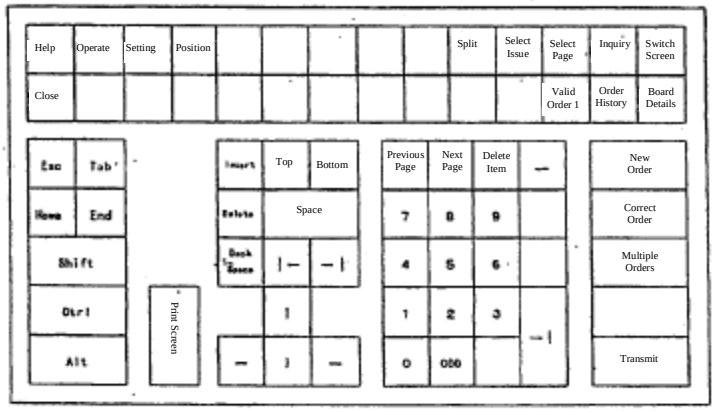
The client system can be operated by the “keyboard” or “mouse.”

2-3-1 Keyboard Layout

The client system can be operated either by the designated keyboard or by the general purpose keyboard.

※When switching the dedicated keyboard and the general purpose keyboard, one needs to change the keyboard type setting. If the setting change is necessary, please apply with our office.

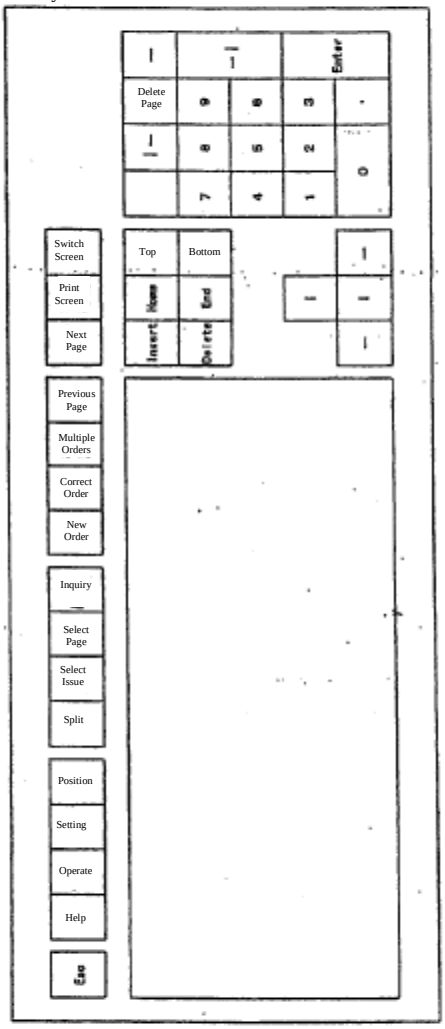
2-3-1.1 Dedicated Keyboard



TSE0000000659

Reference_065

2-3-1.2 General Purpose Keyboard



2-6

TSE0000000660

Reference_065

2-3-1, 3 Types and Functions of the Work Related Key

Designated Keyboard	General Purpose Keyboard	Functions
New order	New order	It displays a new order input window.
Corrected order	Corrected order	It displays a corrected order input window.
Multiple orders	Multiple orders	It displays a multiple order selection menu list.
Operate	Operate	It displays an operation function selection menu list.
Setting	Setting	It displays a set-up function selection menu list.
Position	Position	It displays a position related function selection menu list.
Split	Split	It displays a split format selection menu for the Board/ quotation information area.
Select Issue	Select Issue	It displays a market selection menu list to select the issue.
Select Page	Select Page	It displays a page selection instruction input window.
Inquiry	Inquiry	It displays an inquiry function selection menu list.
Board Details	__	Shortcut key for the board details inquiry.
Order History	__	Shortcut key for the order agreement history inquiry
Valid Order 1	__	Shortcut key for an own company valid order (reception time sequence) inquiry
Previous Page	Previous Page	◆ It displays previous page re-registration information, from the board/quotation screen and re-registration windows. ◆ It makes an inquiry for previous page information among information inquiry responses. ◆ It displays next page re-registration information, from the board/quotation screen and re-registration windows. ◆ It makes an inquiry for next page information among information inquiry responses.
Next Page	Next Page	◆ It displays previous page re-registration information, from the board/quotation screen and re-registration windows. ◆ It makes an inquiry for previous page information among information inquiry responses. ◆ It displays next page re-registration information, from the board/quotation screen and re-registration windows. ◆ It makes an inquiry for next page information among information inquiry responses.
Up	Up	◆ It scrolls the board information on the fixed price range. ◆ It scrolls the quotation screen according to the registered issue numbers on the number of the fixed issues. ◆ It scrolls the scrollable inquiry responding information on the number of fixed projects.
Down	Down	◆ It scrolls the board information by the fixed price range. ◆ It scrolls the quotation screen according to the registered issue numbers under the number of the fixed issues. ◆ It scrolls the scrollable inquiry responding information on the number of fixed projects
Own	Own	It returns the scrolled board screen and the notice display area to the original position.

TSE0000000661

Reference_065

Designated Keyboard	General Purpose Keyboard	Functions
→1	→1	◆ It makes a move to the previous operation target area on the main window and the inquiry response window. ◆ It moves the cursor to the previous input column (area) on the input window.
←1	←1	◆ It makes an incremental move to the next operation target area on the main window and the inquiry response window. ◆ It moves the cursor to the next input column (area) on the input window.
1 1 ←→	1 1 ←→	It moves the cursor displayed on each window up & down and left to right.
Delete Item	Delete Item	It deletes the input content in the input column.
Various Number keys	Various Number keys	It displays the numerical value in the input column.
― (Minus)	― (Minus)	It displays "―" (minus symbol). ※It inputs "―" (minus symbol) at the beginning of the price when a minus price is entered during the spread trading.
		It displays "●" that indicates a space in the internal number input column.
Switch Screen	Switch Screen	It switches the focus among each window.
Send	Enter	It processes the input content transmission.
Esc	Esc	◆ It deletes the windows other than the main window that was focused on. ◆ It deletes the menu list displayed by pressing the key.
Close	―	It deletes the windows other than the main window that was focused on.
Print Screen	Print Screen	It outputs the information displayed on screen to the printer.
Help	Help	It displays the on-line help window.
Ctrl + Delete Item	Ctrl + Delete Item	It processes the terminal reset.
Shift + ↑	Shift + ↑	It moves the cursor on the board screen from the price limit area to the area without limit (Market order).

TSE0000000662

Reference_065

2-3-2 Client Activation and Completion Operation

Please activate/stop the client system by activating the “System switch” on the front side of the system equipment and the “Power switch” of the display equipment (the location of the power switch differs depending on the display model) from “ON”/”OFF”.

When you stop the client system, make sure to execute the “Power OFF Instruction” before turning off the power.

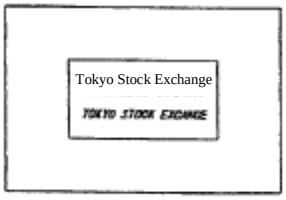
In addition, please keep the “Power switch” on the back of the system equipment in the “ON” position as a general rule.

2-3-2,1 Client Activation

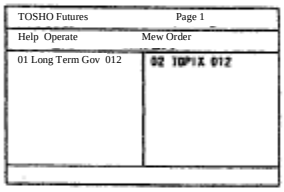
Press the system switch on the front side of the client system equipment and the display power switch.
→ The initial work screen will be displayed after OS and the terminal program is activated.

①Press the system switch on the front side of the client system equipment and the display power switch to the position ON.

②After the OS activation screen is displayed, the terminal program will be activated and the following initial screen will be displayed.



③ After a short delay, the initial work screen (main window) will be displayed, and the operations can be started. In addition, when the terminal is started up, a split board screen will always be displayed with the registration No. “1” issue on the “Page 1” of the registration page information at the beginning of the initial work screen.



2-9

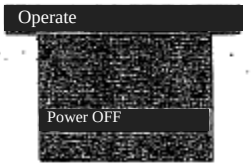
TSE0000000663

Reference_065

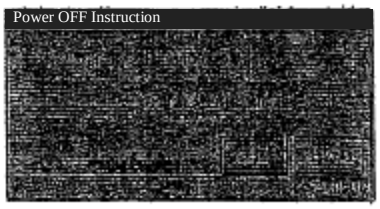
2-3-2.2 Stopping the Client System

Instruction for turning off the power.
→ After confirming the message; "It is safe to turn off the power" on the display panel, press the system switch on the front side of the system equipment and the display power switch to cut off the power.

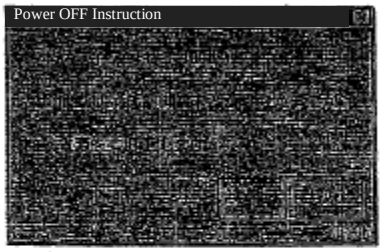
① Select "Operate" → "Power OFF" in the menu bars.



② After the Power Off Instruction Window is displayed, select "Send".



If the instructing client is a printer control client, the following confirmation window will be displayed sequentially, at which time select "Send."



TSE0000000664

Reference_065

❹ After a little while, the message “It is safe to turn off the power” will be displayed on the screen. After confirming this message, press the system switch on the front side of the system equipment and the power switch of the display to turn off the power.

◆ Before stopping the client system (turning off the system equipment power), please make sure to confirm the message, “It is safe to turn off the power,” displayed on the screen, after giving the “power off instruction”.
※If you turn off the power before this message is displayed, the client’s OS, etc. system may be damaged.

◆ Please refrain from using it as a 24 hour activation system and stop the system after the work is completed, since extended use may cause disk trouble, etc.

TSE0000000665

Reference_065

2-4 Printer

The printer is used to output all of the various notices, messages, and screen information to be printed.
There are 2 types of printers, the page printer and dot printer, which have different output methods and different connecting formats, but the same output content.
However, both the page printer and dot printer require one “Printer Control Client” per unit, hence the maximum number of units that can be set up is limited to the number of client set up units.

When the client is stopped (turning the system equipment power off), the output to the printer connected to the client will be stopped as well.

Please refer to the manual attached to the printer for the operating method such as the power “ON”/”OFF” process.

◆The printer to which various notices are output will be set up on the user side according to the following notice type.

- ◊ “Order Reception, etc. Notice” [1-2]
- ◊ “Agreement Establishment, etc. Notice”[1-3]
- ◊ “Resale and buy back/Rights exercise, etc. Notice”[1-4]
- ◊ “Agreement Status Print”
- ◊ “Stop Price Order list”
- ◊ “Major account corresponding issue list”
- ◊ “Position balance notice”
- ◊ “Position balance Notice (own company)”
- ◊ “Trade deposit calculation basic position balance notice (own company)” (No output for a while.)
- ◊ “Allocation Notice”

※By not setting the output destination printer, the output of the various notices can be prohibited.

⇒ “6-6 Setting the printer for Order and Agreement related notice output destination”
⇒ “6-7 Setting the output destination printer of the unsolicited transmission notice such as the position balance notice, etc.”

1-2 “Order Reception Notice,” “Error Notice”
1-3 “Agreement Establishment Notice,” “Cancellation Result Notice,” ”Change Result Notice,” “Invalid Order Notice”
1-4 “Resale and Buyback Input Result Notice” (Including corrected, and invalid), “Resale and buyback/Rights exercise Input Result Notice” (Including corrected, and invalid)
“Resale and Buyback (Option Trading Rights Exercise portion) Input Result Notice” (Including corrected and invalid)
“Commission portion trading deposit calculation basic position balance notice” (Including corrected and invalid) (No output for a while)

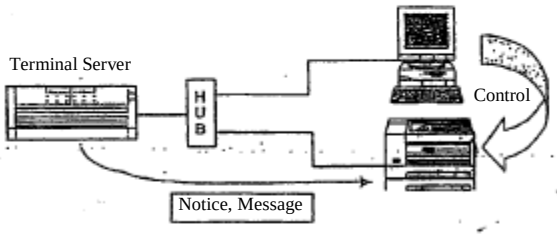
TSE0000000666

Reference_065

2-4-1 Page Printer

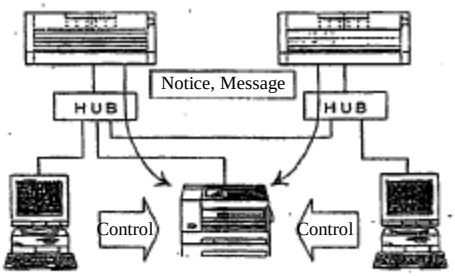
2-4-1.1 Connection Format

It is connected to the network, but it is controlled by the client.



In addition, since it is connected to network, one page printer can be shared by a multiple terminal servers.

However, in that case, each shared terminal server needs to have one subordinate client as a printer control client.



◆Points to be noted when sharing the page printer with multiple terminal servers

When the network connected page printer is shared by multiple terminal servers, the notice is output to the printer by the terminal server unit. Therefore, the actual transmission sequence from the central system may be reversed and output to the printer.

TSE0000000667

Reference_065

2-4-1.2 Notice Output Method

You can select either “When a fixed time (3 minutes) has passed, or when a fixed number of notices have been accumulated,” “When each session is completed,” or “When today’s session is completed.”

⇒ “6-9 Page Printer Notice Output Timing Setting”

2-4-1.3 Forced Output of A Notice

Since the Page Printer does not output the notice in real time, until the output time arrives, the notice is not output and kept on hold, waiting for the output.

Hence, the notice on hold waiting for the output can be forced to be discharged by an instruction.

⇒”14-6 Forced Printing of A Notice”

◆Printer Trouble

When the paper run out, or a problem occurs with the page printer connected to the network, no trouble message will be displayed on the client system. Therefore, please always pay attention to the status of the printer.

A notice information generated during a trouble, such as running out of paper, etc., is kept under the retention status, hence, the output will resume when a trouble is recovered.

However, depending on the timing, a part of the notice information may be lost, in which case, re-output by notice printing is necessary.

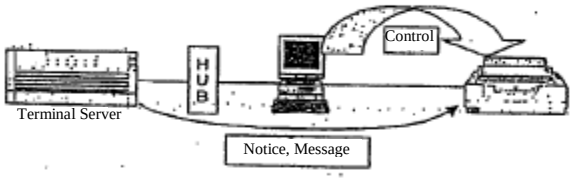
TSE0000000668

Reference_065

2-4-2 Dot Printer

2-4-2.1 Connection Format

It is connected to the client, and the printer is controlled by the client, the connection source. However, as opposed to the page printer, it cannot be shared among a multiple servers.



2-4-2.2 Notice Output Method

All notices are output at real time.

Printer Trouble

When the paper runs out or a problem occurs with a dot matrix printer connected to the client system, a trouble message is displayed on the connection source (control source) client system. Therefore, please conduct the recovery operation.

When there is a problem such as running out of paper, etc., the message on the client will be deleted after the problem is recovered, and the output will resume.

However, depending on the timing, a part of the notice information may be lost, in which case, re-output by notice printing is necessary.

TSE0000000669

Reference_065

2-5 Receipt Printer

There is a small size receipt printer connected to the client besides the page and dot printers, as a selective equipment.

However, the receipt printer is limited to output the various notices involving the input, etc.

2-5-1 Connection Format

It is connected to the client, and the printer is controlled by the client, the connection source, and as with the dot printer, it cannot be shared among a multiple servers.

Since one control client is necessary per one unit, the maximum number of units that can be set-up is limited to the number of client unit set-up. (However, one client can control the page/ dot printers and receipt printer at the same time.)

When the client is stopped (the system equipment power is turned off), the output to the receipt printer connected to the client is stopped as well.

2-5-2 Output Notice

The receipt printer output the following notices at real time.

- "Order Reception , etc. Notice"
- "Agreement Establishment, etc. Notice"
- "Resale and buy back , etc. Notice"
- "Special Closing [Ed.note: perhaps "settlement" or "closing"?] Index (SQ) Message"

※Each notice output destination printer can be set up by input terminal for the notice other than the special closing index (SQ) message. In addition, by not setting up the output destination printer, the output can be prohibited.

※The receipt printer can be set up as the notice output destination, only for the input terminal subordinate to the same terminal server as the client connected to the receipt printer.

⇒ "5-6 Order and agreement related notice output destination printer Setting"

Printer Trouble

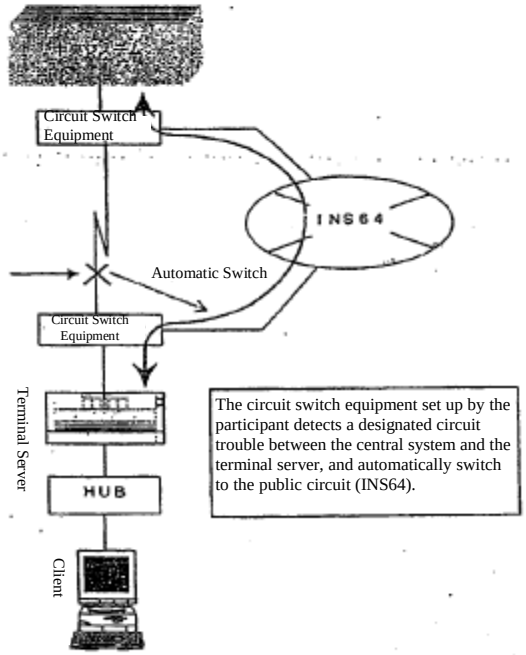
When the paper runs out or a problem occurs with the receipt page printer, no trouble message is displayed on the client, and the notice generated during the problem will be lost at that moment. Therefore, please always pay attention to the receipt printer status.

TSE0000000670

Reference_065

2-6 Circuit Switch Equipment

There is a function to switch to the public circuit (INS64) as a backup when the designated circuit has a trouble, using the “Circuit Switch Equipment” as an optional function.



If the designated circuit problem is recovered, the designated circuit connection will resume when the terminal server is re-started or the on-line system is started the next day.

In addition, the switch can be made manually by operating the circuit switch equipment.

※ Please refer to the manual for the circuit switch equipment for the manual operation method.

※ Please understand that if the public circuit is “extremely” crowded, the switch may not be possible.

TSE0000000671

Reference_065

Chapter 3 Basic Operation Method

The basic operation of the client is almost equal to that of the Windows personal computer. In addition, except for some operations, such as inputting, etc., almost the same operations can be conducted by both mouse and keyboard.

3-1 Menu Items Selection

In order to select each function, display and select the menu bar items of each window, or the menu list displayed from the menu bar items.

Each window's menu bar items can be selected by either the "method to select by clicking the mouse" or "method to press the key responding to each item on the keyboard".

※ Henceforward, "Select the menu bar items" refers both to "Select by clicking the mouse" and "Select by pressing the key responding to each item on the keyboard."

Any item with "‣" displayed on the right out of the menu list items displayed from the menu bar items have a sub menu, and the sub menu list can be displayed by selecting the corresponding item.

Items to be noted when the menu list is selected

- Under any condition wherein the menu list (including the menu list displayed by the window other than the main window) and the short cut menu are displayed, the information update process on the screen is suspended, which will resume when the list is deleted. Therefore, please keep in mind that while the list is displayed, the automatic update seems as if it is suspended for the board/ quotation screen as well.
- Please also keep in mind that if the display is left on for a long time, it may cause some kind of terminal problem.

TSE0000000672

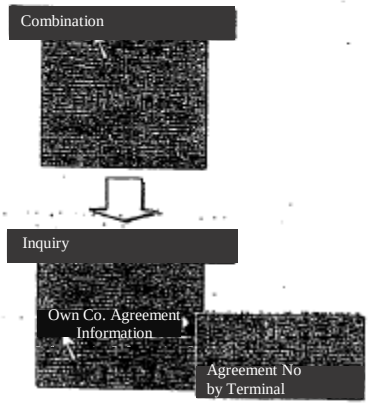
Reference_065

3-1-1 Operation by Mouse

A selection can be made by "Clicking," etc. on each item in the menu bar, or the menu list.
(Example)

① When "Inquiry" in the menu items in the menu bar is selected by clicking, the inquiry function selection menu will be displayed.

② When "Own Co. Agreement Information" is selected, the Own Co. agreement information sub-menu is displayed. When an item is selected from the sub-menu, the window will be displayed.

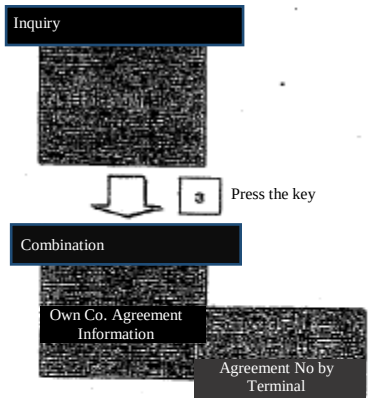


3-1-2 Operation by the keyboard

A selection can be made by pressing each "Key corresponding to the menu item" on the keyboard. In addition, the menu list displayed by selecting the menu bar items and the items inside the sub-menu list can be selected by pressing the "beginning number key" of each item.
(Example)

① By pressing the "Inquiry" key on the keyboard, the inquiry function selection menu will be displayed.

② By pressing the number "3" key at the beginning of "Own Co. agreement information", the Own Co. agreement information sub-menu will be displayed. When an item is selected from the sub-menu (pressing the beginning number key of the item), the window will be displayed.



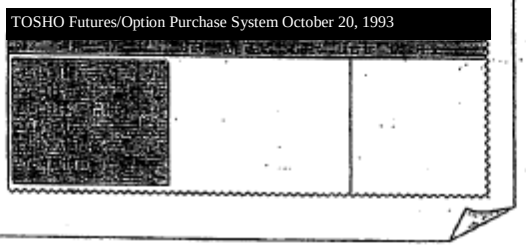
3-2

TSE0000000673

Reference_065

※ The menu list items can be selected by placing the cursor on the item by the arrow key and pressing "Send (Enter)" key. The sub-menu can be displayed from the menu list items by placing the cursor on the item by the arrow key and pressing "→" key.

When the selection is made by pressing the key responding to each menu item, instead of clicking the mouse, the menu list will actually be displayed "always on the left top corner", instead of under each menu bar items.
(Example) When "Inquiry" key is pressed.



3-3

TSE0000000674

Reference_065

3-2 Specifying an Operation in the Operation Target Window

When multiple windows are displayed, operations such as input, etc. must be conducted after the operation window to be used is specified.

The window to be used for operation is called a window with control rights (hereinafter referred to as "Focus"), and by moving the focus among any number of multiple windows, the operation window can be switched.

In addition, the window with the focus has the "Blue" title bar, which indicates that it is the operation target.

3-2-1 Operation by Mouse

By "Clicking" the window that you wish to be the operation target, the focus will move to the window.

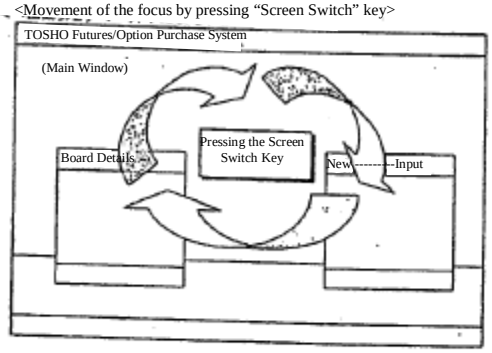
3-2-2 Operation by Keyboard

From the keyboard,

✻pressing "Screen switch" key,

the focus will move sequentially among the displayed windows.

<Movement of the focus by pressing "Screen Switch" key>



※ The focus can also be moved by pressing "Alt" + "Tab" key.

※ The focus cannot be moved to the "Help Window" by the "Screen Switch Key." Please move the focus by pressing "Alt" + "Tab" key.

※ The "Mouse Setting Window" hides behind the "Main Window" when the focus moves to another window, and it cannot be re-displayed by pressing either the "Screen Switch Key" or the "Alt" + "Tab" key. In order to re-display it, please conduct the display operation once again.

3-4

TSE0000000675

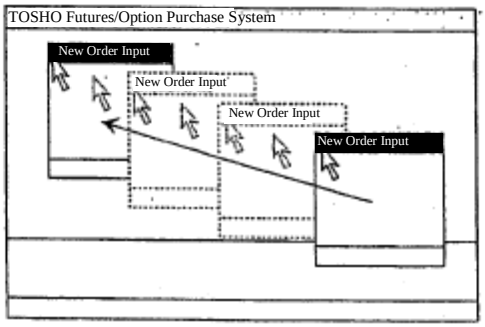
Reference_065

3-3 Window Transfer Operation

Various input and inquiry response windows other than the main window are always initially displayed at the fixed location at a start-up time, but while it is displayed, it can be moved.

3-3-1 Operation by Mouse

The window can be moved by placing the mouse pointer on the window title bar to which one wishes to move it, and then dragging it to the destination location (moving the pointer while keeping the mouse's left button pressed).

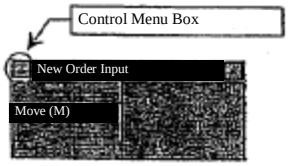


3-3-2 Operation by Keyboard

The window can be moved by operating the keyboard only.

① By pressing the "Alt + Space" key, the menu list can be displayed from each window's control menu box.

※ The menu list can be also displayed by clicking the control menu box with the mouse.



② Select the "Move" from the menu list, and press "Send (Enter)" key.

③ Move the "Arrow key" to the destination location, and press "Send (Enter)" key, to decide the location.

TSE0000000676

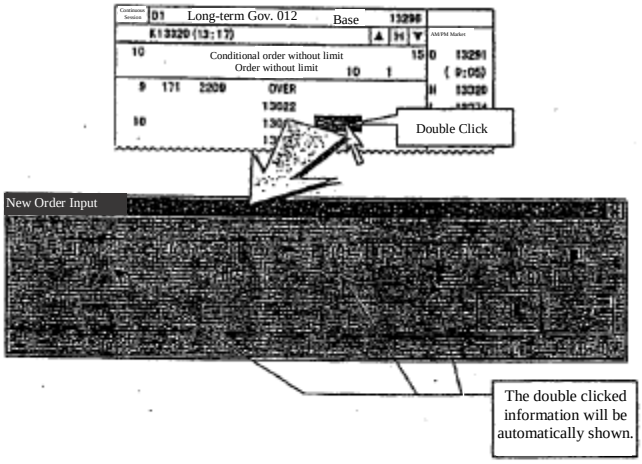
Reference_065

3-4 Double Clicking the Mouse

Several operations are simplified by double clicking the mouse (pressing the left button of the mouse successively).

- Double clicking the specific area on the board/quotation screen
  → New Order Input Window will be displayed and “Issue Name”, “Sell/Buy”, “Price”, etc. when double clicked will be automatically set up.
- Double clicking the notice display area
  →Corrected Order Input Window will be displayed and “Issue Name”, and “Order No.” will be automatically set up from the double clicked notice information.
- Double clicking the order related Inquiry Response Window
  → Corrected Order Input Window will be displayed and “Issue Name” and “Order No.” will be automatically set up from the order information responding to the double clicked inquiry.
- Double clicking the response display column such as Resale And Buy Back Input Window
  →”Contract Month, etc.” and “Separation of Own Company and Commission” will be automatically set up from the double clicked response information in the resale and buy back volume , etc. input area.

<Example of automatic setting by double clicking position>



The double clicking interval can be adjusted.
⇒ “6-11 Mouse Movement Setting”

TSE0000000677

Reference_065

3-5 Short Cut Menu Display by right clicking of the mouse

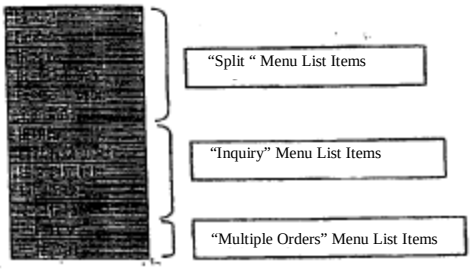
Several items can be directly selected from the menu list displayed by selecting each item of the menu bar in the short cut menu which is displayed by positioning the mouse pointer at a selected area and clicking the right button of the mouse (Right Click).

To select an item from the short cut menu by the right click, keep the right button pressed and bring the pointer to the item you wish to select in the short cut menu, and release the button.

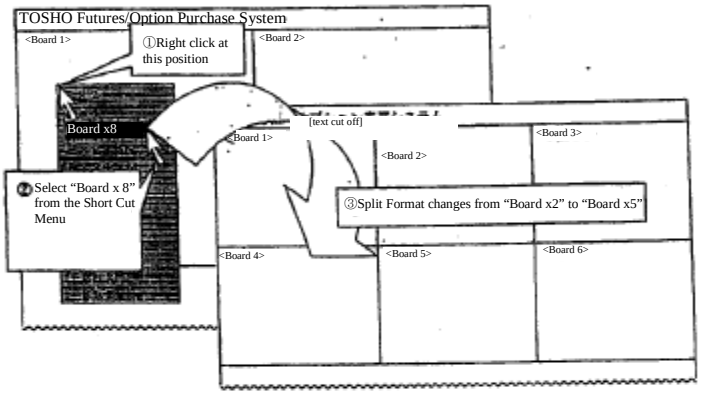
In addition, the right button function of the mouse can be switched to the left button function.

⇒ “6-11 Mouse Operation Setting”

The following items can be selected from the short cut menu displayed by the right click at the specific position of the Board/ Quotation Screen on the main window.



<Example of a selection from the short cut menu by right click>



TSE0000000678

Reference_065

3-6 Movement when “Send (Enter)” key is pressed

When each window has a focus, pressing “Send (Enter)” key provides the same movement as clicking the button in each window by the mouse.
(The movement when “Send (Enter)” key is pressed differs depending on the position of the cursor.)

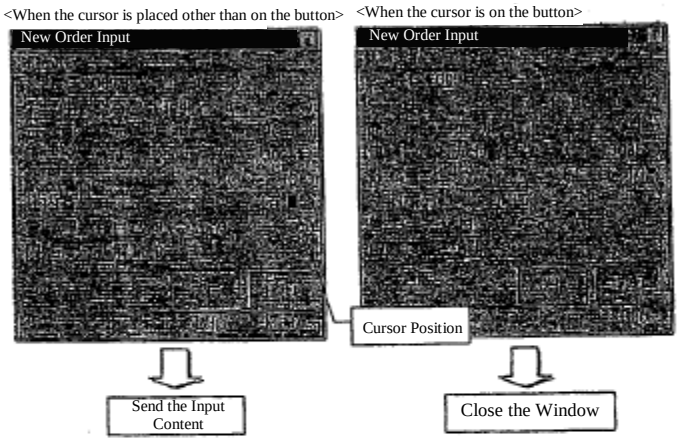
3-6-1 When the cursor is placed other than on the button.

When the cursor is on an input column other than the button, and “Send (Enter)” key is pressed, the button operation decided in advance in the window will be selected.

- Input window with “Send” button
  → “Send” button operation is selected and the process of sending the input content starts.
- Inquiry response window with “Update” button
  →“Update” button operation is selected and updating (re-updating) inquiry process for the response information starts.
- Window only with “Close” button
  →“Close” button operation is selected, and the widow will be closed.

3-6-2 When the cursor is on the button

When the cursor is on the button (when the button’s item name is enclosed by a dotted line), and “Send (Enter)” key is pressed, the operation of this button will be selected.



3-8

TSE0000000679

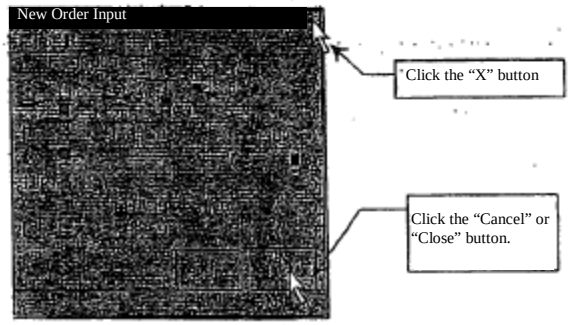
Reference_065

3-7 How to close the window

After the various input and inquiry response window other than the main window is displayed, the window can be closed by the following operation.

3-7-1 Operation by Mouse

Click “Cancel” or “Close” button displayed at the bottom of the window, or “X” button at the farthest right of the title bar.



3-7-2 Operation by Keyboard

- By pressing “Esc” or “Close” key, the window with the focus when the key was pressed, will be closed.

TSE0000000680

Reference_065

Chapter 4 Trading Products

Futures/ Option Purchase System handles the trades in the following 5 markets with different product characteristics.

- ◆ Bond Futures Market

  Bond Futures Market has the following products (by bond type).
  - ◊ Long-term government bond futures trade
  - ◊ Mid-term government bond futures trade
  - ◊ Ultra long-term government bond futures trade
  - ◊ TB futures trade
  - ◊ Long-term government bond futures spread trade (trading is scheduled to start in November, 1998)

- ◆ Bond Futures Option Market

  Bond Futures Option Market has the following products (by bond).
  - ◊ Long-term futures option trade

- ◆ Index Futures Market

  Index Futures Market has the following products (by security).
  - ◊ TOPIX futures trade
  - ◊ Electric equipment stock price index futures trade
  - ◊ Transport equipment stock price index futures trade
  - ◊ Bank stock price index futures trade
  - ◊ TOPIX futures spread trade

- ◆ Index Option Market

  Index Option Market has the following product (by security).
  - ◊ TOPIX Option trade

- ◆ Stock Option Market

  Stock Option Market has the following product (by stock)
  - ◊ Each stock option trade targeting 30 original stocks.

※ Each special participant can trade only in the market according to the qualification.

Each aforementioned market may have a different price display, and input unit, etc.
The important points for trading are shown mainly on the parts that differ by each market in this document.

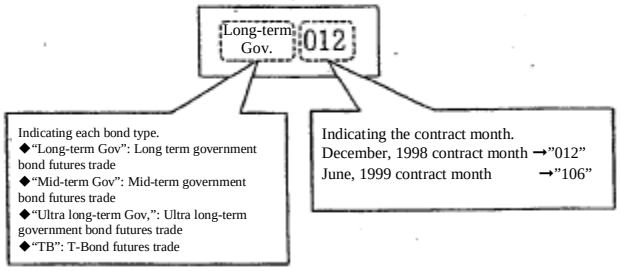
TSE0000000681

Reference_065

4-1 Bond Futures Market

4-1-1 Long-term, Mid-term, and Ultra long-term government bond, TB Futures Trade

4-1-1.1 Issue Name



4-1-1.2 Price display and Input unit issue name

- ◆ Long-term Government futures trade :"1 Sen (1/100 Yen)" unit
- ◆ Mid-term Government futures trade : :"1 Sen (1/100 Yen)" unit
- ◆ Ultra long-term Government futures trade : :"1 Sen (1/100 Yen)" unit
- ◆ T-BOND futures trade :"1/32 points" unit

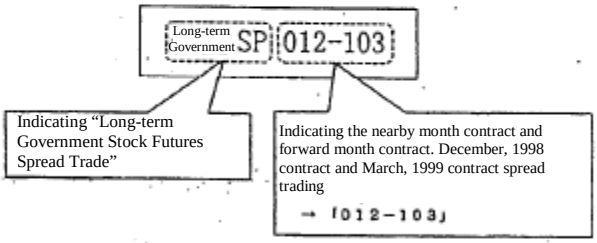
※ T-BOND futures trade will not have the new contract month set up for a while after May, 1999 delivery month.

TSE0000000682

Reference_065

4-1-2 Long-term Government Futures Spread Trade (The trading is scheduled to start in November, 1998)

4-1-2.1 Issue Name



4-1-2.2 "Sell" and "Buy" meaning, and Issue Name in the long-term government bond futures spread trading.

- "Sell": Nearby month selling, Forward month buying
- "Buy": Nearby month buying, Forward month selling

4-1-2.3 Price display, and input unit

- The price obtained by subtracting the forward month delivery price from the next contract price (Spread Price) is displayed and input by "1 Sen (1/100 Yen)" unit.
- Since the long-term futures spread trading enable the input by zero and minus, if the spread price is "0 Sen", it is displace as "0", and if it is a negative price, it is displayed and input with the minus symbol ,"—".
  - ◊ The spread price is "10 Sen" → Display: "010", Input:"10"
  - ◊ The spread price is "0 Sen" → Display: "000", Input:"0"
  - ◊ The spread price is "—10 Sen" → Display: "—010", Input:"—10"
- In addition, in the long-term government futures spread trading, "At market " input is impossible in terms of system. Therefore, if "0" is specified as the order price, it will be handled as "0 Sen" as described above.

4-1-2.4 Order Reception Start

The long-term government futures spread does not have a trading by the Itayose method, hence, the order reception starts after the initial price is decided in the standard delivery month for the spread trading target.

In addition, there is no trading by Itayose, when the final price is decided, either.

Therefore, the trading is only by Zaraba session, and the first agreement of the continuous session is the initial price, and the final agreement is the final price.

TSE0000000683

Reference_065

4-1-2.5 Execution Requirements Addition

Since the long-term government futures spread trading does not have a trading by Itayose when the initial and the final price are decided as described above, “Opening session requirements (2)”, “Closing session requirements (4)”, and “Failure Requirements (6)” cannot be added.

4-1-2.6 Agreement Establishment Processing Method

So called, “LIFFE Method” is adopted in the long-term government futures spread trading as an agreement establishment method.

Therefore, the spread order itself is registered on the spread board, but if the individual delivery month board status for the spread target is more advantageous, the spread order will be registered on the individual delivery month board immediately at that time, and the agreement is processed on the individual delivery month board.

Please inquire TOSHO “Securities Department Securities General Affairs Section”, or “Securities Department Securities Futures Option Business Office” for the details.

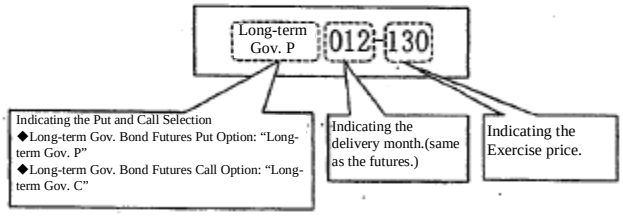
TSE0000000684

Reference_065

4-2 Bond Futures Option Market

4-2-1 Long-term Government Bond Option Trade

4-2-1.1 Issue Name



4-2-1.2 Price display and Input Unit Issue Name

◊ "1 Sen" Unit ➞ Display example: "001" Input example:"1"

4-2-1.3 Exercise Method

◊ The rights can be exercised any time during the trading period. (USA Type)

◊ Regardless of whether it is In the Money, or Out of the Money, the rights can be exercised in all exercise price, by entering the exercise volume.

◊ Also, on the final day of the rights exercise, "automatic rights exercise system" will be adopted in the In the Money exercise price.
⇒ "11-2-3.2 Automatic rights exercise system on the final day of the rights exercise in the long-term government bond futures option trading."

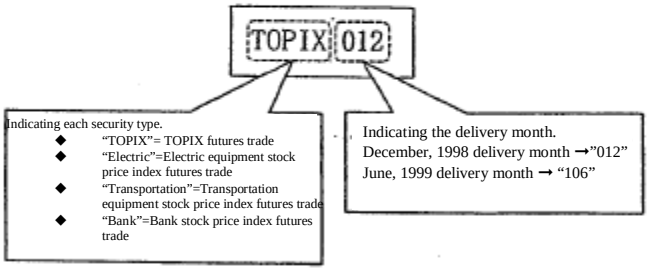
TSE0000000685

Reference_065

4-3 Index Futures Market

4-3-1 TOPIX, Electric, Transportation, Bank Futures Trade

4-3-1.1 Issue Name



4-3-1.2 Price Display and Input Unit

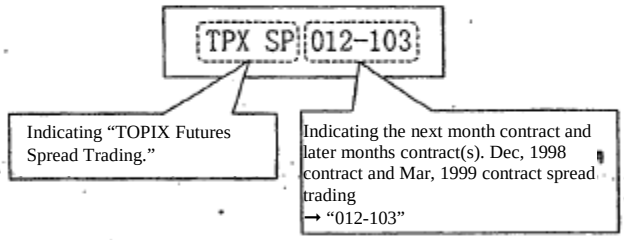
- TOPIX Futures Trade: "0.5 point " unit
- Electric Futures Trade: : "0.5 point " unit
- Transportation Futures Trade: : "0.5 point " unit
- Bank Futures Trade: : "0.1 point " unit

TSE0000000686

Reference_065

4-3-2 TOPIX Futures Spread Trade

4-3-2.1 Issue Name



4-3-2.2 "Sell", and "Buy" meaning in TOPIX Futures Spread Trading.

- "Sell": Next contract buying, later contract selling
- "Buy": Next contract selling, later contract buying

4-3-2.3 Price display and input unit before Zero, and minus price response (Scheduled in November, 1998)

- For a while after the Futures/ Option purchase system is activated (until November, 1998 (plan)), the price gained by the next month delivery price subtracted from the later month delivery price (spread price) is displayed and entered by the increment of "0.5 point" setting 0.0 point as "1000".
  - ◊ The spread price is "0.5 point" → :"1005"
  - ◊ The spread price is "0.0 point" → :"1000"
  - ◊ The spread price is "—0.5 point" → :"—995"
- In addition, in TOPIX Futures Spread Trading, entering "at market" is impossible in terms of the system. Therefore, if "0" is specified as the order price, it is considered an at market order, which will be an error order.

4-3-2.4 Price Display and Input Unit after the Zero and Minus price response (Scheduled in November, 1998)

- The resultant price of the later month price subtracted from the next month price (spread price) is displayed and entered by the increment of "o.5 point".
- Since zero and minus price input becomes possible after the zero and minus price response, if the spread price is "0.0 point", it is displayed and entered as "0", and if it is minus price, it is displayed and entered with the minus symbol, "—" added.
  - ◊ The spread price is "0.5 point" → Display: '05", Input:'5"
  - ◊ The spread price is "0.0 point" → Display: '00", Input:'0"
  - ◊ The spread price is "—0.5 point" → Display: '—05", Input:'—5"

TSE0000000687

Reference_065

- In addition, in TOPIX Futures Spread Trading, entering “order without limit” is impossible in terms of the system. Therefore, if “0” is specified as the order price, it is handled as “0.0 point” as described above.

4-3-2.5 Execution Requirement Addition

As described above, in TOPIX Futures Spread Trading, “at market” cannot be specified, hence, “Failure Requirements (6)” cannot be added.

4-3-2.6 Agreement Establishment Processing Method

So called “Separate board method” is adopted as the agreement establishment method in TOPIX Futures Spread trading.

Therefore, the spread order is registered on the spread board, where the agreement is processed regardless of the individual delivery month board status for the spread target.

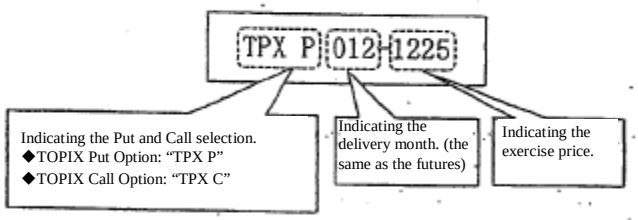
TSE0000000688

Reference_065

4-4 Index Option Market

4-4-1 TOPIX Option Trade

4-4-1.1 Issue Name



4-4-1.2 Price Display and Input Unit

- "0.5 point" Unit ➞ Display example: "05", Input example: "5"

4-4-1.3 Rights exercise method

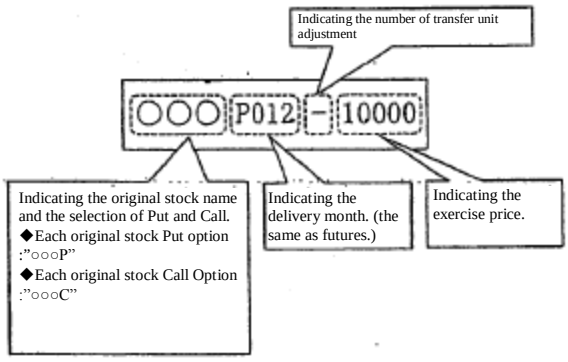
- The rights can be exercised only on the final day of the rights exercise (the next day of the final trading day). (European type)
- The rights cannot be exercised on the exercise price other than when the operation is In the Money.
- In addition, a fixed range (0.3 point) from the final closing index is adopted for the final rights exercise day, and "automatic rights exercise system" is adopted for the In the Money exercise price.
  ⇒ "11-2-3.3 Automatic rights exercise system of the final rights exercise day in TOPIX Option Trading"

TSE0000000689

Reference_065

4-5 Stock Option Market

4-5-1 Issue Name



4-5-1.1 Original Stock Name

The abbreviation for each stock option's original stock name is displayed.

※ The abbreviation of some original stocks may differ from that of the old stock OP terminal.

<Example> "Shin Nittetsu" (Nippon Steel Corp) → Old Stock OP Terminal: "Shin Tetsu"
Current Terminal : "Shin Nittetsu"

4-5-1.2 Adjustment of the Number of Units transferred

Issues which have been put in order according to units to be received among stock option issues having as underlying shares generated by a stock split have the revised number of units to be received displayed in English capital letters."—" : Issue without an adjustment to the transfer unit (The issue whose transfer unit is the same as the purchase unit of the original stock)

- "A": Issue whose transfer unit was adjusted once due to a stock split, etc.
- "B": Issue whose transfer unit was adjusted twice due to a stock split, etc.
- "I": Issue whose transfer unit was adjusted 9 times due to a stock split, etc.

[4-1] The issue without an adjustment to the transfer unit refers to the issue whose transfer unit is the same as the purchase unit of the original stock, and the issue whose transfer unit is adjusted n number of times, refer to the issue whose transfer unit differs from that of the original stock because of the adjustment made n number of times to the transfer unit due to a stock split ,etc.

TSE0000000690

Reference_065

4-5-1.3 Exercise Price

Using the new terminal, a 1 -5 digits exercise price is displayed in accordance with the digit omitting method by the exercise price standard.

※ The digit omitting method differs from that of the old stock OP terminal.

Exercise Price Standard	Inventory	Display, Input Example	
		Actual Exercise price	Exercise price on the display & input.
-less than 100,000 Yen	All digits display	12,000 Yen	12000
Greater than or equal to 100,000 Yen –less than 1 million Yen	Omitting the lower 2 digits	120,000 Yen	120
Greater than or equal to 1 million Yen- less than 10 million Yen	Omitting the lower 2 digits	1,200,000 Yen	1200
Greater than or equal to 10 million Yen	Omitting the lower 3 digits	12,000,000 Yen	120000

4-5-2 Price

4-5-2.1 Price Increment

As shown in the chart below, it is displayed by the increment decided by the standard of the original stock minimum limiting price of the day.

Original stock minimum limiting price of the day	Price increment
~ less than 2,000 Yen	50 Sen
Greater than or equal to 2,000 Yen – less than 3,000 Yen	2 Yen 50 Sen
Greater than or equal to 3,000 Yen – less than 30,000 Yen	5 Yen
Greater than or equal to 30,000 Yen- less than 50,000 Yen	25 Yen
Greater than or equal to 50,000 Yen – less than 100,000 Yen	50 Yen
Greater than or equal to 100,000 Yen- less than 1 million Yen	500 Yen
Greater than or equal to 1 million Yen	5,000 Yen

TSE0000000691

Reference_065

4-5-2.2 Price Display and Input Unit

It is displayed by 10 Sen (1/100 Yen) unit or 10 Yen unit according to the original stock purchase unit.

- The original stock purchase unit is other than 1 stock: 10 Sen Unit
- The original stock purchase unit is 1 stock: 10 Yen Unit

<Display Example>

Actual Price	Price Display	
	Issue whose original stock purchase unit is "Other than 1 Stock"	Issue whose original purchase unit is "1 Stock"
50 Sen	05 ("5" when entered)	—
5Yen	50	—
50 Yen	500	5
500 Yen	5000	50
5,000 Yen	50000	500
50,000 Yen	500000	5000
500,000 Yen	5000000	50000

4-5-3 Rights Exercise Method

- The rights can be exercised only on the final rights exercise day (final trading day). (European type)
- The rights can be exercised in all exercise price by entering the exercise volume, regardless of whether it is In the Money, or Out of the Money.

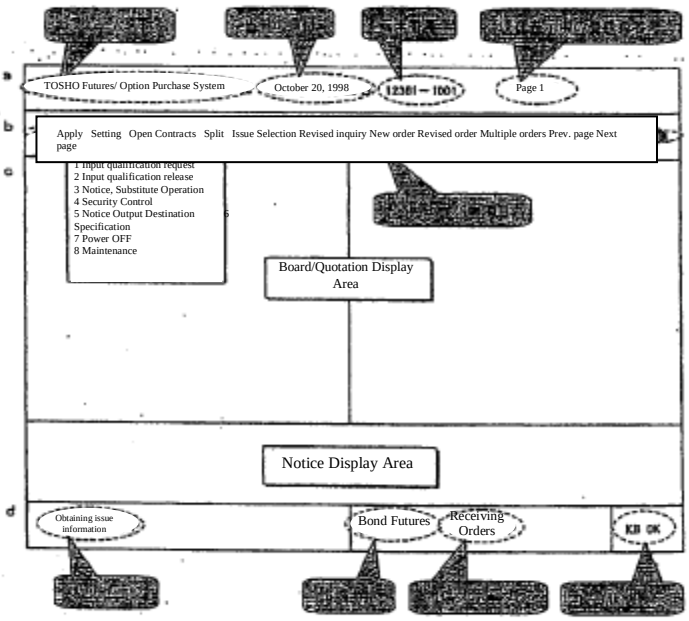
TSE0000000692

Reference_065

Chapter 5 Screen Configuration

The work screen displayed consists of ①Main Window, ②Various Input Window, ③Various Inquiry Response Window.

5-1 Main Window



5-1

TSE0000000693

Reference_065

a Title Bar

- System Name "TOSHO Futures/Option Purchase System" is displayed.
- Today's date Today's date is displayed.
  - ※ It is not displayed if all accessible markets are off line.
  - ※ During a test, the date used for the test may be displayed.
- Terminal No. The corresponding client terminal number is displayed.
- Registration No. displayed The current Board/Quotation information registration page number is displayed.

b. Menu Bar

- Menu Item The menu item to select each function is displayed.
  By selecting each item, the menu to select each item function is displayed.
  - ◊ Help :Online Help Window is displayed.
  - ◊ Operate :Operation function selection menu is displayed
  - ◊ Setting :Setting function selection menu is displayed
  - ◊ Position :Position related function selection menu is displayed.
  - ◊ Split : Board/Quotation information display area's split format selection menu is displayed
  - ◊ Select Issue : The market selection menu to which the issue belongs to is displayed.
  - ◊ Select Page : Page selection window is displayed.
  - ◊ Inquiry : Inquiry function selection menu is displayed.
  - ◊ New Order : New order input window is displayed.
  - ◊ Revised Order : Corrected order input window is displayed.
  - ◊ Multiple Order: Multiple order input function selection menu is displayed.
  - ◊ Previous Page: Change the currently displayed Board/Quotation information to the previous registration page.
  - ◊ Next Page: Change the currently displayed Board/Quotation information to one registration page forward.

c. Information Display Area

- Board/Quotation Display Area Board information and Quotation information are displayed.
  ⇒ "Chapter 7 Board/Quotation Information Inquiry"
- Notice Display Area Notice information, etc. related to the order entered by the corresponding client is displayed
  The notice display area is divide into "Latest notice display area" and "Notice scroll area".
  ⇒ "Chapter 8 Notice Display Area"

TSE0000000694

Reference_065

d. Status Display Area

- Message Various messages are displayed.
- Market Name and Market Status

  The name of the market that the client can use, and the current status information of this market are displayed. By clicking the displayed area, each market will be displayed in a circulating manner.
  - ◊ OFF Line: To indicate the off line status.
  - ◊ OFF Line: To indicate the start of the off line.
  - ◊ Obtaining order: To indicate the orders are being accepted.
  - ◊ In Session: To indicate being in session
  - ◊ Order reception closed: To indicate the order reception is closed.
  - ◊ Accepting Resale and buy back etc.: To indicate the resale, and buy back, etc. input is being accepted.
  - ◊ Resale and buy back reception closed: To indicate the resale and buy back, etc. is closed.
  - ◊ Position Aggregation Completed: To indicate the completion of the position aggregation.
  - ◊ Extract Completed: To indicate the completion of extraction process. (Option market only)
  - ◊ Suspending session: To indicate the session is under suspension due to a trouble, etc.

e. KB Status Display The status about whether the client operation is possible is displayed.

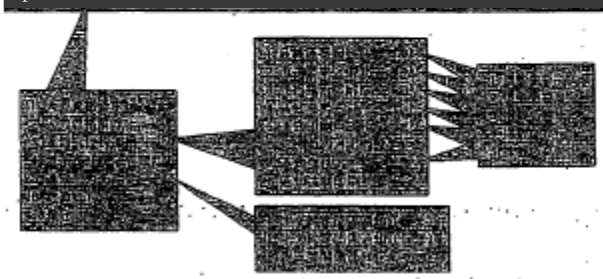
- ◊ KB OK: To indicate the operation is possible.
- ◊ KB Lock: To indicate the operation is impossible due to processing inquiries, etc.

TSE0000000695

Reference_065

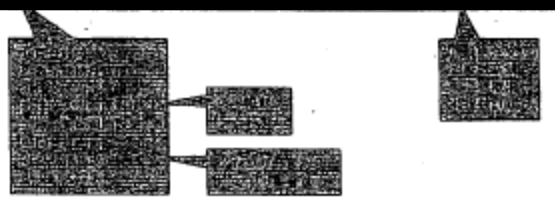
<<Menu List Table>>

Operate



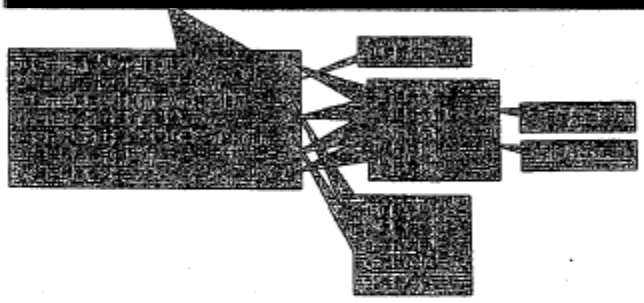
※ “Security Control” cannot be initially selected.

Setting



※ “Inquiry Screen Setting” cannot be initially selected.

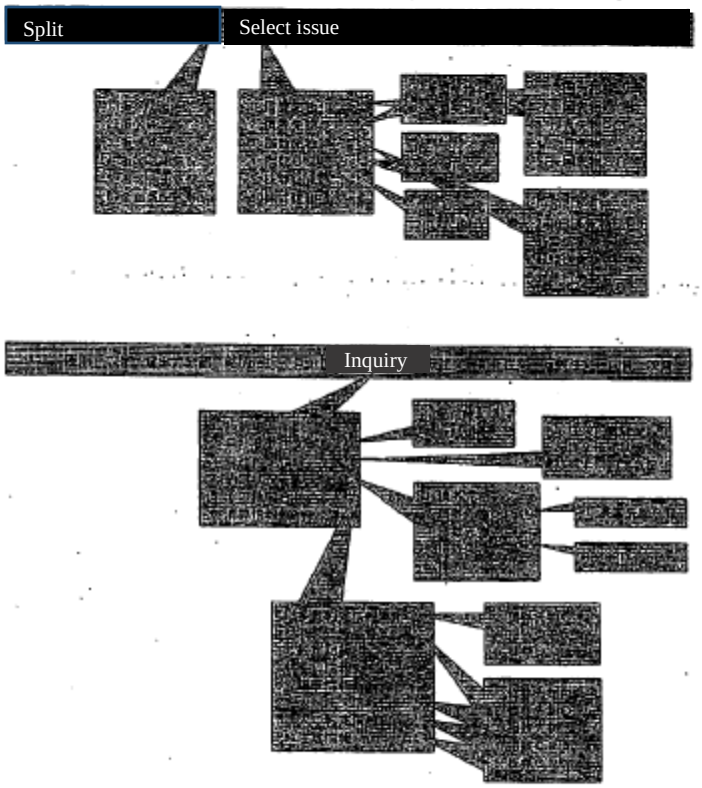
Position



5-4

TSE0000000696

Reference_065



※ Whether “Trade information (buyer, seller of the issue and its volume)” “Major order information” and “Major agreement information” in “Other inquiries” can be selected depends on the market.
※ “Board format” in “Own company valid order list”, “Agreement volume by terminal” in “Own company agreement information”, and “Position information” in “Other inquiries” cannot be initially selected.

TSE0000000697

Reference_065

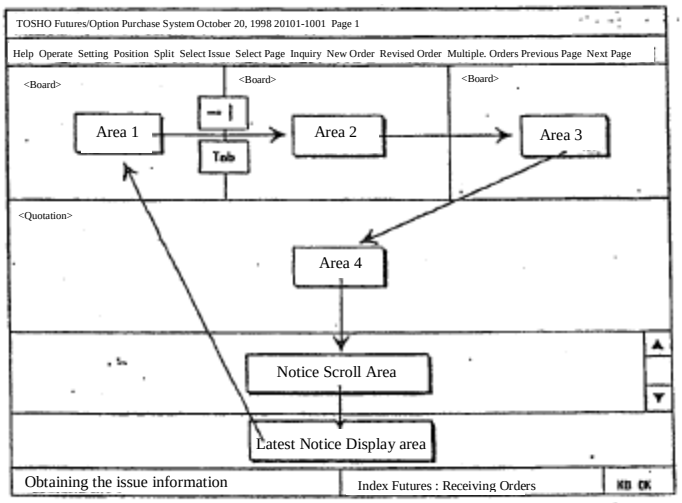
5-1-1 Specification of the operation target area in the main window

Out of the information display area inside the main window (Board/quotation display area + Notice display area), the board/quotation display area is split into 2-6 areas, and the notice display area into 2 areas.

By specifying one of the 4-8 total areas of the board/quotation display area and the notice display area, as “Operation target area”, this area operation becomes possible.

From “Operation target area” a move to the next area is accomplished by pressing “Tab” key when the focus in on the main window. Move to the previous area is done by pressing “Back Tab” key.

<”Operation target area” transition example when the tab key is pressed.>



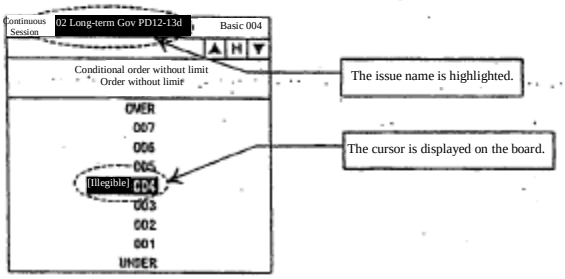
TSE0000000698

Reference_065

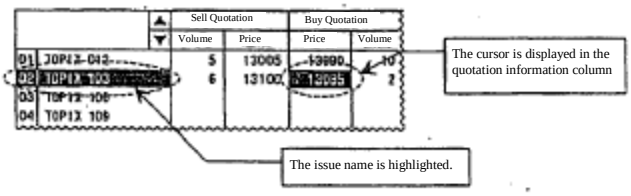
5-1-2 Operation Target Area Display

If the area is the operation target area, it is indicated as such by the cursor display, etc. as follows.
However, the notice scroll area displays the cursor even when it is not the operation target area due to OS restriction.

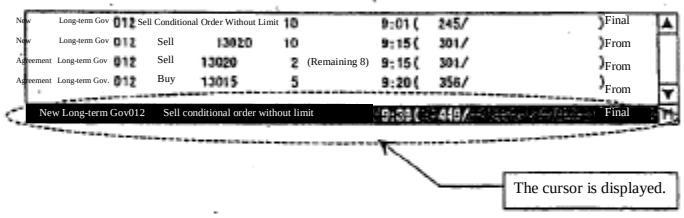
◆ Board Screen



◆ Quotation Screen



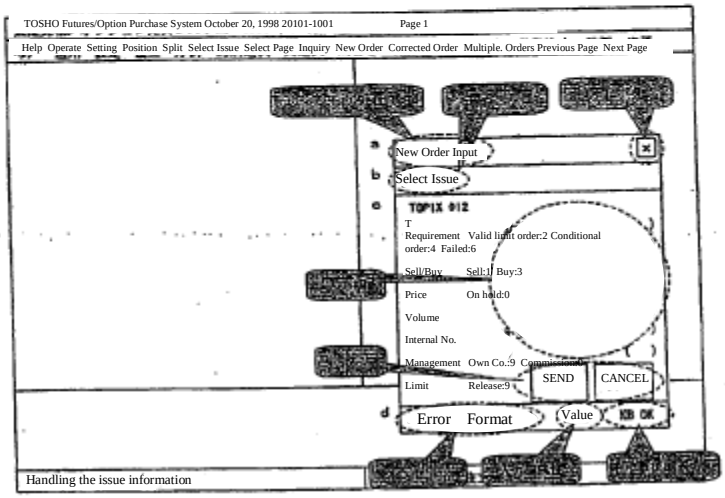
◆ Latest Notice Display Area



TSE0000000699

Reference_065

5-2 Various Input Windows



a. Title Bar
- ◆ Window Title — Indicating various input window titles
- ◆ "X" Button — Indicating "X" button to close the window

b. Menu Bar (Some window only)
- ◆ Menu Item — Indicating the function selection menu items such as "Select Issue".

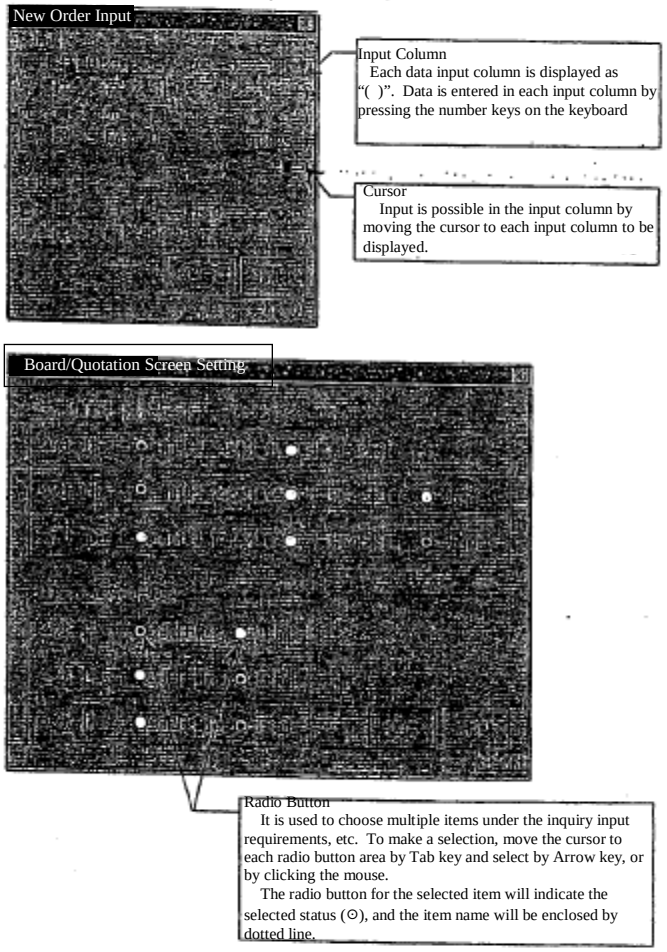
c. Input Area
- ◆ Input Column — To enter the necessary data.
- ◆ Button — ◇"SEND" Button: To send the input content
  ◇"CANCEL" Button: To close the window invalidating the input content

d. Status Area
- ◆ Message — To indicate an error message, etc.
- ◆ Input Column Property — To indicate the input column property where the cursor is.
- ◆ KB Status Display — To display the corresponding client operability status as the main window.

TSE0000000700

Reference_065

When entering the new order, etc. in various input window, enter the necessary data in each input column after the input window is displayed. Data can be entered only by the keyboard.



5-9

TSE0000000701

Reference_065

5-2-1 How to move “Cursor”

The cursor is moved to the next input column, etc. by pressing “Tab” key. In addition, it moves to the previous input column by pressing “Back Tab” key.

	Pressing Key	Function
“Tab” key	→| Tab	To move the cursor to the next input column, etc.
“Back Tab” key	|← Shift + Tab	To move the cursor to the previous input column, etc.

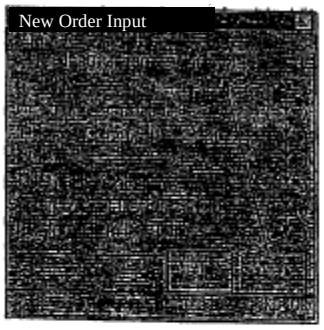
The cursor is also moved to the input column by clicking the mouse on the input column to which you wish to move.

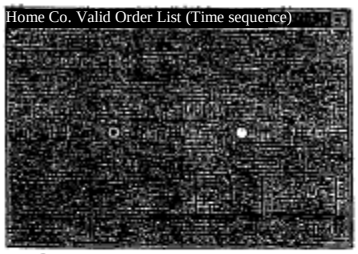
5-2-2 Sequence of “Cursor” move

The cursor can be moved not only to an input column, but also to “Send”, “Cancel” buttons, or the radio button area as shown in the following examples by pressing “Tab” key, etc.

When the cursor is on “Send”, “Cancel” button, or radio button, the item name will be enclosed in dotted line.

<Examples of move sequence when “Tab” key is pressed>





The move sequence will be reversed when “Back Tab” key is pressed.

TSE0000000702

Reference_065

5-2-3 Input Target Issue Change

In the input widow to make a issue unit entry, the input target issue can be changed by the following method.
If the input target issue is changed in the input window, the item already entered will be deleted.

5-2-3,1 Change by repeating the input window display operation

After the input window is displayed, the issue name can be changed back to the one set up at the display operation is conducted, by repeating the display operation of this input window.

<Example: New Order Input Window>

- ◆ Double click the mouse again at the specific area of the Board/Quotation Screen.
  - → Select the issue name where it was double clicked again.

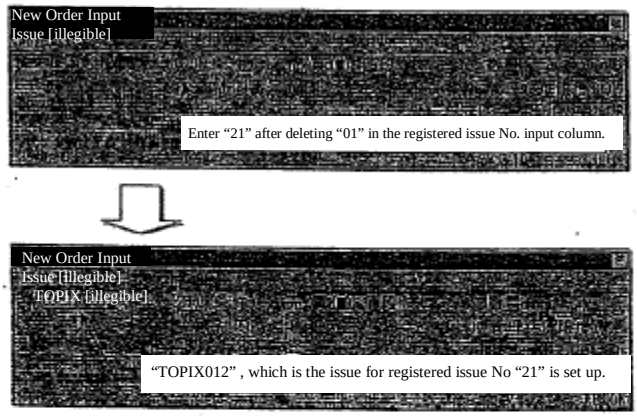
5-2-3.2 Change by input to the issue registration number input column

There is a registered issue number input column in each order input window of the input window. Enter the registered issue number from among "01" – "24" in "Registered Issue Number Input Column".

→ At which point, the issue name corresponding to the registered issue number entered in the registration page on the Board/Quotation screen will be selected.

<Examples of the issue name change by entering the registered issue number>

When the following issues are registered in the registration page on the Board/Quotation screen currently displayed.
"01": Long-term Gov. 012, "21";TOPIX 012



5-11

TSE0000000703

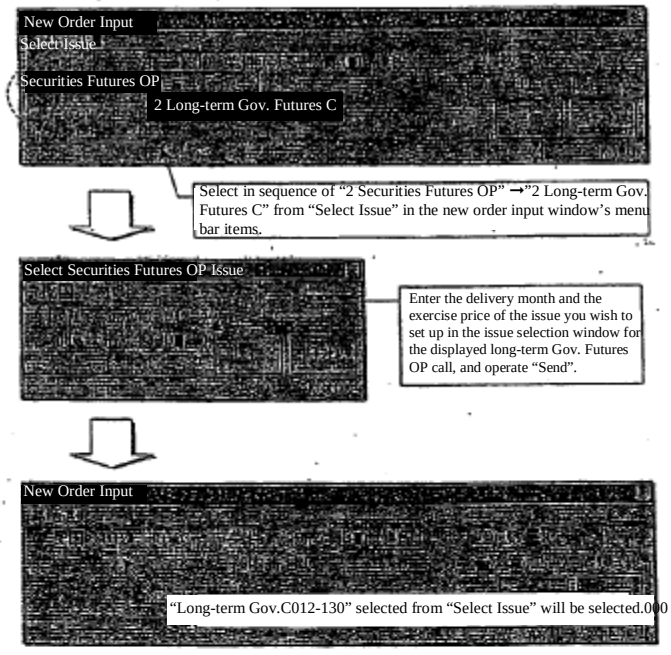
Reference_065

5-2-3.3 Change by selecting from “Select Issue” in the input window’s menu bar items.

Each order input window to make an entry by a issue unit and each inquiry input window has a menu bar in the window. By selecting an issue from “Select Issue” in this menu bar, the issue name can be changed or selected in the corresponding input window.

(1) Select “Select Issue” in the new order input window’s menu items by the mouse or keyboard.
(2) Select a market to which the issue you wish to set up belongs from the menu list for market selection.
(3) Select a securities type to which the issue you wish to set up belongs from the sub-menu list for securities type selection displayed from the selected market.
(4) By entering the delivery month, etc. in the displayed issue selection window and operation “Send”, the selected issue name will be set up in the corresponding input window.

<Example of the issue name change by “Select Issue:



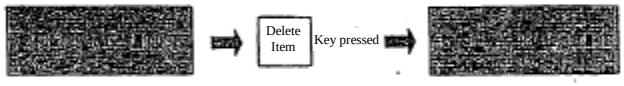
5-12

TSE0000000704

Reference_065

5-2-4 Input content deletion

The input content in the input column where the cursor is placed will be deleted by pressing the “Delete Item” key.



The item can be also deleted by pressing “Back Space” key or “Delete” key.

5-2-5 Sending the input content

To send the input content, operate “Send” after the necessary data is entered in each input column.

5-2-5.1 Operation by mouse

Click “Send” button” located in the lower section of each input window.

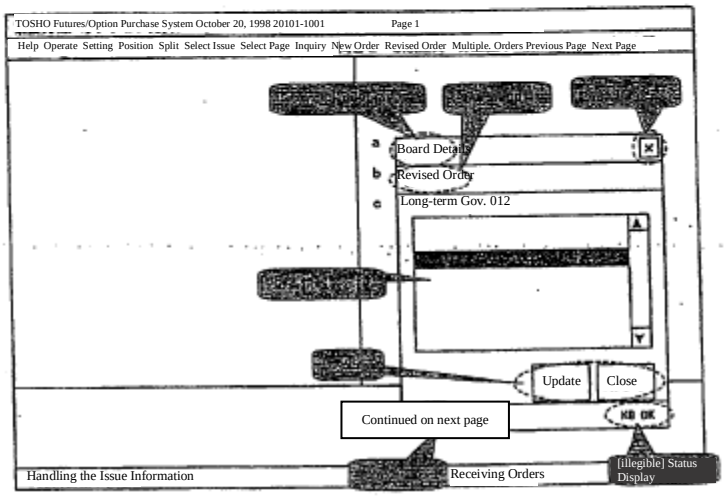
5-2-5.2

- The input content will be sent by pressing “Send (Enter)” key.
  However, if the cursor is placed at “Cancel” button, when the “Send (Enter): key is pressed, the input content will become invalid, and the window will be closed.

TSE0000000705

Reference_065

5-3 Various Inquiry Response Windows



a. Title Bar
- ◆ Window Title — To display the title of each inquiry response window.
- ◆ "X" button — To display "X" button to close the window.

b. Menu Bar (some window only)
- ◆ Menu Item — To display the menu items to select the function of "Revised Order" etc.

c. Response information display area
- ◆ Response information display column — To display the inquiry response information. The displayed information is scrolled up and down by the basic scroll operation.
- ◆ Button — "Update" button: To update the response information to the latest information. (some windows only)
  "Close" button: To close the window

d. Status Area
- ◆ Message — To display a message.
- ◆ KB Status Display — To display the status whether the client operation is possible as in the main window

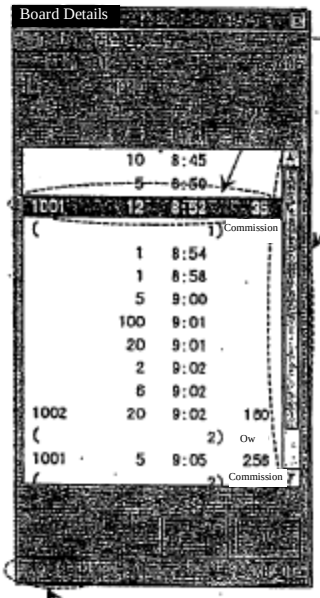
TSE0000000706

Reference_065

In various inquiry response windows, the response information except for some is displayed in the scrollable area, hence, if the response information cannot be displayed in its entirety inside the response information display area, all information can be displayed by scrolling.

The background of the scrollable area is “White.”

Scrolling is possible in the scroll area both by mouse and keyboard.



Cursor

By moving the cursor up and down in the scroll area by the arrow key, the response information can be displayed in a scroll manner.

When using the mouse, scrolling is possible by dragging the cursor inside the scroll area.

Scroll Bar

By clicking the mouse on “▲” or “▼” at the top and bottom of the scroll bar, the response information can be scrolled up and down to be displayed.

Scrolling is possible also by picking up the nudge inside the scroll bar by the mouse pointer and moving it.

※In addition, if the display information is smaller than the displayable number of the response display column, the scroll bar cannot be operated. Therefore, if there is a “Previous Page” information, make an inquiry by moving the cursor via the arrow key, or pressing the “Up” key.

“Up” and “Down” Key

By pressing “Up” and “Down” key on the keyboard, the response information can be displayed by scrolling multiple lines.

“With Next Page,” “With Previous Page,” and “With Previous Page/Next Page” message

When the inquiry response information volume is large, you may not be able to obtain all information with one inquiry. In this case, the existence of the information not yet displayed is indicated by displaying the message “With Next Page”.

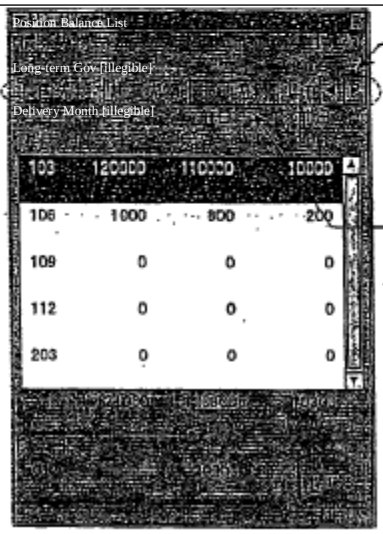
In addition, depending on the type of the inquiry, the messages such as “With Previous Page”, “With Previous Page/Next Page” may be displayed other than “With Next Page”.

⇒ “5-3-4 Inquiry for the information not yet displayed”

TSE0000000707

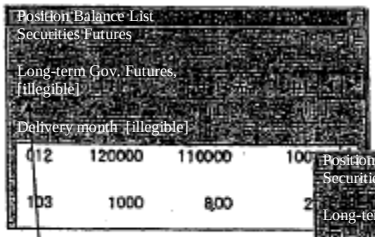
Reference_065

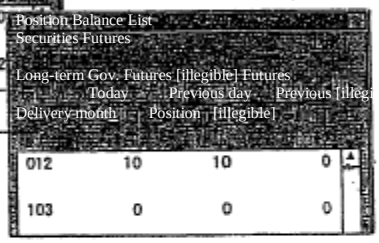
In some inquiry response windows for the position balance list, etc., it is made easy to inquire about the different securities type within the same market and the delivery month within the same securities type by using the Tab list.



Tab Control
If not all Tab list items can be displayed, by clicking the tab control button, the tab list will shift left and right to display all tab list items.

Tab List
After inquiring about the position balance list, etc., the response information related to each securities type can be displayed by displaying the different securities type within the same market, or the different delivery month within the same securities type on the tab list, and selecting the securities type, etc. that you wish to inquire.
The tab can be selected by clicking, when using the mouse.
When using the key, move the cursor to the tab list (if the cursor is on the tab list, the item name will be enclosed by dotted line) and select the target tab by the arrow key.





By selecting “Ultra Long-term Futures” tab by the arrow key, etc. when “Long-term Gov. Futures’ info.

5-15

TSE0000000708

Reference_065

5-3-1 How to move “Cursor”

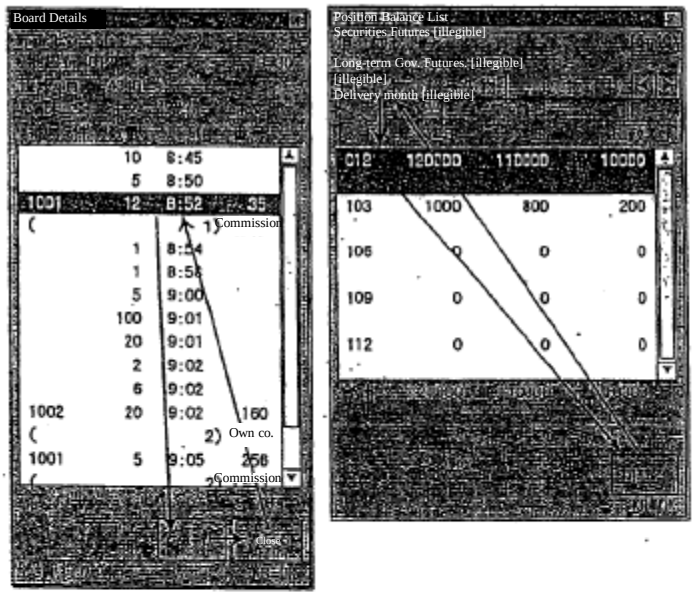
There is a cursor in the inquiry response window as in the input window, and it moves to the following area, etc. by pressing “Tab” key. It also moves to the previous area, etc. by pressing “Back Tab” key.

In addition, the cursor can move to the desired area, etc. by clicking the input column to which you wish to move with the mouse.

5-3-2 Sequence to move “Cursor”

The cursor moves to the “Scroll area”, “Tab list” and “Update”, “Close” button or radio button area that display the response information as in the following examples, by pressing “Tab” key, etc.

If the cursor is on “Tab list” and “Update”, “Close” button or radio button area, the item name will be enclosed by dotted line.



TSE0000000709

Reference_065

5-3-3 Update to the latest status of the response information

The inquiry response information which content changes as the time passes, can have its response information updated to the latest information by the following operation.

5-3-3.1 Operation by the mouse

Click the “Update” button located at the bottom of each inquiry response window.

5-3-3.2 Operation by the keyboard

- By pressing “Send (Enter)” key, the latest information inquiry can be made.
  However, if “Send (Enter)” key is pressed, when the cursor is placed on “Close” button, the corresponding button will be closed.

5-3-4 Inquiring about the information not yet displayed

Depending on the type of inquiry, it may not be possible to obtain all information by one inquiry.
In such case, it displays a message such as “With Next Page”, to indicate there is any information that is not yet displayed.

- “With Next Page”
  - ◇ Indicating that there is an information which cannot be displayed when the 1st inquiry is responded.
  - ◇ The next page information can be inquired by pressing the “Next Page” key, or having the information shown at the lowest column displayed and further scrolling downwards.
- “With Previous Page”
  - ◇ It is displayed to indicate that there is a previous page information when the next page information is inquired.
  - ◇ The previous page information can be inquired by pressing the “Previous page” key, or having the information shown at the top column displayed and further scrolling upwards.
- “With Previous Page/Next page”
  - ◇ It is displayed indicating that there is even more next page information, in addition to indicating that there is a previous information, if there is further information that is not yet displayed when the next page information is inquired.

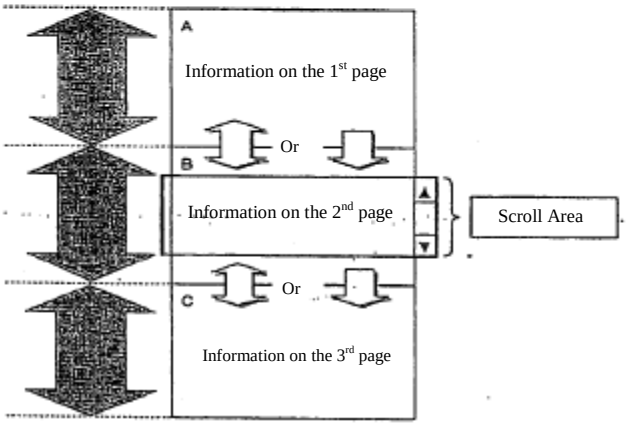
Depending on the type of inquiries, for those that the central system responds, only “With Next Page” is displayed, and for those that the terminal server responds, all “With Next page,” “With Previous Page,” “With Previous/Next page” are displayed.

- Inquiries that display only “With Next Page” (“Previous Page” inquiry is not possible.)
  “Board Details”
- Inquiries that display “With Next Page,” “With Previous Page,” “With Previous/Next Page”
  “Home Co. Valid Order List (time sequence)”, “Order agreement history,” “Notice search”

TSE0000000710

Reference_065

※Example of inquiry by the page unit (Obtaining an inquiry response information)



	Central System inquiry response	Terminal server inquiry response
	Board Details	Host Company Valid Order List (time sequence) Order agreement history Notice search
1st Page on Display	"With Next Page" ※Next Page information inquiry possible	"With Next Page" ※Next Page information inquiry possible
2nd Page on Display	"With Next Page" ※Next Page information inquiry possible ※Previous Page information impossible	"With Previous/Next Page" ※Both Previous/Next Page information inquiries are possible.
3rd Page on Display	Message not displayed ※Previous Page information impossible	"With Previous Page" ※Previous Page information inquiry possible

TSE0000000711

Reference_065

Chapter 6 User Setting Items When Using The Terminal

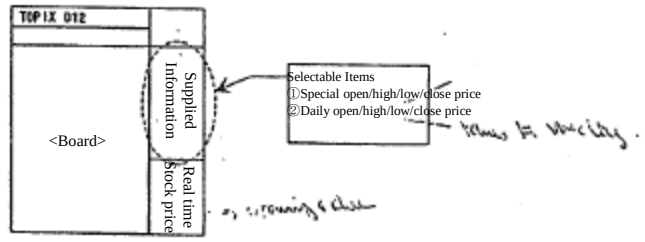
There are several user setting items in the new terminal system, which can be set up for each client. Therefore, make the setting as needed.

6-1 Setting according to the type of supplied information in the Board/ Quotation Information

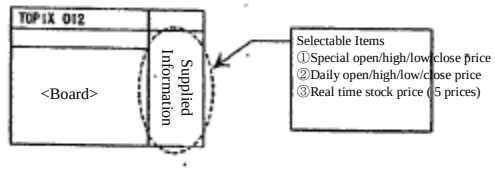
The open, high, low and close prices or the real time stock price which are displayed as supplied information in the half split size board screen, quarter split size board screen and the quotation list screen can be shown.

6-1-1 Attached information Type

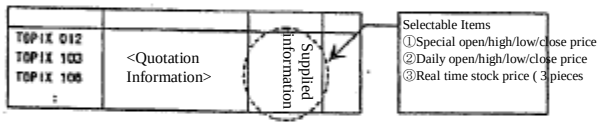
◆ Half Split size board screen



◆ Quarter Split Size Board Screen



◆ Quotation List Screen

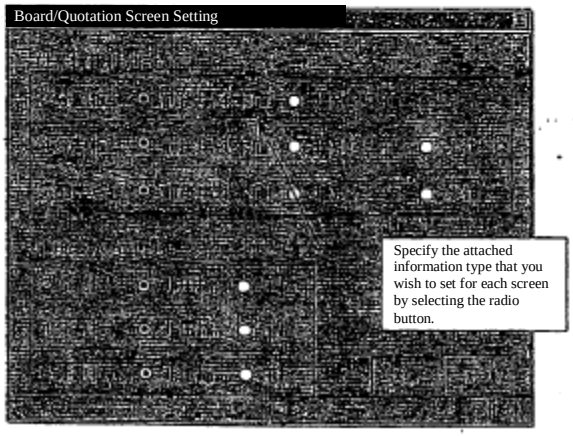


TSE0000000712

Reference_065

6-1-2 Setting Method

①Select in the sequence of “Setting” →”5 Board/Quotation Screen setting” from the main window’s menu bar.
②Select the radio button by the supplied information that you wish to set up for each screen in the “ supplied information typesetting column” of the “Board/ Quotation screen setting instruction input window”.
③Make the setting by the supplied information type by operating “Send (Enter)”.



TSE0000000713

Reference_065

6-2 Price display method setting for the board screen

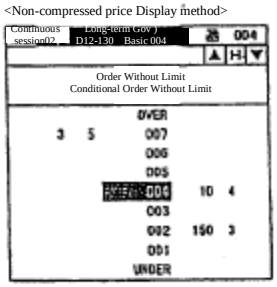
For each half split size board screen, quarter split size board screen and one sixth split size board screen, “Non-compressed method” or “Compressed method” can be selected as a price display method for the board information.

6-2-1 Types of Price display method

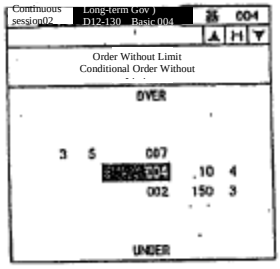
- Non-compressed method
  Regardless of the existence of the orders, etc. at the corresponding price, it is a method to display all prices on the board.

- Compressed method
  It is the method to display only the price that satisfies the following requirements out of the prices on the board.
  - ◇ The current price for an order
  - ◇ Latest agreement price (including the standard price of the day)
  - ◇ Quotation display price
  - ◇ Matching price

<Non-compressed price Display method>



<Compressed price display method>



TSE0000000714

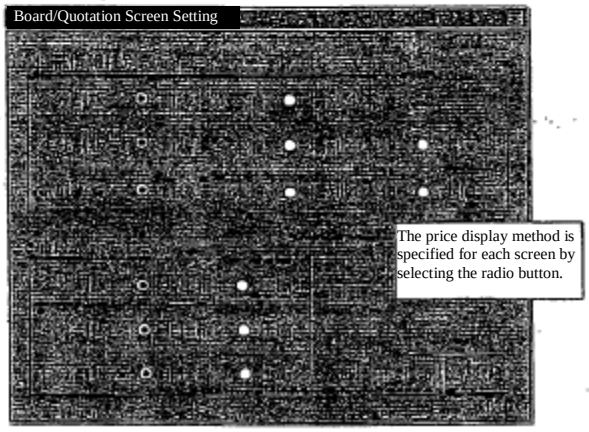
Reference_065

6-2-2 Setting Method

①Select in the sequence of “Setting” ➞”5 Board/Quotation Screen setting” from the main window’s menu bar.

②Select the radio button by the attached information that you wish to set up for each screen in the “ attached information typesetting column” of the “Board/ Quotation screen setting instruction input window”.

③Make the setting by the attached information type by operating “Send (Enter)”.



TSE0000000715

Reference_065

6-3 Setting the order input window format

The order input window format can be either “vertical” or “horizontal”.

6-3-1 Types of information supplied to the order input window for which the format can be set

The input windows which format can be selected are the following 3.

- New order input window
- Bulk order input window
- Revised order input window

<Example: Vertical New Order Input Window>

<Example: Horizontal New Order Input Window>

6-5

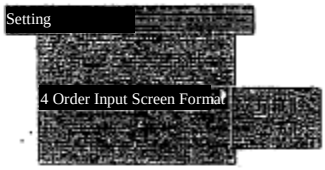
TSE0000000716

Reference_065

6-3-2 Setting Method

(1) Select in the sequence of "Setting" →"4 Order input Screen Format" from the main window's menu bar.

(2) Select either "1 Vertical form" or "2 Horizontal form" from the "Order Input Screen Format" sub-menu.



※ "✔" is attached to the beginning of the item currently selected, indicating that this item is has been selected.

※ If this operation is conducted while the order input window whose format can be selected is on display, the item entered will be retained when the operation stops, and the window format will be changed.

TSE0000000717

Reference_065

6-4 Automatic setting for the management item (by own company, or commissioned) when the order is entered.

In this system, Own Company or Commission must be specified for the management items when a new order is entered.
When entering a new order, if either an Own Company order or Commissioned order input is decided in advance, by operating the automatic setting in the management items, "9" (Own Company) or "0: (Commissioned Order) is automatically set up in the management item input column.

-4-1 Automatic setting target window for the management item (by own company or commissioned)
The separation between self and commissioned for the management items can be automatically set up in the following 2 order input windows.

- New order input window
- Multiple new orders input window

<Example>
①Instruct automatic setting of "Own Co. (9)" in the management Item input column

②"New Order Input Window" display operation

"9" indicating an Own Company order is automatically set up in the management item input column.

- If the management item automatic setting is instructed, it becomes effective when you display the new order input window after the instruction.
- While the management item is automatically set, the management item will not be cleared even after the new order is "Sent".
- In addition, the management item input column can be overwritten even if it is automatically set.

000000718

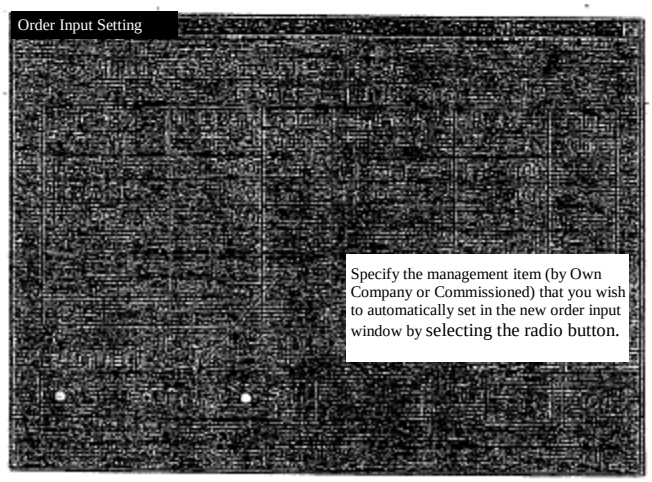
Reference_065

6-4-2 Setting Method

(1) Select in the sequence of “Setting” ➞”3 Order Input setting” from the main window’s menu bar.

(2) Select the radio button whose content is to automatically set the management item in “management item automatic setting column” of the “Order input setting instruction input window”.

(3) By operating “Send (Enter)”, Own Co. or Commissioned will be automatically set in the order input window.



TSE0000000719

Reference_065

6-5 Setting the Maximum Order Input Volume when a new order is entered

The maximum order input volume can be set in advance, in order to prevent the erroneous orders, etc. such as by erroneously entering an order volume when a new order is entered.
The maximum order input volume can be set for each market, and if the volume that exceeds the maximum order input volume set for the issue that belongs to this market is entered, and “Sent (Enter)” is operated, it will be an error.

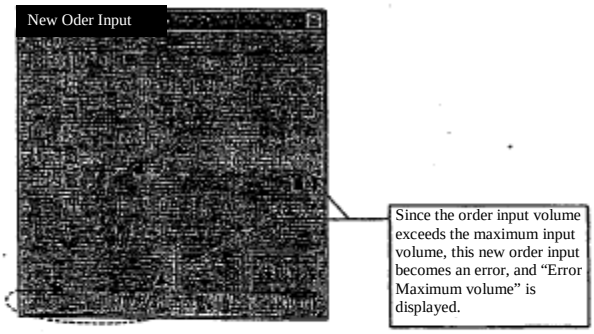
6-5-1 Setting the maximum order input volume
It is be checked by the maximum input volume set when a new order is entered from the following 3 windows.

- New order input window
- Multiple new orders input window
- Bulk orders input window

<Example>

(1) Set the maximum order input volume for the issue in the Index futures market at “100”

(2) Enter”150” in the order volume input column of “New Order Input Window” and send it.



- By entering “9” in the maximum cancellation input column, the order input that exceeds the maximum volume becomes possible even if the maximum order input volume is set.
- After the maximum input volume setting is operated, the checking based on the set volume starts from the next new order input.

6-9

TSE0000000720

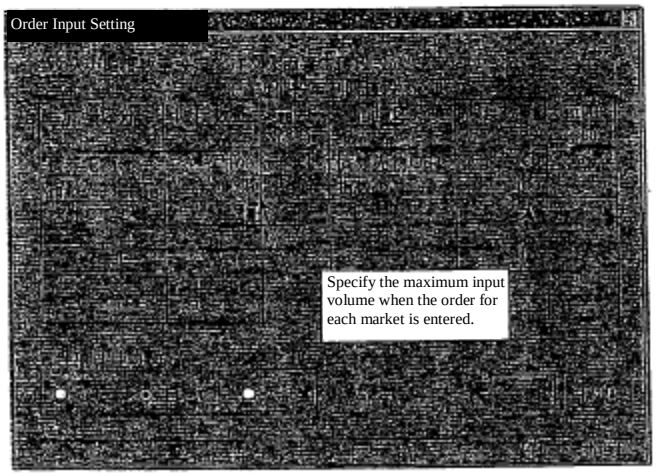
Reference_065

6-5-2 Setting Methods

① Follow the sequence of "Setting" → "3 Order Input Setting" from the main window's menu bar.

②Enter the value set as the maximum input volume in the "maximum volume" input column corresponding to each market of the "Maximum order input setting column" of the "Order input setting instruction input window".

③Set the maximum input volume by operating "Send (Enter)"



6-5-3 Maximum Input volume cancellation

To cancel the maximum input volume setting (the maximum input volume check will not be conducted on the order volume when a new order is entered), clear the set volume in the "maximum volume" input column corresponding to each market in the "Maximum input volume setting column" of the "order input setting instruction input window" by selecting 'Delete item,' and operate "Send (enter)".

Since the maximum input volume setting is stored inside the client, when there is a trouble in the client hard disk, this information will be lost. In such case, re-registration work is necessary after the trouble is recovered.

※Note that "Order input warning price" located in the same column as the maximum input volume setting cannot be initially set up.

TSE0000000721

Reference_065

6-6 Order and Agreement related notice output destination printer setting

The printer at the output destination of the notice related to the input from the terminal can be set by setting the terminal.

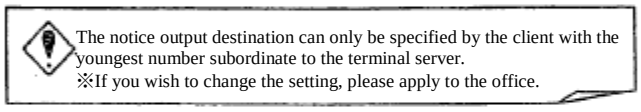
6-6-1 Notice output destination printer setting

The printer at the output destination of various notices related to input (page/dot printer and receipt printer) can be set by “Each input terminal unit” and by “Notice type unit”.

- Notice types
  - ◇ Order reception, etc. notice
    “Order reception notice”, “Error notice”
  - ◇ Agreement establishment notice
    “Agreement establishment notice”, “Cancelation result notice”, “Change result notice”, “Invalid order notice”
  - ◇ Resale and buy back/ Rights exercise, etc. notice
    “Resale and buyback/ rights exercise result notice” (including the correction, and invalidity notice)
    “Resale and buyback/ rights exercise input result notice” (including the correction and invalidity notice)
    “Resale and buyback (Option trade rights exercise portion) input result notice” (including the correction and invalidity notice)
    “Commission portion trade deposit calculation basic position balance input result notice” (including the correction and invalidity notice)
    ※There will be no output until the deposit amount insertion date, etc. is shortened.
    ⇒ “Chapter 13 Notice”

- Only the terminal subordinate to the same server as the one under the instruction operation can be set up.

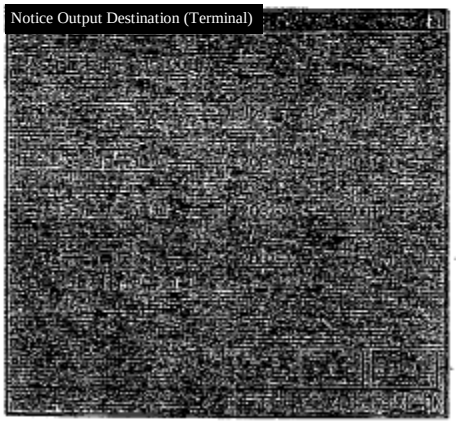
- The printer that can be set up as the notice destination varies depending on the printer type.
  - ◇ Page Printer : “The page printer subordinate to the same terminal server as the input terminal” or “The page printer that this terminal server shares” can be set.
  - ◇ Dot Printer: “Only “the dot printer subordinate to the same terminal server as the input terminal” can be set.
    ※Only one, either page or dot printer, can be set for the same notice.
  - ◇ Receipt Printer: Only “the receipt printer subordinate to the same terminal server as the input terminal” can be set.



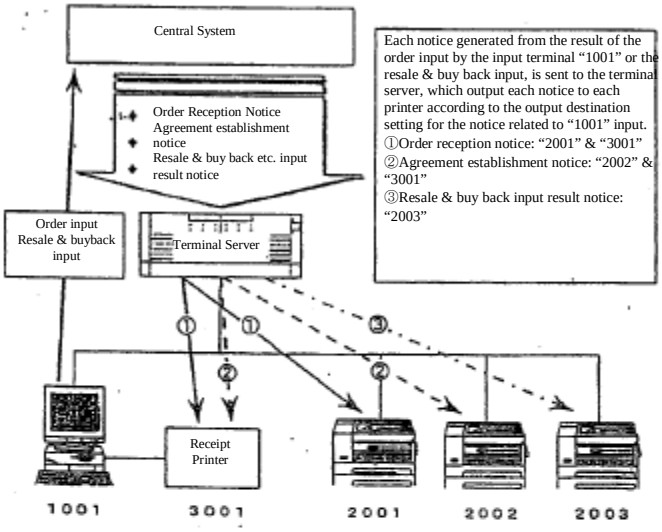
TSE0000000722

Reference_065

<Example of the output to the notice destination printer>



In the case of the setting above, the notice output destination will be as follows.



TSE0000000723

Reference_065

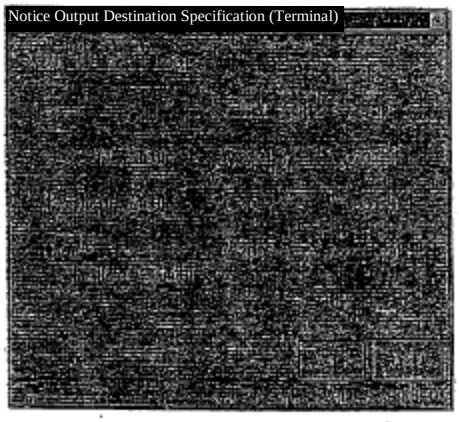
6-6-2 Setting Method

① Select in the order of "Operate" →"5 Notice Output Destination Specification" →"1 Order agreement related notice (terminal)" from the main window's menu bar.

② "Notice output destination specification (terminal) Instruction input window" is displayed, and the "cursor" will be shown in "Input terminal No." input column. By entering the input terminal No. which you wish to set as the notice output destination, the setting status of the current notice output destination printer with the input terminal number will be displayed.

③ Move the "cursor" to the "printer No." input column for the notice destination which you wish to change to (deleting the item, if the setting has been already completed,) and enter the printer No.

④ By operating "Send (Enter)", the notice destination for the specified input terminal will be set.



⑤ If you will then select another input terminal notice output destination printer consecutively, delete the "input terminal No." input column, and enter a new input terminal No. and follow the same procedure again.

- Unless the notice output destination printer is set, the notice related to this input terminal will not be output to the printer.
- When the notice output destination printer is set, if there is a notice not yet transmitted to the printer at that point, the data not transmitted will be output to the printer.
- Page printer will have the output timing that specified by "page printer output setting".
  ⇒ "6-9 Page Printer Output Setting"

TSE0000000724

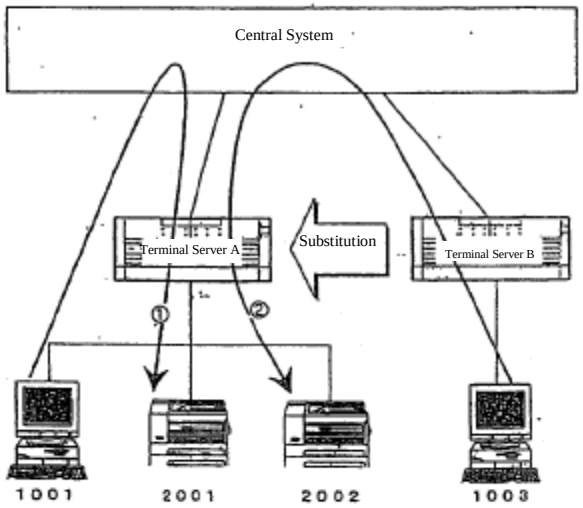
Reference_065

6-6-3 Cancelling the notice output destination printer setting

Clear the “notice output destination printer No.” column of “Notice output destination specification (terminal) instruction input window” by ‘Item Delete’ and operate “Send (Enter)”.

6-6-4 Notice output destination printer setting by the Input terminal No. “0000”

By specifying “0000” as the input terminal number to set the notice output destination printer, the notice will be sent to the already set notice destination printer, if a notice related to the order input from the terminal subordinate to a server (including a hypothetical server (intra-system connection including and the old server) other than the terminal server to which the instruction terminal belongs, has been sent to the terminal server (when the terminal server to which the instruction client belongs is a data server, or when other server made a substitute instruction to the terminal server.), the notice will be printed by the printer that has been selected.



(1) The notice related to the orders, etc. entered from the client <10010> subordinate to the terminal server A, will be output at the printer <2001> that was set as the notice output destination printer for the input terminal No. “1001”.

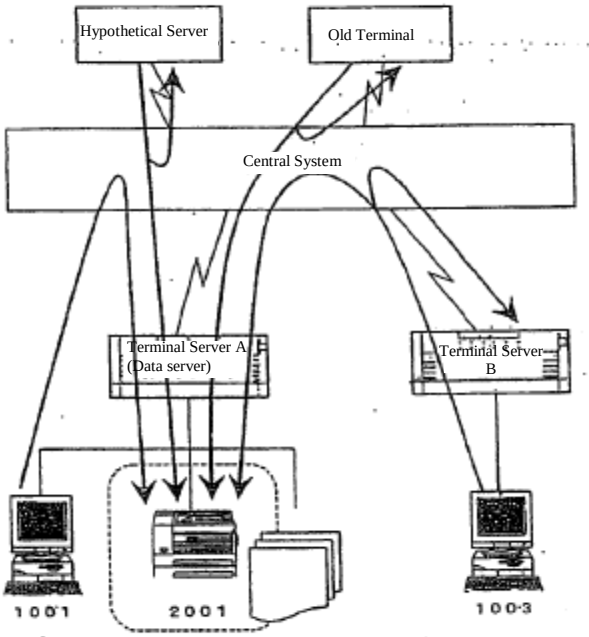
(2) If the notice output is substituted from the terminal server B to the terminal server A, the notice related to the orders, etc. entered by the client <1003> subordinate to the terminal server B will first sent to the substitution destination terminal server A, which will output the data to the printer <2002> set as the notice output destination printer for the input terminal number “0000”

TSE0000000725

Reference_065

If the terminal server A is a “data server” in the diagram in the previous page, the notice related to the orders, etc. entered by the client <1003> subordinate to the “Terminal Server B” will be sent to the input source, “Terminal Server B,” and at the same time, sent to the “Terminal Server A,” from which it will be sent to the printer <2002> set as the notice output destination printer for the input terminal No. “0000”

Therefore, when using this function, all notices related to the input of the home company’s orders, etc. can be output in bulk at the printer subordinate to the data server.



When the terminal server A is a data server, the notices related to the order input, etc. from all input units of the own company (terminal server A, B, hypothetical server, and the old terminal) can be output in bulk at one printer <2001>, by setting the printer <2001> as the notice destination of the client <1001> subordinate to the terminal server A, and setting the printer <2002> as the notice destination for the input terminal No. “0000” for the terminal server A as well.

TSE0000000726

Reference_065

6-7 Setting The One-way Notice Destination Printer For The Position Balance Notice, Etc.

The destination printer can be selected in the terminal setting, for one-way notices sent from one central system for the for the position balance notice, etc. the participant has in each market.

However, since the one-way notices sent from the central system are output to a "data server" for each participant market, this notice destination setting can be valid only on the basis of an instruction from the client subordinate to the data server.

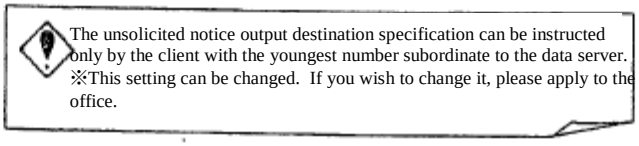
6-7-1 Setting the notice output destination printer

The output destination printer (page/dot printer) for each type of one-way notice sent from the central system can be set by the "market unit" and the "notice type unit".

- Notice type
  - ◇ Agreement status print
  - ◇ Stop price order list
    ※When the final price of the day is decided as the limit price, the output about the market that processes the stop distribution [Ed. note: source is unclear].
  - ◇ Large order matching issue list
  - ◇ Position balance notice
  - ◇ Position balance notice (own company)
  - ◇ Margin calculation basic position balance notice (own company)
    ※There will be no output until the time to the margin posting date, etc. is shortened.
  - ◇ Allocation notice
    ⇒ "Chapter 13 Notice"

- The printer that can be set as the notice destination printer varies depending on the types of printers as follows.
  - ◇ Page Printer: "Page printer subordinate to the representing server" or "Page printer shared by the representing server" can be set.
  - ◇ Dot Printer: Only "Dot printer subordinate to the representing server" can be set.
    ※Only one, either page or dot printer can be set for the same notice.

- The method to output the notice to the printer is the same as "Order and agreement related notice".



TSE0000000727

Reference_065

6-7-2 Setting Method

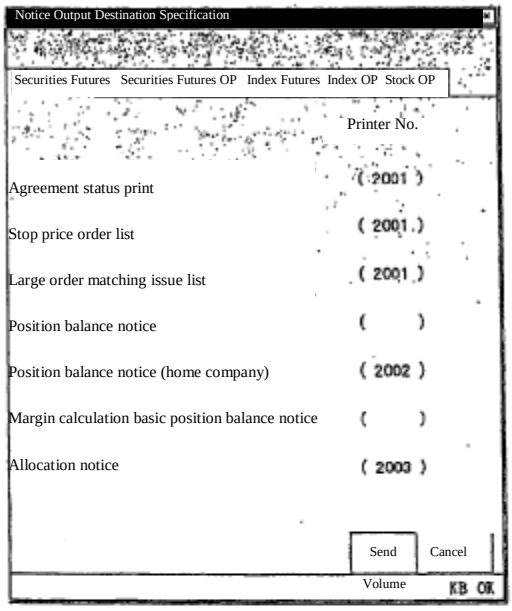
① Select in the order of "Operate" →"5 Notice Output Destination Specification" →"3 Notice related to position, etc." from the main window's menu bar.

② "Notice output destination specification Instruction input window" is displayed, and initially, the usable market tab at the beginning of the representing server will be displayed. Select the market tab you wish to set.

③ When the selected market tab is displayed, the current output destination printer setting status for the market's unsolicited notice will be displayed, and the "cursor will be shown in the "output destination printer No" column of the "agreement status print". Move the "cursor" to the "output destination printer No." column of the notice whose setting you wish to change (if the setting is already completed, delete the item), and enter the printer number.

④ By operating "Send (Enter)", the output destination printer for the unsolicited notice related to this market will be set.

Please make sure to operate "Send (Enter)" for each tab. If a different tab is selected without operating "Send", the notice destination printer that you input will not be set.



6-17

TSE0000000728

Reference_065

⑤ If you then set other market unsolicited notice output destination printer, select other market tab, and conduct the same procedure.

- Unless the notice output destination printer is set, the notice will not be output to the printer.
- When the notice output destination printer is set, and if there is a notice not yet transmitted at that time, the portion will be output to the printer.
- The page printer has the output timing specified at “Page printer output setting”.
  ⇒ “6-9 Page printer output setting”

6-7-3 Cancelling the notice output destination printer setting

Click the “Notice output destination printer” input column of the “notice output destination specification instruction input window” in ‘Item Delete’ and operate “Send (Enter)”.

TSE0000000729

Reference_065

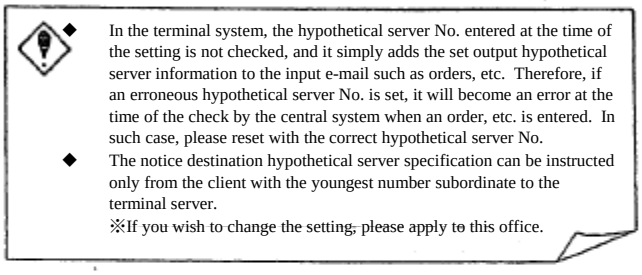
6-8 Setting the Order and Agreement related notice output destination hypothetical server [6-1]

Each notice related to the orders, etc. entered from the terminal can be output to the terminal in the terminal setting, as well as to the set hypothetical server (intra-system connection).

6-8-1 Setting the notice output destination hypothetical server

The output destination hypothetical server for the various notices related to the input, can be set by "each input terminal unit," "market unit" and "notice type unit".

- Notice Type
  - ◇ Order reception, etc. notice
    "Order reception notice", "Error notice"
  - ◇ Agreement establishment notice
    "Agreement establishment notice", "Cancelation result notice", "Change result notice", "Invalid order notice"
  - ◇ Resale and buy back/ Rights exercise, etc. notice
    "Resale and buyback/ rights exercise result notice" (including the correction, and invalidity notice)
    "Resale and buyback/ rights exercise input result notice" (including the correction and invalidity notice)
    "Resale and buyback (Option trade rights exercise portion) input result notice" (including the correction and invalidity notice)
    "Commission portion margin calculation basic position balance input result notice" (including the correction and invalidity notice)
    ※There will be no output until the margin posting date, etc. is shortened.
    ⇒ "Chapter 13 Notice"
- Only the terminal subordinate to the same server as the one under the instruction operation can be set up.
- If the notice output destination hypothetical serve is set, the output to the hypothetical server will begin with the notice related to the orders, etc. entered after the setting.



[6-1] The hypothetical server is the theoretical input/output unit which is theoretically installed in the participant system in the intra-system connection, and will be the input source for the orders, etc. in the intra-system connection, and the output destination for the notice from the central system.

TSE0000000730

Reference_065

6-8-2 Setting Method

① Select in the order of "Operate" →"5 Notice Output Destination Specification" from the main window's menu bar.

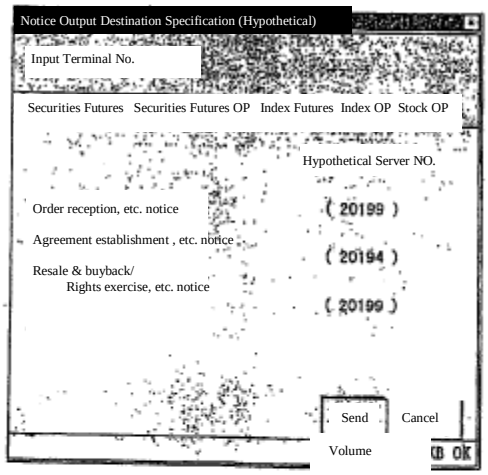
② When "2 Order agreement related notice (hypothetical)" is selected from the "notice output destination specification" sub menu, "notice output destination specification (hypothetical) instruction input window" will be displayed.

③ By entering the input terminal number by which you wish to set the notice output destination hypothetical server in the input terminal No." input column where the "cursor" is shown, the market tab usable by this input terminal number will be displayed, and the setting status for the current notice output destination hypothetical server about the usable market at the beginning will be displayed as well.

⑤ When the selected market tab is displayed, the setting status of the current notice output destination hypothetical servers for the market will be shown, and the "cursor" will be shown in the "output destination hypothetical server number" input column of the "order reception, etc. notice". Move the "cursor" to the "output destination hypothetical server number" input column for the notice whose setting you wish to change (if the setting is already completed, delete the item), and enter the hypothetical server number.

⑥ By operating "Send (Enter)", the notice output destination hypothetical server for the market related to the input terminal will be set. [Ed.: Ambiguous source sentence]

Please make sure to operate "Send (Enter)" for each tab. If a different tab is selected without operating "Send", the notice output destination hypothetical server which has been entered will not be set.

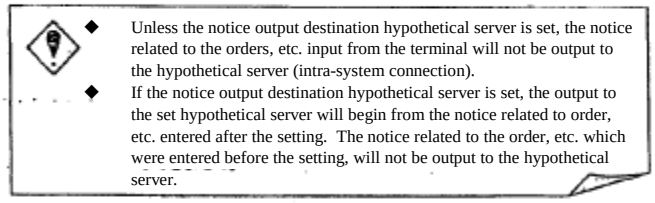


6-20

TSE0000000731

Reference_065

⑦ If you subsequently set the notice output hypothetical server for another market associated with this input terminal, select another market tab, and follow the same procedure. [Ed.: Ambiguous source sentence]
⑧ If you are to subsequently set the notice output destination hypothetical server for another input terminal, move the cursor to the “input terminal number” input column and delete the input terminal number which has been already entered, and enter a new input terminal number and follow the same procedure once again.



- Unless the notice output destination hypothetical server is set, the notice related to the orders, etc. input from the terminal will not be output to the hypothetical server (intra-system connection).
- If the notice output destination hypothetical server is set, the output to the set hypothetical server will begin from the notice related to order, etc. entered after the setting. The notice related to the order, etc. which were entered before the setting, will not be output to the hypothetical server.

6-8-3 Canceling the notice output destination hypothetical server setting

Clear the “notice output destination hypothetical server number” input column of the “notice output destination specification (Hypothetical) instruction input window” by ‘Item Delete’, and operate “Send (Enter)”.

TSE0000000732

Reference_065

6-9 Setting The Notice Output Timing For The Page Printer

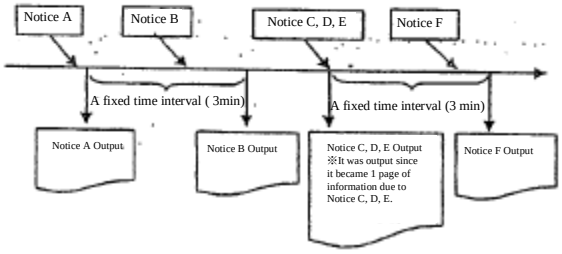
The notice output timing can be selected for “Page printer” among the printers.

6-9-1 Page Printer notice output timing

The notice output timing of the page printer can be selected from the following 3 timings.

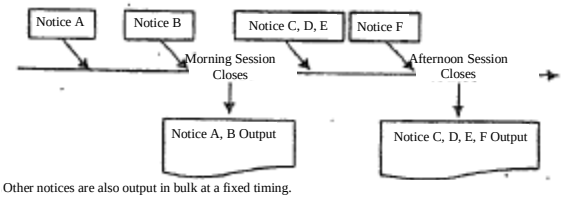
◇ “No Specification”

◆ The output is made at a fixed interval (3 min) and when one page of information is accumulated.



◇ “When each session closes”

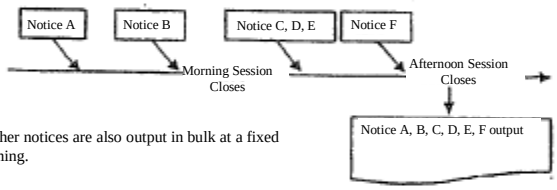
◆ The notice related to the order input during the session will be output in bulk by the market unit after each session is closed.



◆ Other notices are also output in bulk at a fixed timing.

◇ “After Closing”

◆ The notice related to the order input on the day will be output in bulk by the market unit after that day’s session is closed.



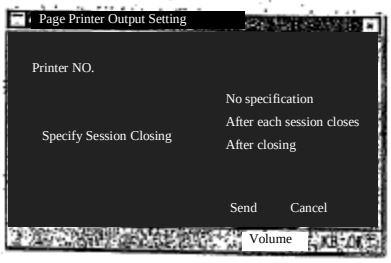
◆ Other notices are also output in bulk at a fixed timing.

TSE0000000733

Reference_065

6-9-2 Setting Method

(1) Select in the order of "Operate"→"3 Notice & Substitute Operation" from the main window's menu bar.
(2) Select "6 Page Bring output Setting" from the "Notice & Substitute Operation" sub menu.
(3) When the number of the page printer targeted for the output timing setting is entered in the "printer number" input column of the "page printer output setting instruction input window", the current setting status will be displayed by the radio button selection status in the session close instruction column.
(4) Select the radio button with the output timing that you wish to specify in the "session close instruction column"
(5) By operating "Send (Enter)", the timing to output the notice to the page printer that you specified will be set.



- If the page printer is shared by a multiple terminal servers, make an instruction for each terminal server.
- The instruction is applied when the notice to the terminal server to which the instruction was made, is sent to the page printer.
- If the notice output destination printer is not specified, the notice will not be sent to the printer even if this setting is conducted.
- If the "setting" is "Specification [illegible]",(output at a fixed interval (3min), or when one page worth of notice is accumulated), you can coerce the notice retained and on hold for the output to be output, for the fixed time has not passed since the previous output.
  ⇒"14-6 Notice Coerced Printing"

TSE0000000734

Reference_065

6-10 Setting for a buzzing sound when the notice arrives at the notice display area.

For the notices displayed in the notice display area, you can select whether to have a buzz (beep sound) when the “agreement establishment notice”, “error notice” and “resale & buy back (/rights exercise) input invalidity notice” arrive.

6-10-1 The notice types for which the buzz sound can be set on or off

The buzz sound On/Off selection when the notice arrives at the notice display area (for a new display) is possible for the following 8 notices.

- Agreement establishment notice
- New error notice
- Cancellation error notice
- Change error notice
- Bulk error notice
- Resale & buy back input invalidity notice
- Resale & buy back/rights exercise input invalidity notice
- Commission margin calculation basic position balance input invalidity notice
- ※There will be no output until the time to the margin posting date, etc. is shortened.

6-10-2 Setting Method

①Select in the order of “Setting” →”4 Buzz sound setting” in the main window’s menu bar.

② Select either “1 With Buzz sound” or “2 Without Buzz sound” from the “Buzz sound setting” sub menu list.

※“✔” is attached at the beginning of the item currently selected, indicating that this item is being selected.

TSE0000000735

Reference_065

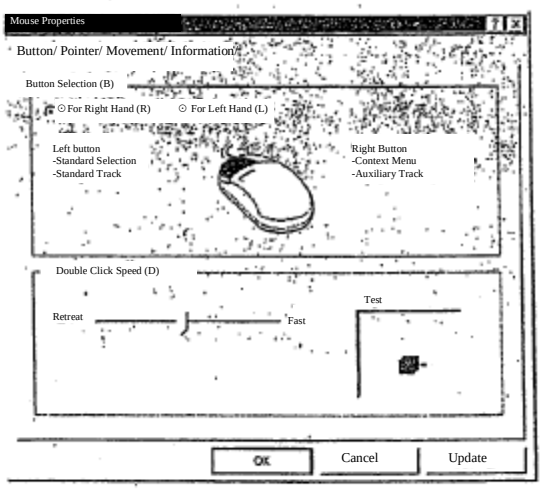
6-11 Setting the mouse movement

The manner of mouse use, such as the double click interval, or switching the right and left button function, etc. can be set.

If “Mouse Setting” is selected, OS mouse setting screen is displayed. Then make the setting in the same manner as you would for the usual personal computer.

6-11-1 Setting Method

① Select “Setting” in the main window’s menu bar items.
② Select “8 Mouse Setting” from the “Setting” menu list.
③ Make the setting in the “Mouse Property Screen” displayed by OS.



※When the focus is moved from the “Mouse Setting Window” to other window, the “mouse setting window” will be hidden behind the “main window” and it will not be re-displayed even by pressing “Screen switch key” or “Alt” +”Tab” keys. In order for it to be displayed, please repeat the display operation again.

TSE0000000736

Reference_065

Chapter 7: Board and Quotation Information Queries

The Boards & Quotations Screen can be displayed in 6 types of modes. Furthermore, it is possible to simultaneously display a maximum of 6 issues of board information and 24 issues of quotation information.

The principal features relating to the display of board and quotation information are as below.

- Board and quotation information is automatically updated at three-second intervals.
- A symbol indicating a crossed state is displayed on the Boards & Quotations Screen
- The board information on each Board Screen is automatically updated even if it has been scrolled vertically.
- Limit-on-close orders are continuously displayed on each Board Screen.
- Orders related to quotations are displayed on each Board Screen in accordance with their actual order placement prices, without aggregating those orders by quotation price.

In addition, board and quotation information queries are basically handled by registering issues in registration pages and then calling up the relevant page.

7-1 Page Registration

Board and quotation information queries are basically handled by setting up issues, which constitute the registration information, in a registration page, after which it is possible to query board and quotation information of the issues registered in a page by calling up the relevant page.

Registration pages for issues include “optional setup pages” and “automatic setup pages,” The “optional setup pages” enable the user to select optional issues and register them in each client computer. The “automatic setup pages” register issues that are preset by the TSE.

	Page No.	Details
Optional Setup Pages	1–49	Optional registration of 24 issues on each client computer
Automatic Setup Pages	50–51	Automatic setup pages for bond futures contracts
	55–60	Automatic setup pages for bond futures options contracts
	70–71	Automatic setup pages for index futures contracts
	75–80	Automatic setup pages for index options contracts
	Underlying Stock Code	Automatic setup pages for stock options contracts Example Page “1801” is the automatic setup page for the “Tasei Corporation options contract.”

7-1-1 Optional Setup Pages

Each client computer has “Optional Setup Pages” on pages 1-49, wherein up to 24 issues can be registered per page.

In addition to issues that are traded by this system, “stock market indices, such as TOPIX, which are the underlying financial products of each index futures contract and index options contract” and “each underlying stock issue of each stock options contract” can also be registered on each page.

- However, registerable issues are limited to those in markets available to each client computer. In addition, each stock market index and each underlying stock issue can be registered only on a client computer for which the index futures market, the index options market, or the stock options market is available.
- Each stock market index and each underlying stock issue can be registered as information for a Quotation Screen. When displaying each stock market index and each underlying stock issue on a Board Screen, only the respective names are displayed without any of their information.

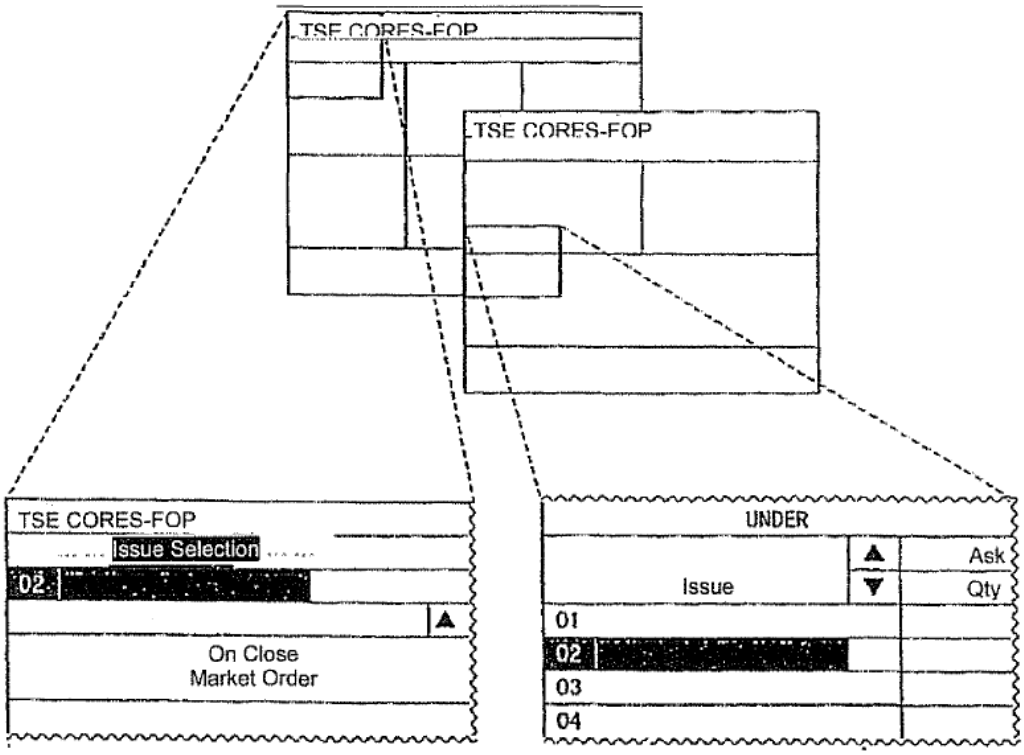
- The operation to register an issue in a registration page can also be performed in the offline state. However, an issue that starts trading the next day cannot be registered until the issue information is received when the online state starts the next day.
- Because registration page information is stored in the client computer, the registration page information and issue information will be deleted if, for example, the hard disk of the client computer fails. In such a case, it will be necessary to perform the registration procedure once again when the client computer comes back online after recovery from the failure.

The following describes two methods of registering and editing the registration information of an issue in a page.

7-1-1.1 Registration from the Boards & Quotations Screen (Registration by Performing a Board Information or Quotation Information Query Operation)

By performing an issue query operation (issue selection operation) via the Boards & Quotations Screen, the queried issue is registered at the registration issue number displayed in the operation target area on the currently displayed page where the board or quotation information was queried.

① After displaying the page that contains the desired issue to be registered on the Boards & Quotations Screen, specify as the operation target area (display the cursor at) that area where the registration issue number of the issue to be registered is displayed.



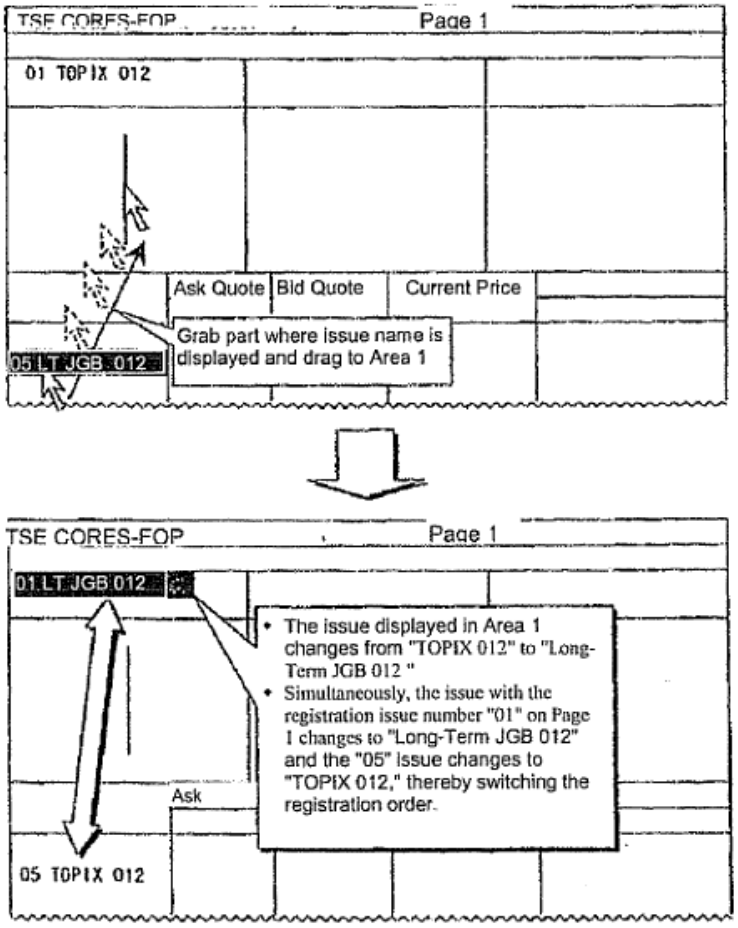
② Perform the “Issue Selection Operation” by selecting the “Issue Selection” menu bar in the Main Window. Thereby, the board and quotation information is displayed for the issue that was selected in the corresponding area, and the issue that was selected by the corresponding registration issue number on the corresponding registration page is registered.

⇨ “7-1-1.3 Issue Selection Operation When Registering a Page”

♦ Switching the Registration Issue Numbers of Registered Issues on the Boards & Quotations Screen (Switching the Display Positions of Issues for which Board and Quotation Information is Currently Displayed)

By using a mouse to drag the part of the Boards & Quotations Screen where the issue name is displayed, it is possible to switch the issue in the area at the drag source with the issue in the area at the drag destination.

In addition, the switching of issues by this operation also switches the registration order of the two switched issues in the display page.



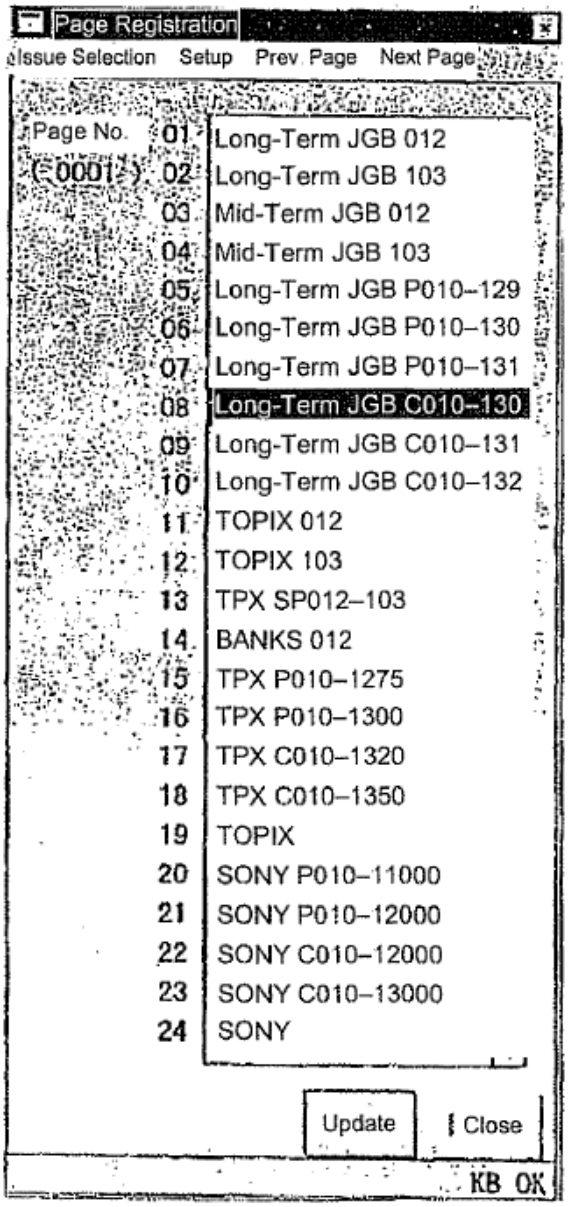
❖ Use of this function can also simplify the query of board information for issues currently being displayed on a Quotation Screen.

7-1-1.2 Registration from the Page Registration Window

An issue can be registered on each page by displaying the “Page Registration Window” and performing the registration operation.

In addition to the operation for registering an issue on each page, it is also possible to perform an editing operation, i.e., “insertion” and “deletion” of registration information, from the “Page Registration Window.”

① From the menu bar in the Main Window, select “Setup” and then “1 Page Registration” (in that order) to display the “Page Registration Window.”



② The cursor will be displayed in the “Page Number Input Field,” and therefore inputting the page number of the issue to be registered will cause the current registration information of the specified page to be displayed in the right response display field.

- ❖ When inputting the page number, input four digits (for pages numbers that have less than four digits, enter leading zeros, eg., “0001”), or press the “Tab Key” after inputting a page number with less than four digits. With either operation, the cursor will leave the “Page Number Input Field” and, at that time, the current registration information of the specified page will be retrieved.

③ In the Response Display Field, move the cursor to the position of the registration issue number of the issue to be registered, and perform the “Issue Selection Operation” from the “Issue Selection” menu bar in the “Page Registration Window,” which will cause the selected issue to be displayed at the position of that registration issue number. Even if another issue is already registered at that registration issue number, it will be overwritten.

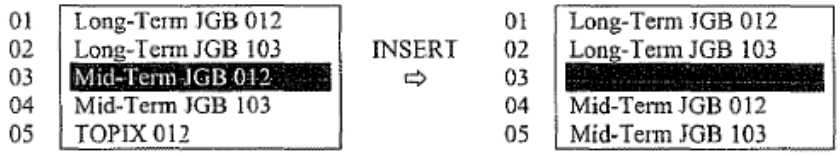
⇨“7-1-1.3 Issue Selection Operation When Registering a Page”

④ If performing the issue registration operation for another page, then once again input information into the “Page Number Input Field,” or select either the “Previous Page” or “Next Page” menu bar item and perform the same operation after the displayed page has switched to the page wherein the registration operation is to be performed.

⑤ After the completion of the registration operation for all issues, perform the “Send” operation, which will cause the information for which the registration operation has been performed so far to be registered *en batch* as the information for each page.

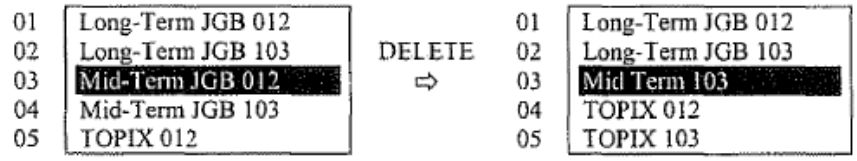
- ♦ “Insertion”

  Selecting the menu bar item “Setup” and then “1 Insert” will shift the registration information at and below the registered issue at the cursor position in the Response Display Field downward by one row, and clear the registration information of the registration issue number at the cursor position.



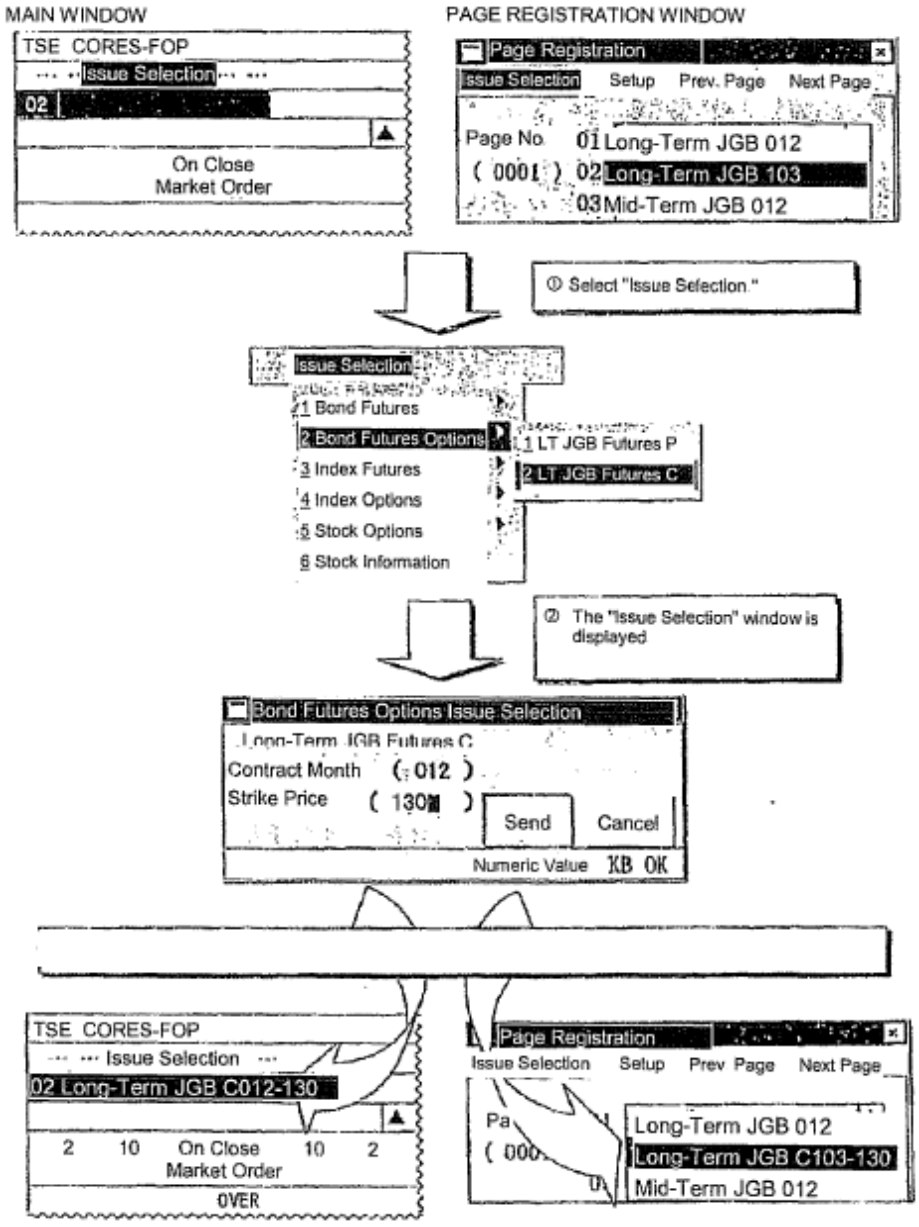
- ♦ “Deletion”

  Selecting the menu bar item “Setup” and then “2 Delete” will delete the registration information of the registration issue number at the cursor position in the Response Display Field, and the registration information therebelow will be shifted upward.



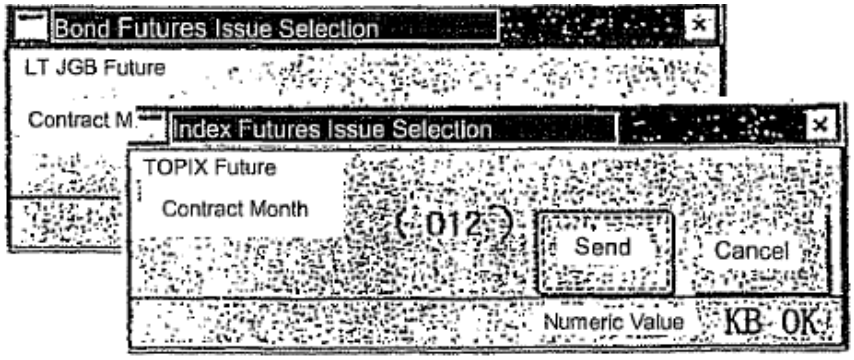
7-1-1.3 Issue Selection Operation When Registering a Page

When registering a page, the issue selection operation is performed by selecting the “Issue Selection” menu bar item in the “Main Window” or the “Page Registration Window.”



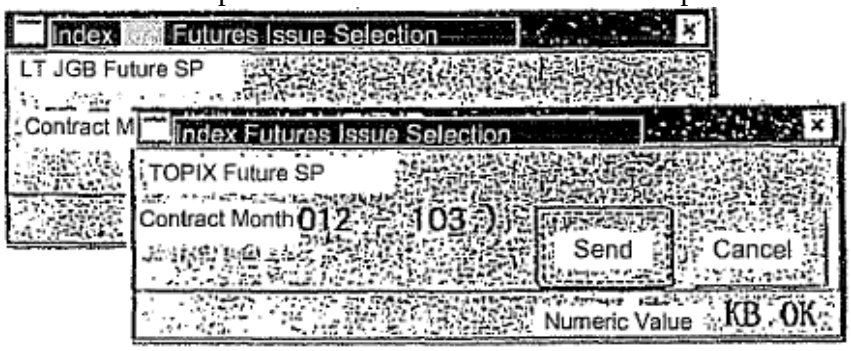
♦ **Issue Selection Window**

◊ Issues of Bond Futures Contracts and Index Futures Contracts



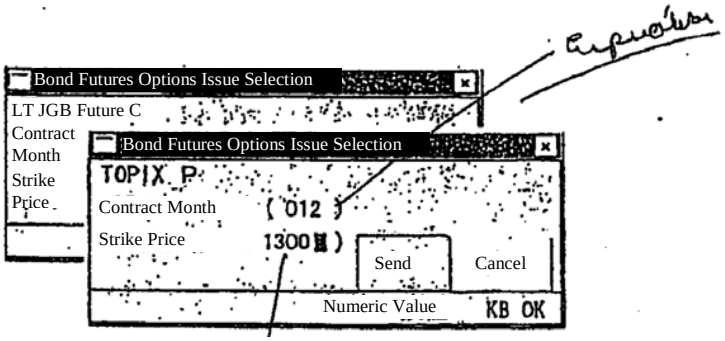
① Select the menu bar item “Issue Selection” and then “Market” and “Security Type.”
② Input the “Contract Month” in the “Issue Selection Window” and then perform the “Send” operation.

◊ Issues of Bond Futures Spread Contracts and Index Futures Spread Contracts



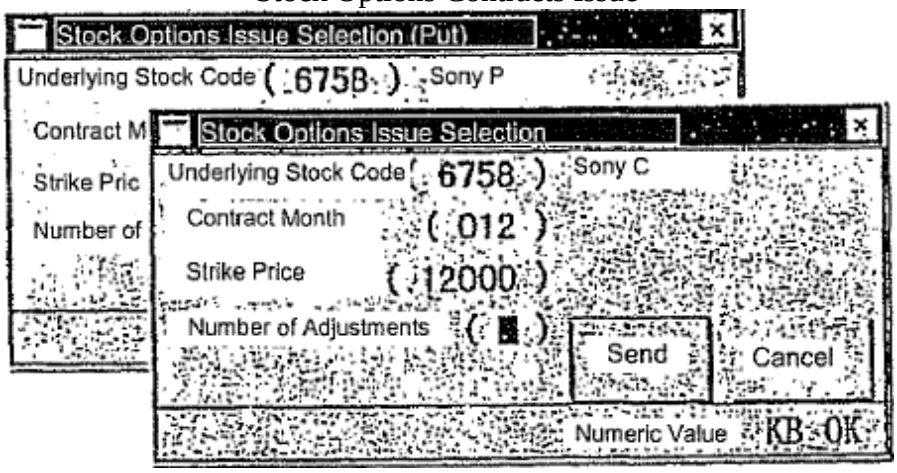
① Select the menu bar item “Issue Selection” and then “Market” and “Security Type.”
② Input the “Contract Month of a Distant Month Futures Contract” and the “Contract Month of a Distant Month Futures Contract” in the “Issue Selection Window” and then perform the “Send” operation.

◊ Issues of Bond Futures Options Contracts and Index Options Contracts



① Select the menu bar item “Issue Selection” and then “Market” and “Security Type (Put/Call Type).”
② Input the “Distant Month” and the “Strike Price” in the “Issue Selection Window” and then perform the “Send” operation.

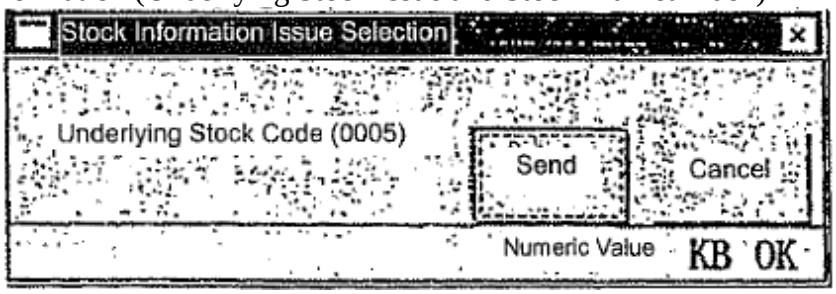
Stock Options Contracts Issue



① Select the menu bar item "Issue Selection" and then "Market" and "Put/Call Type."
② Input the "Underlying Stock Issue Code," "Contract Month" and the "Strike Price" in the "Issue Selection Window" and then perform the "Send" operation.

- ❖ Inputting the "Underlying Stock Issue Code" displays the name of the corresponding stock option.
- ❖ When inputting the "Strike Price," input "all digits" if the strike price is less than 100,000 yen, and input by "truncating the last three digits" if 1,000,000 yen or greater.
- ❖ Input information into the "Adjustment Count Input Field" only if specifying an issue that had an adjustment of the delivery unit.

◊ Stock Information (Underlying Stock Issue and Stock Market Index)



① Select the menu bar item "Issue Selection" and then "Stock Information."
② Input the "Issue Code" in the "Issue Selection Window" and then perform the "Send" operation.

- ❖ Input the following codes if specifying a "stock market index."

Stock Market Index	Code
TOPIX	0005
Electrical Equipment	0030
Transportation Equipment	0031
Banks	0032

7-1-2 Automatic Setup Pages

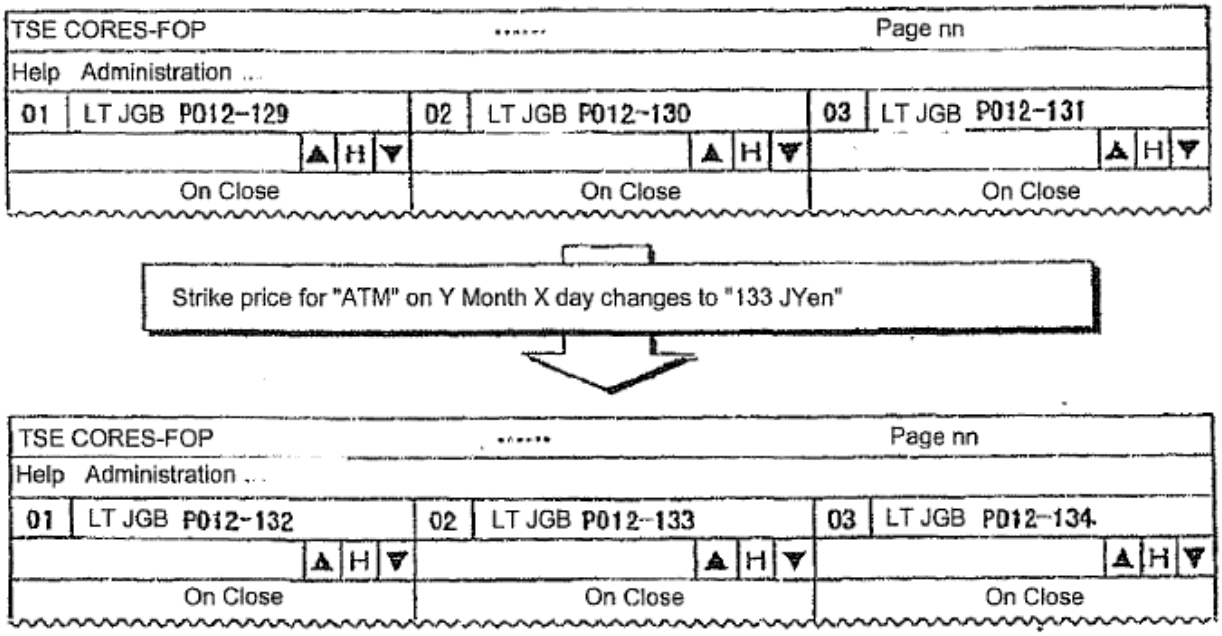
In addition to the optional setup pages, there are also “automatic setup pages,” wherein issues are registered in a pattern that is preset by the TSE.

Because the issue registration information for automatic setup pages, which differs from that of optional setup pages, is registered for each security type in a format such as “First Contract Month” and “Strike Price of ATM+1 for First Contract Month,” the reception of the current day’s issue information from the central system updates the registered issues daily to those issues that match the registration information of each automatic setup page.

Example: Registration Information for “Page nn” of the Automatic Setup Pages

Page nn	
Registered Issue No.	Registration Information
01	“ATM – 1” of first contract month of long-term JGB futures put option
02	“ATM” of first contract month of long-term JGB futures put option
03	“ATM + 1” of first contract month of long-term JGB futures put option

♦ X Month X Day (“ATM” Strike Price of LT JGB Futures Option Contract: 130 JYen)



⇨“Appendix 3: Issue Registration Pattern of Automatic Setup Pages”

The registered issues of automatic setup pages can likewise be updated, and the like, by the same methods as used for optional setup pages. However, after the issue information for the following day is received, the registration details revert to their original setup state. If it is desired to preserve the changed state of the registration details on automatic setup pages, then perform the “Displayed Issues Page Registration” operation.

⇨ “7-1-4 Displayed Issues Page Registration”

7-1-3 Displaying a Registration Page

Registration pages are called when querying board and quotation information.

7-1-3.1 Displaying a Registration Page from the Page Selection Window

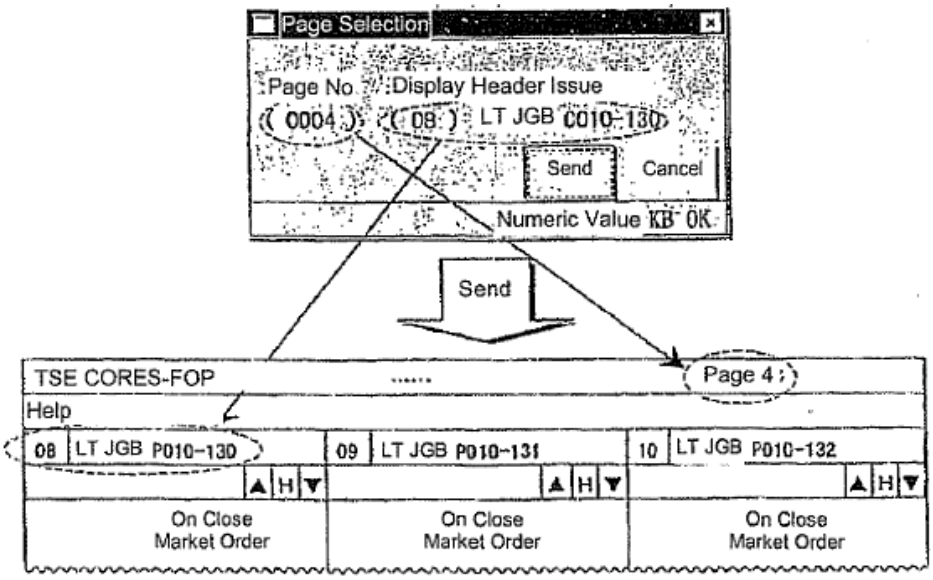
① Select “Page Selection” from the menu bar of the Main Window to display the “Page Selection Window.”

② In the “Page Number Input Field,” input the registered page number that the user wishes to have displayed. In the “Display Header Issue Input Field,” input the registration number that is registered in the relevant registration page of the issue that the user wishes to have displayed in the header (Area 1) of the Boards & Quotations Screen.

- ❖ If the registered issue number is input in the “Display Header Issue Input Field,” then the issue name registered in the corresponding registered issue number is displayed.

③ Performing the “Send” operation will display, in order of registered issue number, the registration pages specified by the Boards & Quotations Screen, with the issue of the specified registered issue number as the header.

- ❖ If the “Send” operation is performed without inputting information in the “Display Header Issue Input Field,” then the issue of the registered issue number “01” of the specified page is always displayed as the header.



7-1-3.2 Displaying a Registration page by Selecting the “Previous Page” or “Next Page” Menu Bar Item

It is possible to display the previous or next registration page relative to the currently displayed page by selecting the “Previous Page” or “Next Page” menu bar item in the Main Window.

Furthermore, in that case, the header registered issue number of the registration page currently displayed is carried forward.

7-1-4 Displayed Issues Page Registration

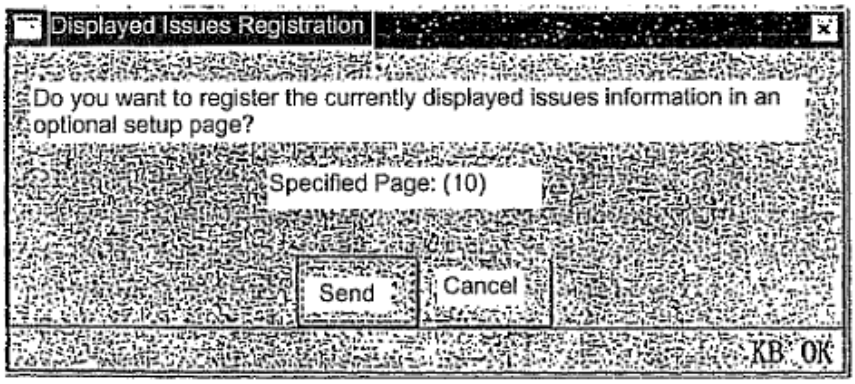
The “Displayed Issues Page Registration” operation is performed if it is desired to preserve the state obtained after performing the operation to update the registered issues of automatic setup pages and the like.

Displayed issues page registration is an operation that registers, in the optional setup pages of the specified pages 1–49, the information of the registration pages that are displayed on the Boards & Quotations Screen.

In that case, the information of displayed registration pages is overwritten even if issues have already been registered in specified optional setup pages.

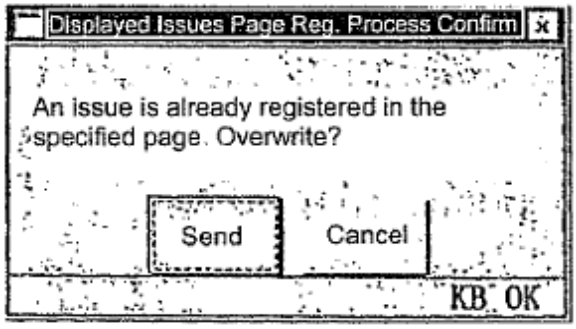
① Call up the registration page (automatic setup page after performing the update registration operation on the registered issues), wherein the information to be preserved is registered, onto the Boards & Quotations Screen.

② From the menu bar of the Main Window, select “Setup” and “2 Displayed Issues Page Registration” (in that order) to display the “Displayed Issues Page Registration Window.”



③ In the “Specified Page Input Field,” input the optional setup page to be preserved and then perform the “Send” operation.

④ If an issue is already registered in the optional setup page to be preserved that was input in the “Specified Page Input Field,” then the “Displayed Issues Page Registration Process Confirmation Window” will be displayed. If it is acceptable to overwrite the information, then perform the “Send” operation.



7-2 Split Screen Modes

As needed, please select one of the six types of display modes for the “Boards & Quotations Screen.”

7-2-1 Types of Split Screen Modes

The “Boards & Quotations Screen,” which displays the board and quotation information, can be displayed in the following six types of modes.

7-2-1.1 **Boards** x **2**

This mode splits the Boards & Quotations Screen into two parts and displays board information for two issues simultaneously.

<Board>	<Board>

7-2-1.2 **Boards** x **4**

This mode splits the Boards & Quotations Screen into four parts and displays board information for four issues simultaneously.

<Board>	<Board>
<Board>	<Board>

7-2-1.3 **Boards** x **6**

This mode splits the Boards & Quotations Screen into six parts and displays board information for six issues simultaneously.

<Board>	<Board>	<Board>
<Board>	<Board>	<Board>

7-2-1.4 Boards x 2 + Quotation

This mode splits the Boards & Quotations Screen into three parts and displays board information for two issues and quotation information for 11 issues simultaneously.

<Board>	<Board>
<Quotation> (11 Issues)	

7-2-1.5 Boards x 2 + Quotation

This mode splits the Boards & Quotations Screen into four parts and displays board information for three issues and quotation information for 11 issues simultaneously.

<Board>	<Board>	<Board>
<Quotation> (11 Issues)		

7-2-1.6 Boards x 2 + Quotation

This mode displays quotation information for 24 issues (all registered issues of the displayed page) simultaneously using the entire Boards & Quotations Screen.

- ❖ Enables the display of a list of issues that are registered in the displayed page.

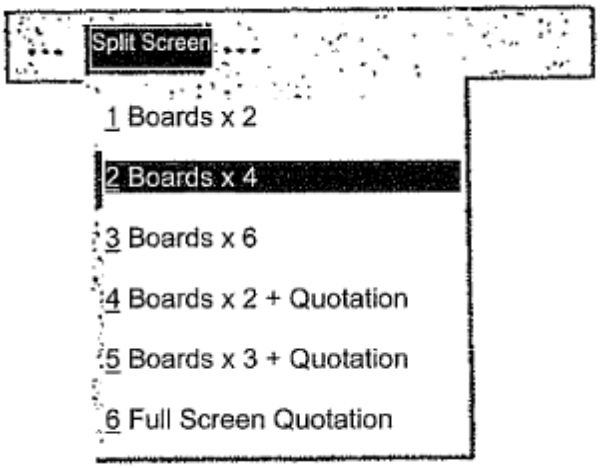
<Quotation> (24 Issues)

7-2-2 Selection of Split Screen Mode

The split screen mode of the Boards & Quotations Screen can be changed by the operation below.

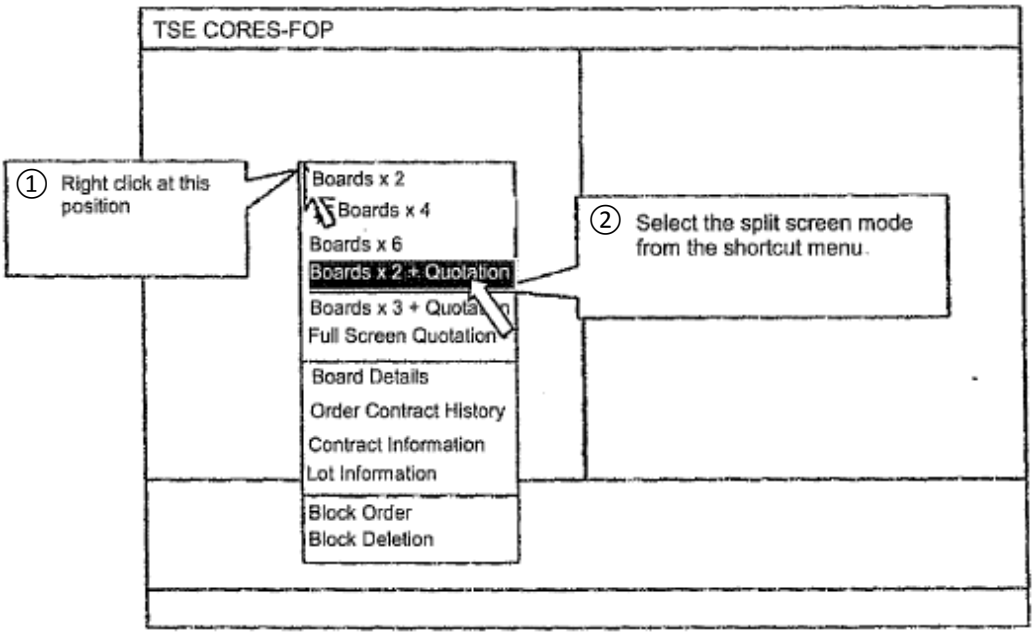
7-2-2.1 Change the Mode from the "Split Screen" Menu Item

① Select the "Split Screen" menu bar item in the Main Window.
② Select a split screen mode from the "Split Screen" menu list.



7-2-2.2 Select the Mode from the Shortcut Menu Using a Right-Click

① Use the mouse to right-click on the Boards & Quotations Screen.
② Select a split screen mode from the displayed shortcut menu.

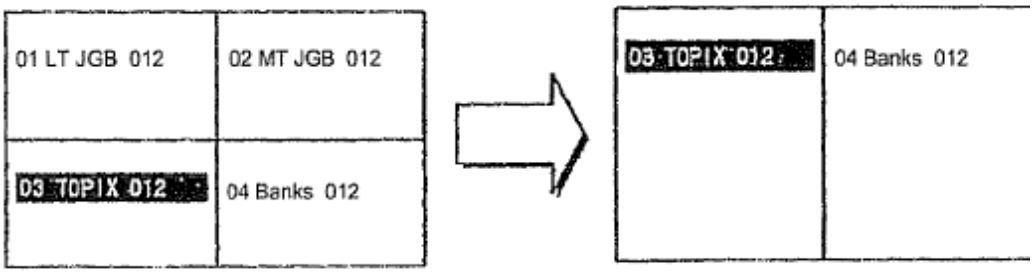


⇨ "3-5 Display of the Shortcut Menu by Right-Clicking the Mouse"

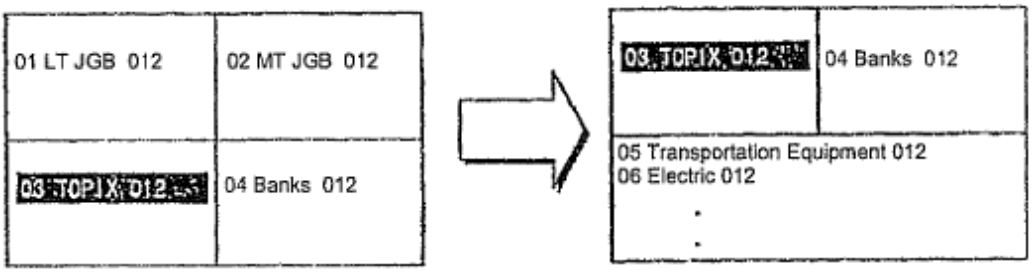
7-2-2.3 Display Order of Issues When Changing the Split Screen Mode

When the split screen mode is changed, the issue displayed in the header is the issue whose registration issue number is displayed in the operation target area (including the right-clicked area) in the Boards & Quotations Screen during the change operation.

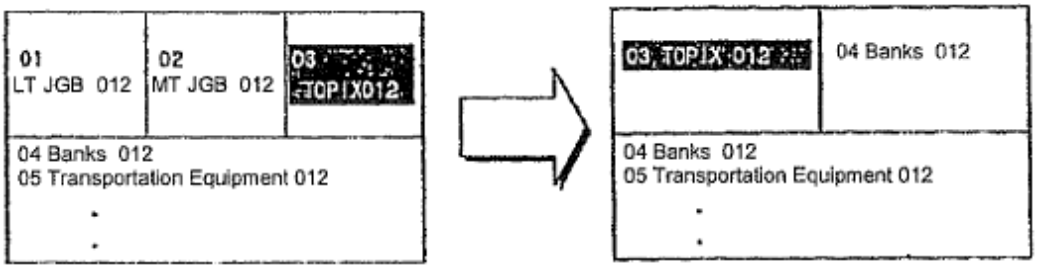
♦ "Boards x 2, 4, 6" → "Boards x 2, 4, 6"



♦ "Boards x 2, 4, 6" → "Boards x 2, 3 + Quotation Screen"

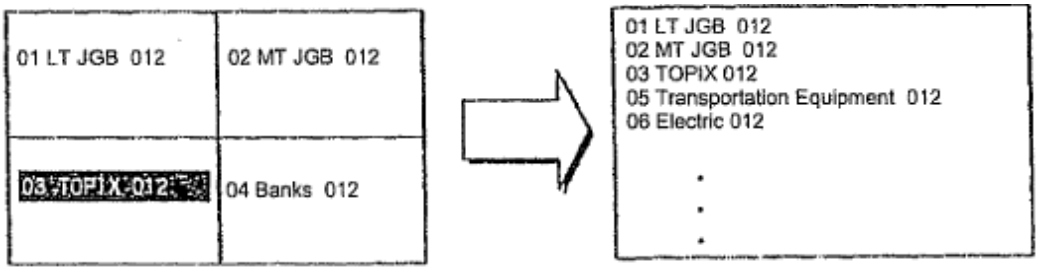


♦ "Boards x 2, 3 + Quotation Screen" → "Boards x 2, 3 + Quotation Screen"



❖ The display order on just the Board Screens change, not the Quotation Screen.

♦ "Any Split Screen Mode" → "Full Screen Quotation"



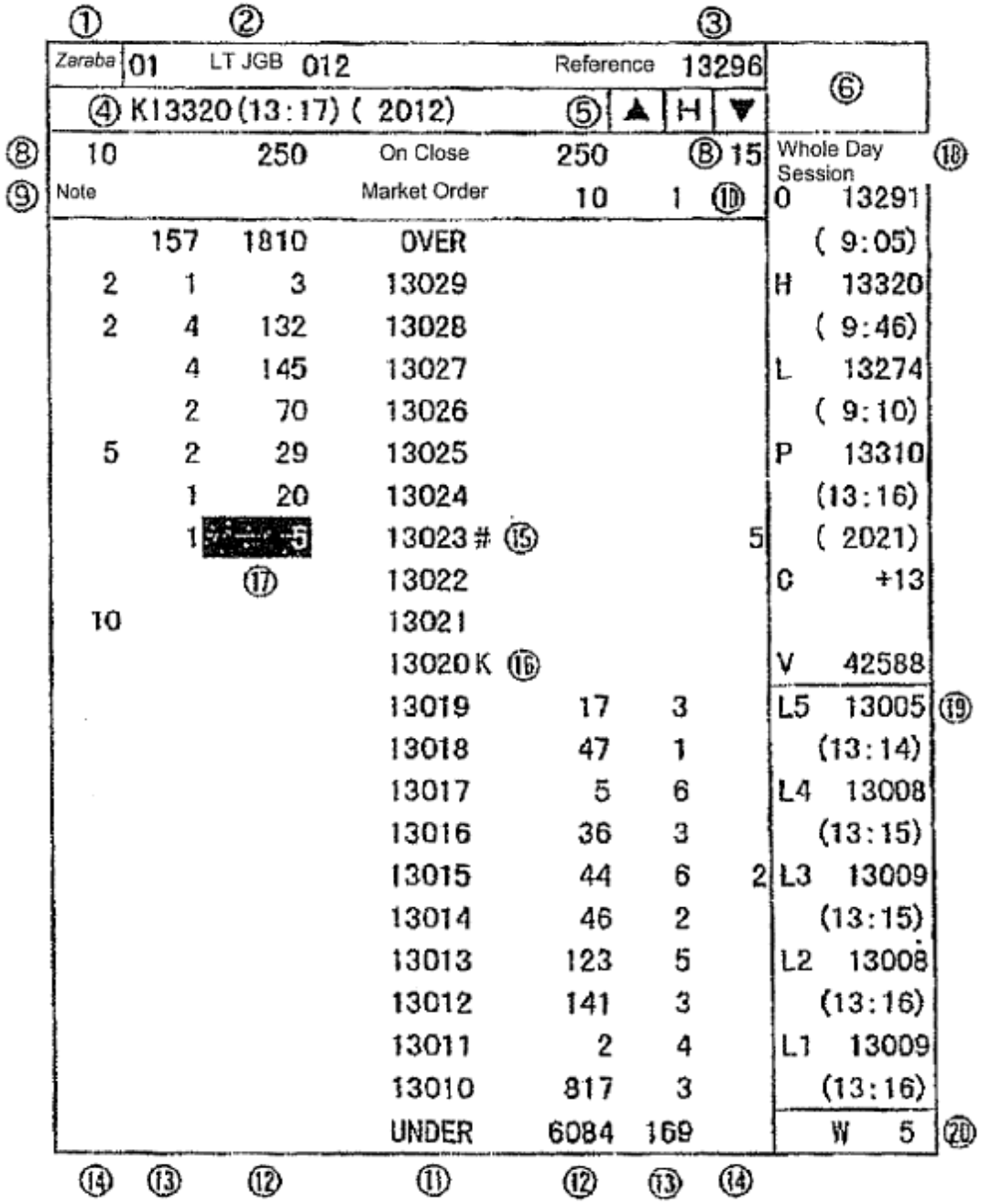
❖ Regardless of the position of, for example, the area specified by the operation, all registered issues for the relevant page are displayed.

7-3 Board Screen

7-3-1 Board Screen Display Items

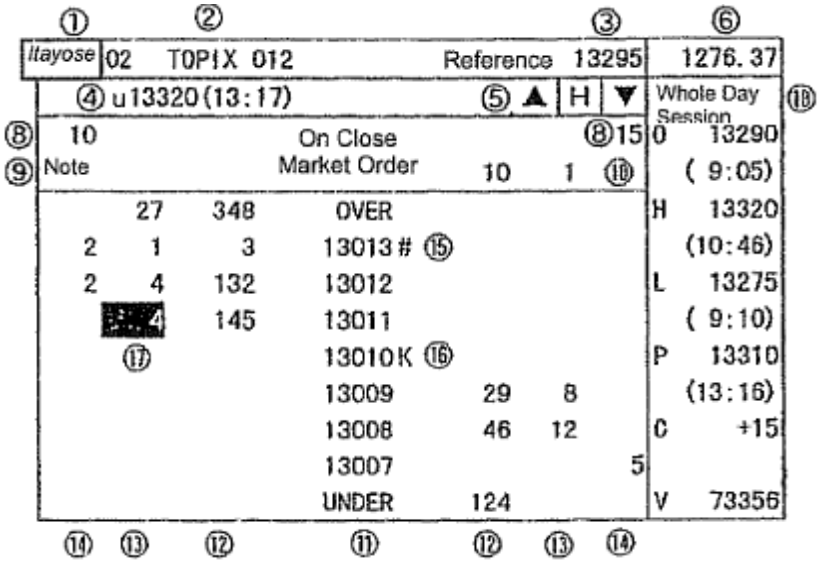
♦ Board Screen Split into Two Parts

This is displayed when the “Boards x 2” split screen mode is selected.



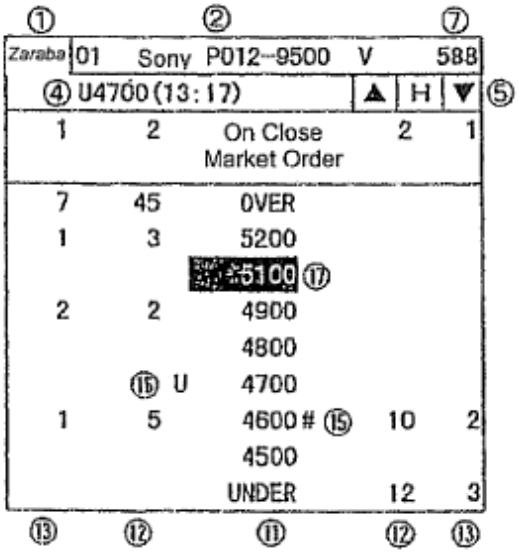
♦ Board Screen Split into Four Parts

The following is displayed when the “Boards x 4” or “Boards x 2 + Quotation” split screen mode is selected.



♦ Board Screen Split into Six Parts

The following is displayed when the “Boards x 6” or “Boards x 3 + Quotation” split screen mode is selected.



① Board Status

This screen portion displays the current status of the displayed issue.

- "Blank": From Online Start until Order Acceptance Start
- "Accepting Orders": From Accepting Orders until Floor Start
- "Before Session Start *(Yorimae)*": From Floor Start until Opening Price Determination
- "Continuous Session *(Zamba)*": From Opening Price Determination until Order Acceptance Close
- "Order Close": From Order Acceptance Close until Closing Price Determination
- "Morning Close": From Morning Session Close until Afternoon Session Order Acceptance Start
- "Close": From Current Day's Floor Close until Online Termination
- "Order Halt": Order Acceptance Halted

❖ The issue is displayed in "White" reverse video when an order is generated that is waiting for processing.

② Registered Issue Number and Issue Name

- Registered Issue Number
  This screen portion displays the "registration number" in the display page for the displayed issue.
- Issue Name
  This screen portion displays the "issue name" for the displayed issue.
  ⇨ "Chapter 4: Financial Products Traded"

❖ If the issue is a stock option contract, then its "delivery unit" is displayed after the issue name when the Board Screen is split into two or four parts.

❖ If a currently displayed issue is the operation target, then the registered issue number and the issue name are displayed in "Yellow" reverse video.

③ Current Day's Reference Price

This screen portion displays the current day's reference price.

❖ In the following cases, a symbol is displayed before the reference price.

◊ "u": If the reference price is the previous day's last special ask quotation price.
◊ "k": If the reference price is the previous day's last special bid quotation price.
◊ "*": If the reference price is determined by the TSE.

④ Quotation and Message

This screen portion displays the quotation and a message.

- Quotation

◊ Bond Futures and Bond Futures Options Issue

- Special quotation not posted by the *itayose* matching method
  "U/K" + quotation price + display time (+ yield)
- Special quotation posted by the *itayose* matching method
  "u/k" + quotation price + display time (+ yield) + net quantity

❖ "Yield" is displayed only for a bond futures contract issue (excepting a spread issue) when the Board Screen is split into two parts.

◊ Index Futures, Index Options and Stock Options

- Cautionary quotation
  "U/K" + quotation price + display time
- Special quotation
  "u/k" + quotation price + display time + net quantity

❖ In the following cases, a symbol is displayed before the quotation.

- "G": Indicates a possibility that, for the currently displayed special quotation posted by the *itayose* matching method, a contract may be concluded at a price that is beat out by a trade executed at the close of the trading floor due to the participation of a on-close limit order.
- "T": If the currently displayed quotation price was revised.

♦ Service-related message
◊ "*Itayose* (hh:mm)": Displayed if processing by the *itayose* matching method.
◊ "Halt (hh:mm)": Displayed if trading is temporarily halted.
◊ "Failure (hh:mm)": Displayed if trading is halted due to a failure of the central system.

♦ Error message
◊ "ERROR: Query off-hours": Displayed if a board query is made outside of the time when queries can be made.
◊ "ERROR: Issue code": Displayed if a board query is made for an issue that cannot be traded.

❖ There are other cases in which a failure message is displayed.

⇨ "15-6 Failure Message of the Terminal System"

⑤ Scroll Buttons and Home Button

▲	Clicking this button with the mouse scrolls the prices upward one price at a time.
▼	Clicking this button with the mouse scrolls the prices downward one price at a time.
H	Clicking this button with the mouse after the board information has been scrolled causes the screen to return to the Basic Board Screen, with the board display center price at the center.

During scrolling, the "H" is displayed in "Red."

⇨ "7-3-3 Scrolling of Board Information"

⑥ Price of Underlying Security

This screen portion displays the current price (including special quotation price) and day-to-day change (excepting when a special quotation price is displayed) of the underlying security of the displayed issue when the Board Screen is split into two or four parts.

However, the day-to-day change is not displayed when the Board Screen is split into four parts.

♦ Bond futures options issue: Target contract month of the bond futures
♦ Index futures issue and index options issue: Target index
♦ Stock options issue: Target underlying stock

- ❖ The underlying stock of the stock options security is displayed by dropping digits in accordance with its price level
  - ◊ < 100,000 JYen: Display all digits.
  - ◊ ≥ 100,000 JYen: Display by dropping lowest-order three digits.
- ❖ Due to a lag in the transmission timing of update information for the price of an underlying security, the price of different issues with the identical underlying security may be displayed with different prices.

⑦ Current Day's Trading Volume

This screen portion displays the current day's trading volume only when the Board Screen is split into six parts.

⑧ Total Number of Orders Not Executed

This screen portion displays the total number of orders not executed.

- ❖ Unexecuted orders are treated as limit price orders, added to each limit price, and then displayed together with the total number in the display field.

⑨ Message that Notice Information Is Present

This screen portion displays "Note" if notice information has been generated.

- ❖ If this message is displayed, then please query the "Notice Information" and confirm the details.

⇨ "10-11: Notice Information Query"

⑩ Board Automatic Update Halt Message

This screen portion displays "Board Halt" if the process of automatically updating board information has halted due to the occurrence of, for example, a failure in the central system.

- ❖ If the board information automatic update process has halted and this message is displayed, then it is possible to query the latest status of the board information for the currently displayed issue by pressing the "Send (Enter)" key.

⑪ Order Price

This screen portion displays the order price (market order, on close, or limit price). In addition, the limit price portion is displayed with "20 Prices" when the Board Screen is split into two parts, and "7 Prices" when the Board Screen is split into four or six parts.

- ♦ The limit price is displayed using the pricing unit of the displayed issue.
  ⇨ "Chapter 4: Financial Products Traded"
- ♦ The method of displaying the order price can be selected from either of the following.
  - ◊ "Uncompressed Price Display Mode" (mode that displays all prices)
  - ◊ "Compressed Price Display Mode" (mode that displays only designated prices, such as a price for which there is an order)

⇨ "6-2: Setup of Price Display Method for Board Screen"

- ♦ The last contract price (if prior to determining the current day's opening price, then the current day's reference price) is displayed in "Yellow."
- ♦ There is a "Basic Board Screen," which displays prices with the "Board Display Center Price" at the center, and a "Scrolling Screen" that is in a state wherein the display has been scrolled.

⇨ "7-3-2 Board Display Center Price"

⑫ Order Quantity
⑬ Order Count
⑭ On-Close Limit Order Quantity

These screen portions display the order quantity, the order count, and the on-close limit order quantity for each order price.

- ♦ Unexecuted orders are treated as limit price orders, added to each limit price, and then displayed together with the total number in the display field; that total quantity is also displayed in the "Total Unexecuted Order Quantity Field."
- ♦ The "On-Close" field displays only on-close orders.
- ♦ The total quantity of orders for which the price exceeds the displayed prices is displayed in the "OVER" row, and the total quantity of orders for which the price is below the displayed prices is displayed in the "UNDER" row.
- ♦ The "OVER" and "UNDER" rows are not displayed when the board information is scrolled. (These are displayed only when the Basic Board Screen is displayed.)
- ♦ When cautionary quotations or special quotations are displayed, any orders placed with respect to those quotations are displayed with the actual price of the placed order—without aggregating the orders by quotation price.

⑮ Crossed-State Symbol

If there is a crossed state, one of the symbols below is displayed after the cross trade price.

- ♦ "#": Indicates a price for which the buy and sell orders can be matched.
- ♦ "*": Indicates a price for which the TSE must determine whether the buy and sell orders can be matched.
- ❖ However, if there are multiple cross trade prices when the *itayose* matching method is in effect, then "#" is displayed after the cross trade price that is closest to the reference price, and "*" is displayed after the other prices.

⑯ Quotation Symbol

During the display of a quotation, one of the symbols below is displayed to the left of the price if it is for an ask quotation, and to the right of the price if it is for a bid quotation.

- ♦ Bond Futures and Bond Futures Options Issues
  - ◊ Special quotation not posted by the *itayose* matching method
    - Ask Special Quotation: "U" Bid Special quotation: "K"
  - ◊ Special quotation posted by the *itayose* matching method
    - Ask Special Quotation: "u" Bid Special quotation: "k"
- ♦ Index Futures, Index Options, and Stock Options Issues
  - ◊ Cautionary quotation
    - Ask Special Quotation: "U" Bid Special quotation: "K"
  - ◊ Special quotation
    - Ask Special Quotation: "u" Bid Special quotation: "k"

⑰ Cursor

If a Board Screen is the operation target, then the “Cursor” is displayed in the “Order Price Field,” “Order Quantity Field,” “Order Count Field,” “On-Close Limit Order Quantity Field” and “Total Unexecuted Order Quantity Field.”

- ♦ The “Cursor” can be moved by pressing the arrow keys.
- ♦ To move the “Cursor” from an area where a limit order is displayed to an area where a Market Order or On-Close Order is displayed, press the “Shift” + “f” keys.
- ♦ By positioning the display of the “Cursor,” it is possible to automatically set up the relevant display position information when displaying the “New Order Entry Window,” and to omit the step of inputting a query when querying the “Board Details.”

⇨ “9-2-2 Order Placement from the New Order Entry Window”

⇨ “10-2 Board Details Query”

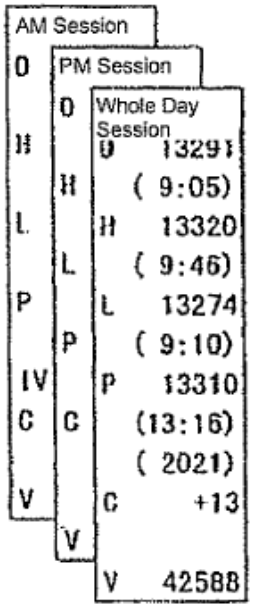
⑱ Supplementary Information

Either “Four Prices (All Day or By Session)” or “Time Series (Five)” for the displayed issue is selected and displayed when the Board Screen is split into two or four parts.

⇨ “6-1 Setup of Supplementary Information Type for Boards & Quotations Screen”

- ♦ Board Screen Split into Two Parts
  The “All Day Four Prices” display or the “Four Prices by Session” display can be selected.

  The items of the Four Prices Display when the Board Screen is split into two parts differs somewhat, as described below, depending on the type of transaction.



	Bond Futures Contract Issue	Index Futures Contract Issue	Options Contract Issue
①	"Whole Day Session," "Morning Session" or "Afternoon Session"		
②	Opening Price		
③	Opening Price Time		
④	High Price		
⑤	High Price Time		
⑥	Low Price		
⑦	Low Price Time		
⑧	Current Price		
⑨	Current Price Time		
⑩	Yield	Day-to-Day Change	IV
	Day-to-Day Change	–	Day-to-Day Change
	Final Special Quotation		
	Current Day's Transaction Volume		

- ❖ The items displayed for the issues of bond futures spread contracts are the same as those for the issues of index futures contracts.

- ♦ Board Screen Split into Four Parts
  It is possible to display the “All Day Four Prices,” “Four Prices by Session” or “Time Series (Five)” display.

  ❖ If “Four Prices by Session” is displayed, then the four prices of the morning session are deleted when trading on the floor starts in the afternoon session, at which time the screen switches to the afternoon session display.

  ❖ The price is displayed as “-” if the trade is unexecuted.

  ❖ The day-to-day change is displayed as “-” if the trade is unexecuted or if there is no previous day’s contract price.

  ❖ “E” is displayed as the current price if it is the closing price, and “G” is displayed before the price if the quotation was beat out when it closed.

  ❖ When the Board Screen is split into two parts and “Four Prices” are displayed, the implied volatility (IV) is displayed for the point in time when the current price was established. Furthermore, “0.01” is displayed if the IV calculation cannot be performed, such as when an option is out-of-the-money.

⑲ Time Series Prices

When the Board Screen is split into two parts, this screen portion continuously displays the five price levels prior to the latest price.

❖ The time series prices of the morning session are deleted at the start of floor trading in the afternoon session.

⑳ Count of Orders Awaiting Processing

When the Board Screen is split into two parts, this screen portion displays the number of orders waiting to be processed when orders are generated that are awaiting processing.

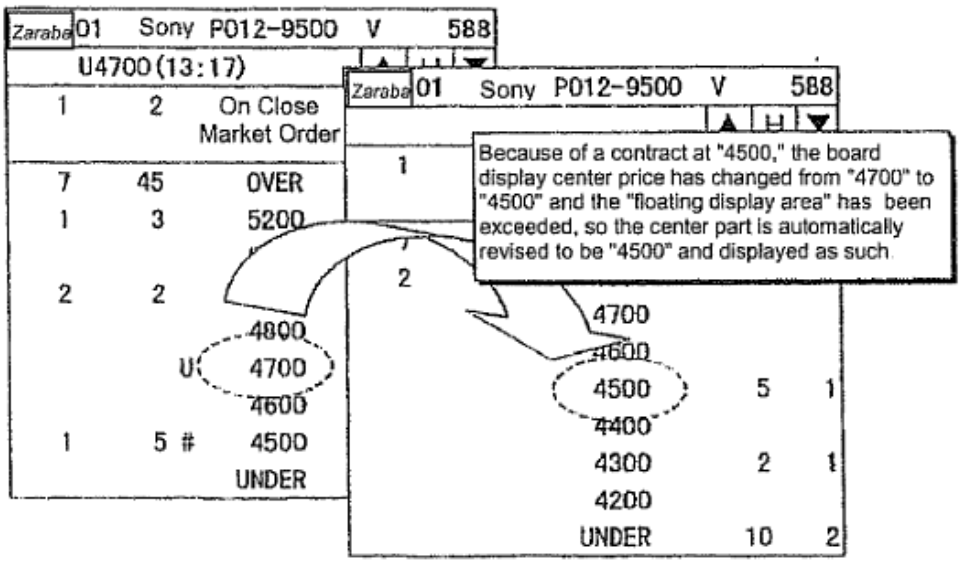
7-3-2 Board Display Center Price

- A Board Screen that does not scroll is called a “Basic Board Screen,” wherein the display of the board information is updated so that the “Board Display Center Price” is continuously displayed at the center part of the board. The “Board Display Center Price” is determined in accordance with the priority order listed in the table below.

Floor Status	Priority Order of Price that Serves as the Board Display Center Price
Before Determination of Opening Prices	① Special quotation price ② Reference price
During *Zaraba*	① Cautionary/special quotation price ② If there is a sell or buy order that has priority higher then the last contract price, then that order price ③ Last contract price
After Floor Closing	① Final special quotation price ② Closing price ③ If there is neither a contract nor a final special quotation price for the current day, then the current day’s reference price

- In a “Basic Board Screen” in the “Uncompressed Price Display Mode,” the “Three Prices Up and Down” item is set when the Board Screen is split into two parts, and “Floating Display Area” of the “Board Display Center Price” of the “One Price Up and Down” item is set when the Board Screen is split into four or six parts, and therefore the price at the center part of a board is automatically revised and displayed if that range is exceeded.
- In the “Compressed Price Display Mode.” the “Board Display Center Price” is automatically revised and displayed continuously at the center part of the board.
- In addition, in a “Scrolling Screen,” the price display positions do not change automatically.

Example of Automatically Revised Display: Uncompressed Price Display / Board Screen Split into Six Parts (Floating Display Area with One Price Up and Down)



7-3-3 Scrolling of Board Information

To view price information that is above or below the range of prices displayed on a “Basic Board Screen,” a board information scrolling operation is performed by any of the methods below.

- Use the mouse to click the “▲” or “▼” scroll button on the Board Screen.

  → The screen is scrolled by “1 Price” at a time.

- Vertically move the cursor on the Board Screen by pressing the arrow keys on the keyboard.

  → The screen is scrolled by “1 Price” at a time.

- Press the “Up” or “Down” key on the keyboard.

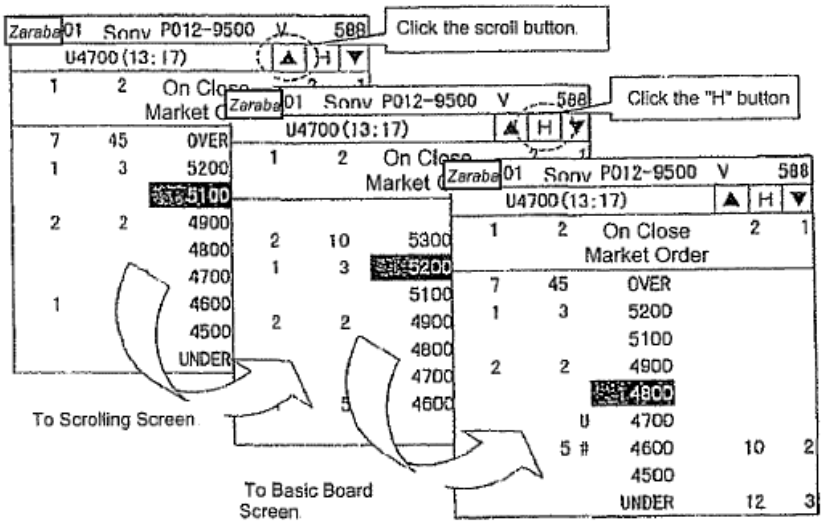
  → The screen is scrolled by “10 Prices” at a time when the Board Screen is split into two parts, and “3 Prices” at a time when the Board Screen is split into four or six parts.

In addition, it is possible to return from a “Scrolling Screen” to a “Basic Board Screen” by the methods below.

- Use the mouse to click the “H” (Home) button on the Board Screen.
- Press the “Home” key on the keyboard.

- Board information is automatically updated even if the screen has been scrolled.
- The information of the OVER and UNDER fields is not displayed if the screen is scrolled.
- The “H” button on the Board Screen is displayed in “Red” during the display of a Scrolling Screen.

Example of Scrolling Operation



7-4 Quotation Screen

7-4-1 Quotation Screen Display Items

The Quotation Screen is displayed when the “Board x 2 + Quotation,” “Board x 3 + Quotation,” or “Full Screen Quotation” split screen mode is selected. When the “Board x 2 + Quotation” or “Board x 3 + Quotation” mode is selected, quotation information for 11 issues is displayed. When “Full Screen Quotation” is selected, quotation information for 24 issues (maximum number of issues that can be registered on one page) is displayed.

Issue ⑪			▲ ▼	Ask Quotation (A)		Bid Quotation (B)	
				Quantity	Price	Price	Quantity
01	Sony P012-11000	Note		10	#1000	K900	5
02	Sony P012-12000	Note		8	3300	3200	10
03	Sony P012-13000	Note		⑤		k 8450	12
04	Sony C012-11000	Note		2	16100	16050	1
05	Sony C012-12000	Note					
06	Sony C012-13000	Note			U3650		
07	Sony			21	13000	12500	26
08	TOPIX						

① ② ③ ④ ④ ③

Current Price (P)			All Day Session			Trade Vol.
Price	Time	Change	O	H	L	(V)
850	13:21	—	800	850	800	5
3300	13:20	+100	3200	3250	3000	24
16050	12:59	—	16000	16200	15950	12
8550	12:30					
3700	13:19	-250	3900	3950	3650	20
12900	13:22	+900	12000	13200	12000	85600
131278	13:22	+1223	130125	131546	130125	

⑥ ⑦ ⑧ ⑨ ⑩

① Registered Issue Number and Issue Name

- Registered Issue Number
  This screen portion displays the "Registered Number" of each displayed issue in the display page.
- Issue Name
  This screen portion displays the "Issue Name" of each displayed issue.
  ⇨ "Chapter 4: Financial Products Traded"
  - ❖ If a displayed issue is the operation target, then the "Registered Issue Number" and the "Issue Name" are displayed in "Yellow" reverse video

② Message that Notice Information Is Present/Error Message

- Notice Information Present Message
  This screen portion displays "Note" if notice information has been generated.
  - ❖ If this message is displayed, then confirm the details by querying the "Notice Information."

    ⇨ "10-11 Notice Information Query"
- Error Message
  This screen portion displays "ER" if an error occurs in a quotation information query of a displayed issue.

③ Quotation Quantity

This screen portion displays the ask quotation quantity or the bid quotation quantity (except when the underlying index is displayed).

- When "General Quotation Price" Is Displayed
  The order quantity of the highest priority quotation price is displayed.
- When "Special Quotation Price/Cautionary Quotation Price Not Posted by the *Itayose* Matching Method" Is Displayed
  The quantity of the order on which the relevant quotation is based is displayed.
- When "Special Quotation Price Posted by the *Itayose* Matching Method" Is Displayed
  The net quantity for the relevant quotation price is displayed.
- When "Cross Price" Is Displayed
  The order quantity for the cross price is displayed.

④ Quotation Price

This screen portion displays the ask quotation prices and the bid quotation prices (except when the underlying index is displayed).

- The screen portion displays the price according to the pricing unit of the displayed issue (likewise below).
  ⇨ "Chapter 4: Financial Products Traded"
- The screen portion displays the price of an underlying stock issue that is 100,000 JYen or greater by dropping the lowest-order three digits (likewise below when displaying the price of an underlying stock issue).
- The screen portion displays a Cautionary/Special Quotation Symbol (U, K, u, k) before the price when displaying a cautionary/special quotation price.
- The screen portion displays a Cross Symbol (#, *) before the price when displaying a cross price (except with an underlying stock issue).

⑤ Cursor

The “Cursor” is displayed in the “Registration Issue Number and Issue Name Fields,” “Quotation Price Field” and “Quotation Quantity Field.”

- The cursor can be moved by pressing the arrow keys.
- By positioning the display of the cursor, it is possible to automatically set up the relevant display position information when displaying the “New Order Entry Window,” and to omit the step of inputting a query when querying the “Board Details.”

⇨ “9-2-2 Order Placement from the New Order Entry Window”

⑥ Current Price

This screen portion displays the current price.

- An “E” is displayed if the price is a closing price, “Board” is displayed if the price involves the *zaraba* or *itayose* method, and “Halt” is displayed if trading is halted.

⑦ Current Price Time

This screen portion displays the contract time of the current price.

⑧ Day-to-Day Change

This screen portion displays the day-to-day change in the current price.

⑨ Supplementary Information

Either “All Day Four Prices,” “Four Prices by Session” or “Time Series (Three)” of the displayed issue is selected and displayed.

- If four prices are displayed, then “Opening Price,” “High Price” and “Low Price” are displayed (in that order).

⇨ “6-1 Setup of Supplementary Information Type of the Boards & Quotations Screen”

⑩ Current Day’s Trading Volume

This screen portion displays the current days trading volume (except when the underlying index is displayed).

⑪ Scroll Buttons

These are displayed only on a Quotation Screen when the split screen mode display is “Board x 2 + Quotation” or “Board x 3 + Quotation,”

▲	Clicking this button with the mouse scrolls the issues upward one issue at a time in registration issue number order.
▼	Clicking this button with the mouse scrolls the issues downward one issue at a time in registration issue number order.

⇨ 7-4-2 Scrolling of Quotation Screen

7-4-2 Scrolling of Quotation Screen

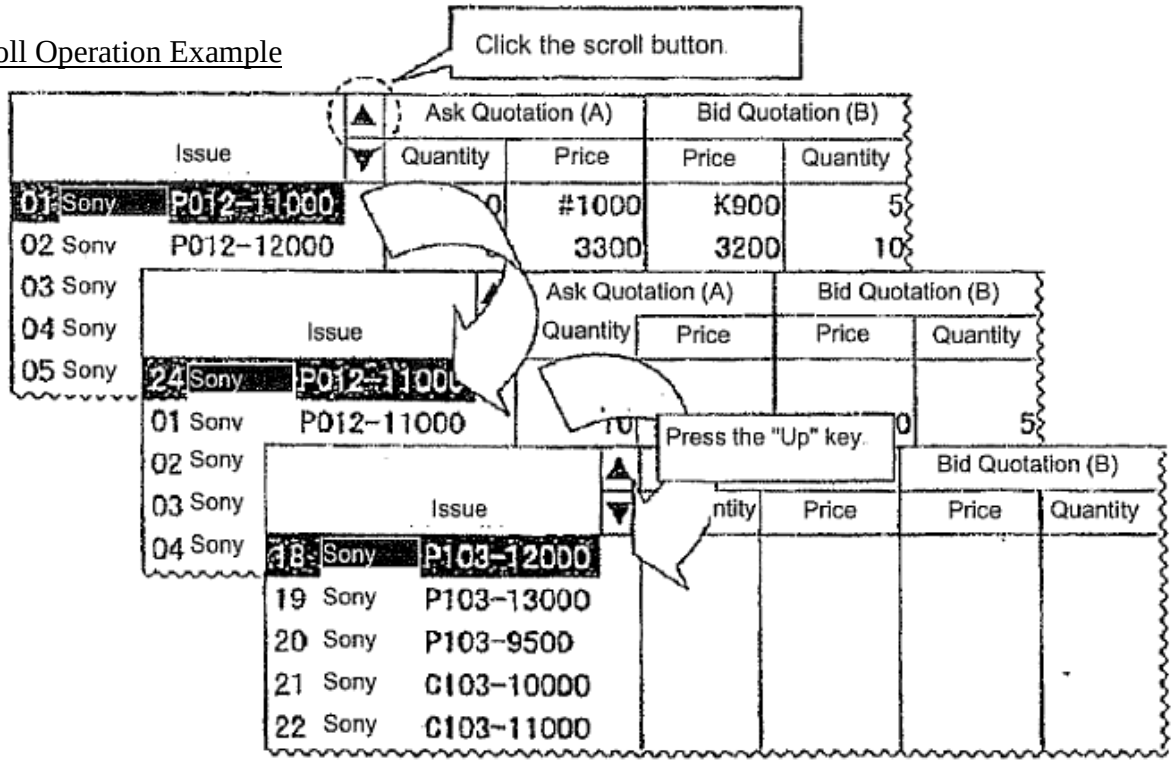
The Quotation Screen that is displayed when a split screen mode (not full screen mode) is selected displays quotation information only for just 11 issues out of the maximum number of issues that can be registered in one page.

Furthermore, by vertically scrolling the Quotation Screen, it is possible to display the quotation information of those issues that are registered in the relevant page but not displayed.

The Quotation Screen is scrolled by any of the methods below.

- Use the mouse to click the "▲" or "▼" scroll button on the Board Screen.
  ⇨ The screen scrolls "1 Issue" at a time.
- Vertically move the cursor on a Board Screen by pressing an arrow key on the keyboard.
  ⇨ The screen scrolls "1 Issue" at a time.
- Press the "Up" or "Down" key on the keyboard.
  ⇨ The screen scrolls "6 Issues" at a time.

Scroll Operation Example



Chapter 8 Notice Display Area

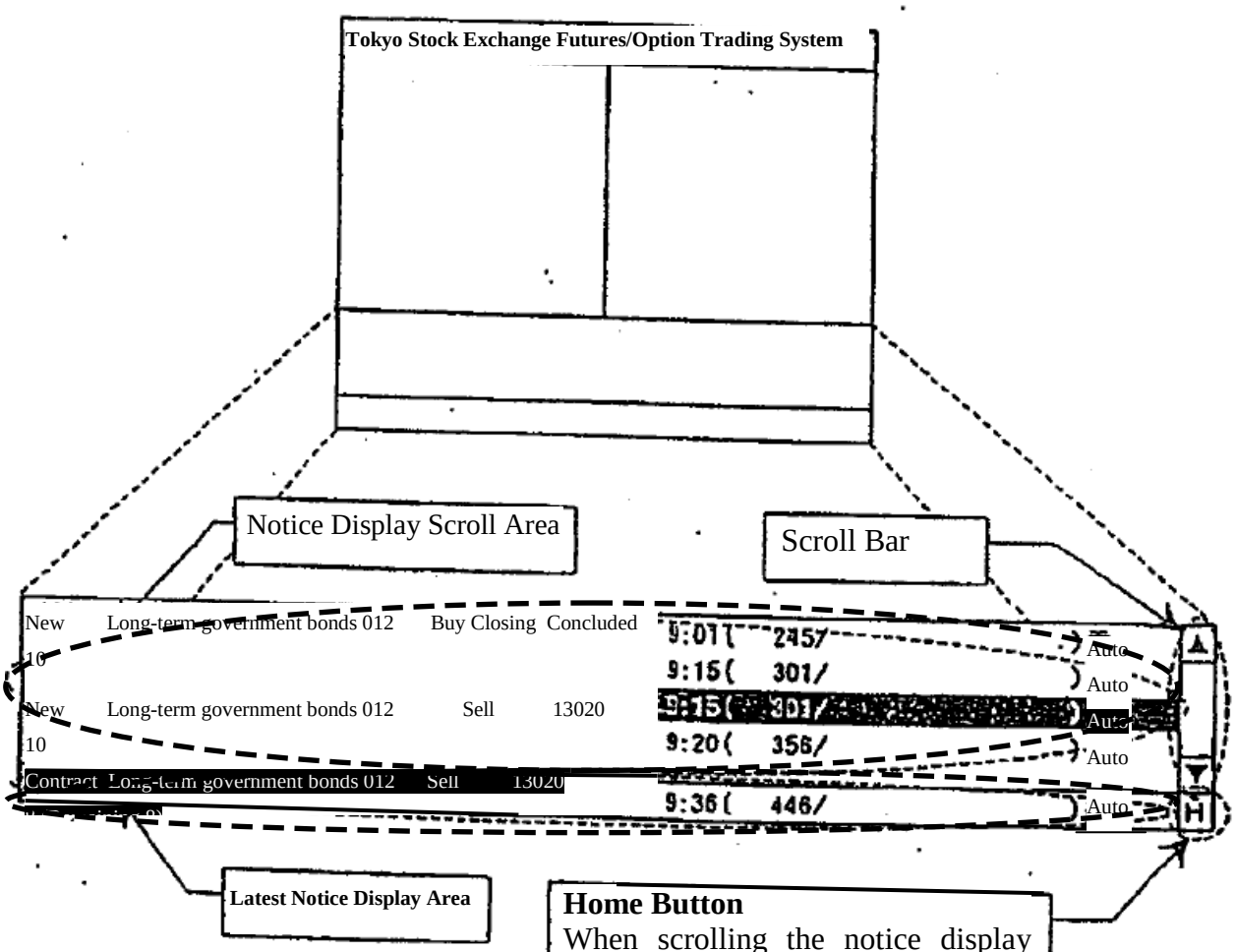
Notices, etc. involving inputs from the client are displayed in the “Notice Display Area” at the bottom of the screen, and the client can confirm the notices on the screen.

Also, the information, etc. in up to 100 previous notices can be displayed in ascending order.

In addition, by double clicking the mouse, etc. on notice information in the notice display area, an order No. from a revised order can be set automatically in the corrected order input window.

8-1 Notice Display Area Configuration

The notice display area is configured in 2 areas, the “Latest Notice Display Area” where the latest notice , etc. is displayed and the “Notice Display Scroll Area” which enables scrolling through the previous 99 notices, etc. can be seen



TSE0000000767
Reference_065

Chapter 8 Notice Display Area

8-1-1 Latest Notice Display Area

The latest notice display area always displays the most recent notice information ,etc.

Furthermore, if a notice arrives and is displayed in the latest notice display area, it is displayed for a predetermined period of time in reverse highlight.

If the relevant area is a designated operation area, the cursor is also displayed in the relevant area.

Also, if a “Contract Concluded Notice,” “Error Notice” or “Resale or Repurchase, etc. Input Invalid Notice” arrives and is displayed in the latest notice display area, a buzzer sounds (a beeping sound) to get the client’s attention.

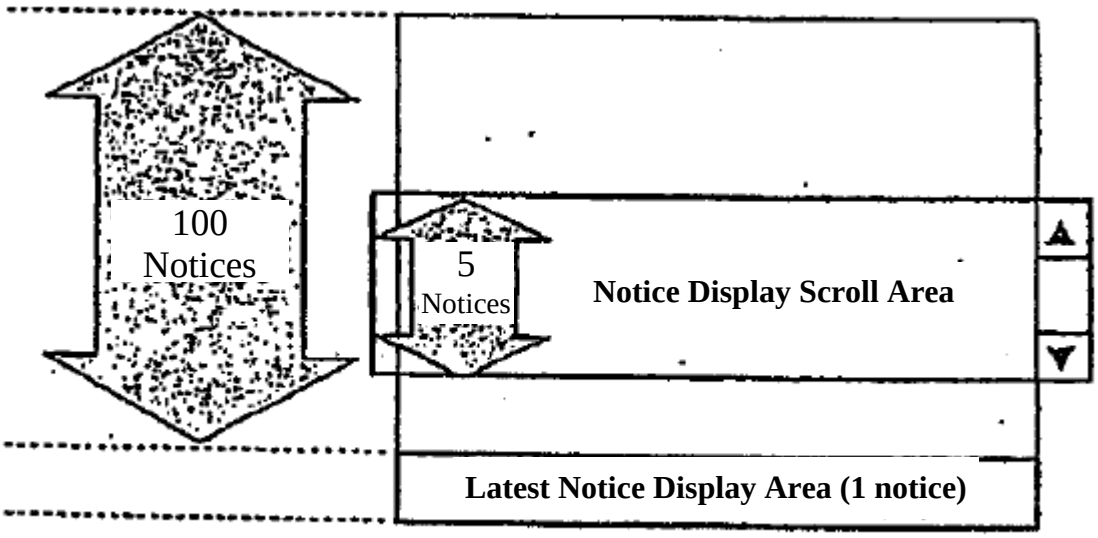
※ Furthermore, the sounding of the buzzer when a relevant message arrives can also be turned off.

⇒ “6-10 Setting the Option to Sound a Buzzer when a Notice Arrives in the Notice Display Area”

8-1-2 Notice Display Scroll Area

The notice display area can display up to 5 of the most recent notices, etc., and can scroll through the latest 99 notices, etc. to display them (all those except the latest notice).

Just as in the case of the inquiry response window, operation of the scroll bar using a mouse, dragging the cursor with the mouse, pressing the arrow keys with the mouse to move up or down and pressing the “Up” or “Down” key can be done to scroll.



8-2

TSE0000000768
Reference_065

Chapter 8 Notice Display Area

8-2 Display Methods in the Notice Display Area

If a notice, etc. arrives, first, they are displayed in the latest notice display area, and basically, at the point when the next notice, etc. arrives, they are moved from the latest notice display area and re-displayed at the bottom of the notice display scroll area and the earlier notices displayed 1 line higher.

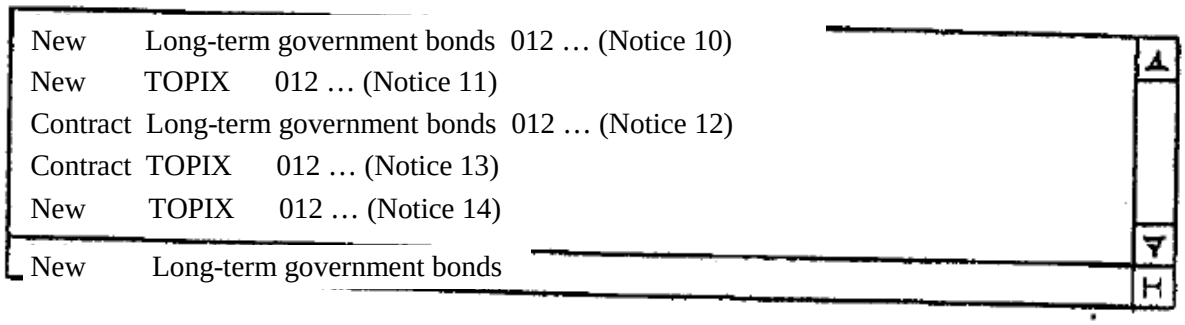
However, if you are scrolling in the notice display scroll area, even if a new notice arrives, the insertion of another notice in the display is not done, but the display remains as it is.

8-2-1 If you are displaying the bottom of the notice display scroll area

Each time a notice arrives, the displayed list of notices moves up one row automatically for each new notice that arrives.

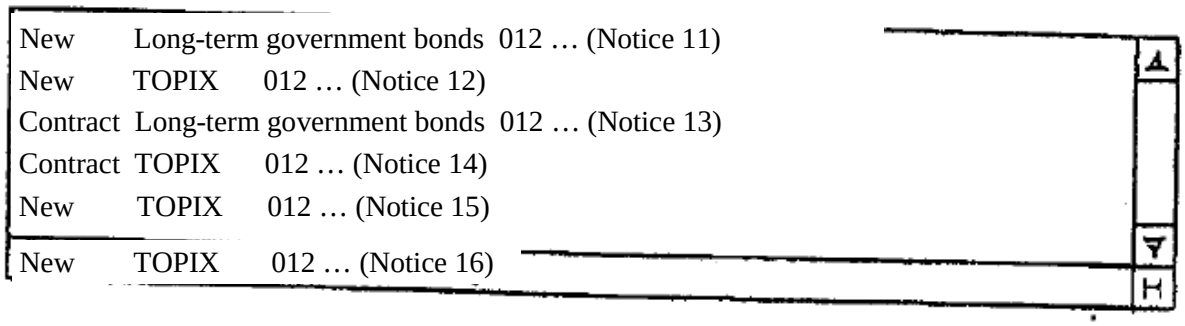
① "Notice 15" Arrives

➞ "Notice 15" is displayed in the Latest Notice Display Area



② "Notice 16" newly arrives

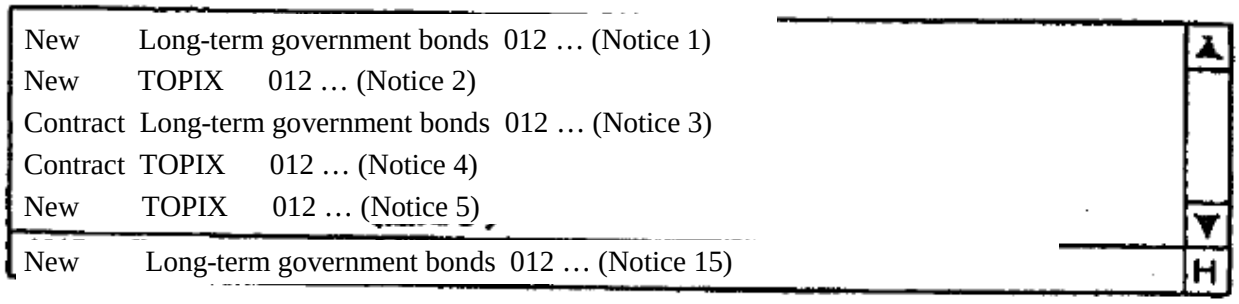
➞ "Notice 16" is displayed in the Latest Notice Display Area, and "Notice 15" is re-displayed at the bottom of the notice display scroll area. Also, "Notice 11" ~ "Notice 14" are all moved up and displayed 1line higher, with "Notice 10" cleared from the screen.



TSE0000000769
Reference_065

8-2-2 If you scroll in the Notice Display Scroll Area

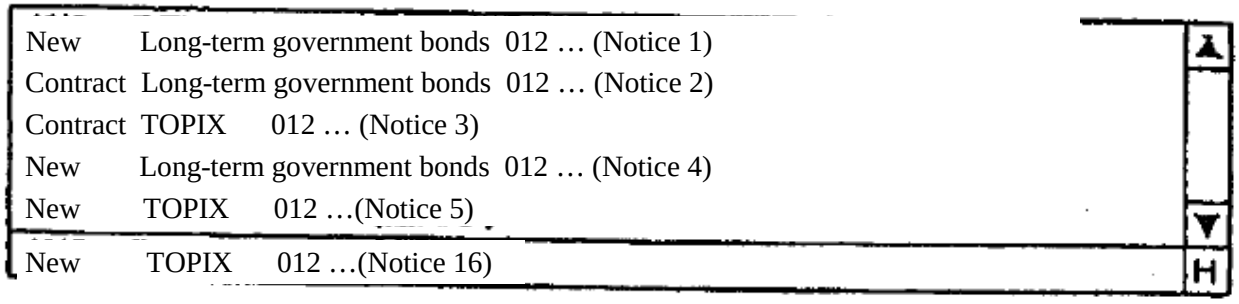
① When the latest notice is “Notice 15,” make the notice display scroll area the area of operation, then scroll to display “Notice 1” ~ “Notice 5.”



② “Notice 16” newly arrives.

➞ “Notice 16” is displayed in the Latest Notice Display Area, but the display in the Notice Display Scroll Area does not change.

※ Furthermore, “Notice 15”, which was cleared from the Latest Notice Display Area, is displayed if the bottom of the Notice Display Scroll Area is displayed.



③ Display the bottom of the Notice Display Scroll Area.

➞ Display “Notice 11” ~ “Notice 15” in the Notice Display Scroll Area, and if a new notice arrives, the upward shift of the notices in the display will resume.

※ Furthermore, the method for returning to the state where the bottom of the Notice Display Scroll Area is displayed from the scrolling state is as follows.

8-2-3 Resuming Display of the Bottom of the Notice Display Scroll Area

The Notice Display Scroll Area resumes display of the information at the bottom of the list by the following timing, and at the same time, it shifts the notices in the list up by one row when a new notice arrives.

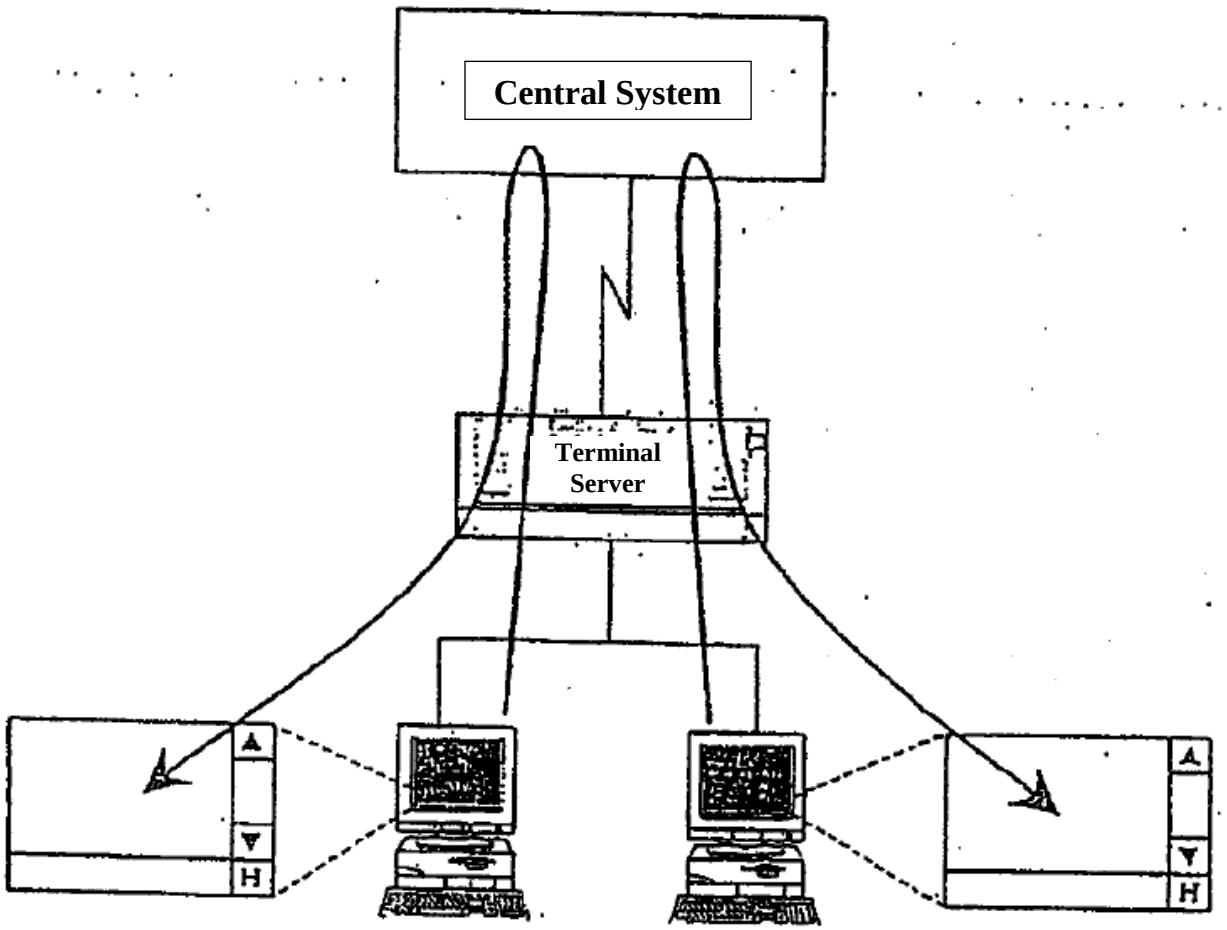
- When the bottom of the list is displayed by a scrolling operation
- When the “H” button in the Notice Display Area is clicked
- When the “Home” key is pressed on the keyboard while the Notice Display Area is the operation object area.
- When the next notice arrives after moving the operation object area from the Notice Display Area to the “Board/Quotation Screen Area.

Chapter 8 Notice Display Area

8-3 Displaying Notices in the Notice Display Area

Only notices that are input from clients, such as orders (including resent notices), are displayed in the Notice Display Area.

Also, displayed notices involving orders, etc. are displayed only in the notice display area of the input clients and notices involving orders, etc. which are input by other clients are not displayed.



Furthermore, in cases where a notice output to the terminal server used by the relevant client is sent to a different proxy server, etc., if the notice is not sent to the relevant terminal server, it is not displayed in the notice display area.

TSE0000000771

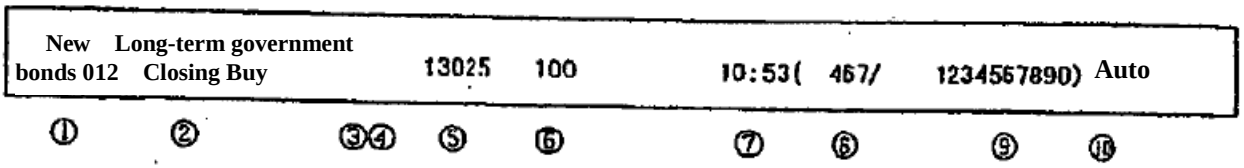
Reference_065

Chapter 8 Notice Display Area

8-3-1 Types of Notice, etc. Displayed in the Notice Display Area

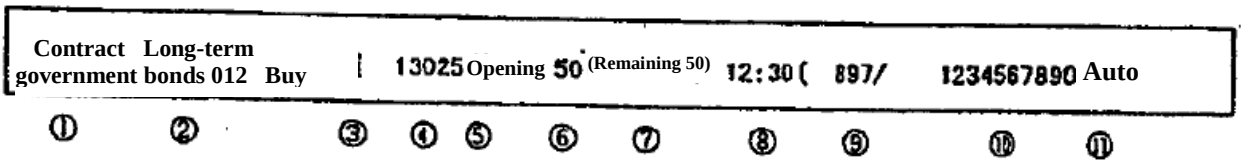
The following notices and messages are displayed in the Notice Display Area.

◆ Order Received Notice



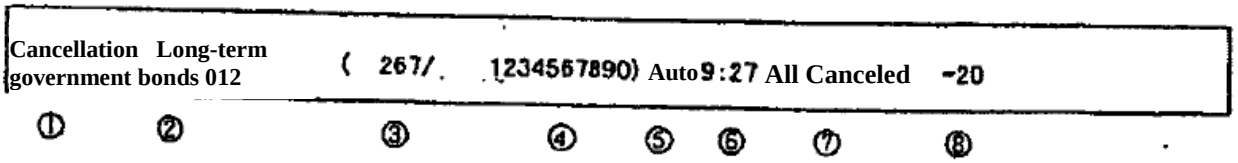
① Type: “New” ② Security name ③ Exercise Conditions ④ Sell or Buy Category ⑤ Order Price
⑥ Order Volume ⑦ Order Received Time ⑧ Order No. ⑨ In-house No. ⑩ Control Item

◆ Contract Conclusion Notice



① Type: “Contract” ② Security name ③Sell or Buy Category ④ Contract Price ⑤ Price Symbol
⑥ Contract Volume ⑦ Remaining Order Volume ⑧ Contract Time ⑨ Order No. ⑩ In-house Item
⑪ Control Item

◆ Cancellation Results Notice



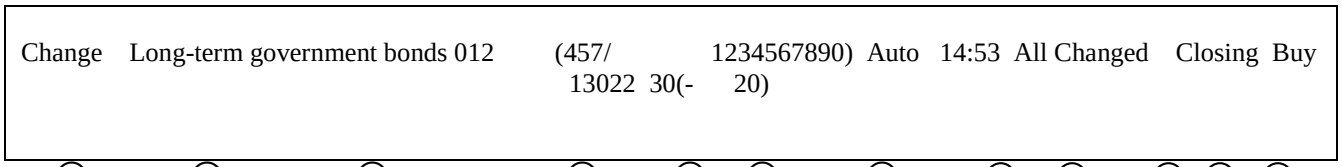
① Type: “Cancellation” ② Security name ③ Order No. ④ In-house Price
⑤ Control Item ⑥ Cancellation Time ⑦ Cancellation Results Message ⑧ Cancellation Volume

◇ Cancellation Results Messages

- “All Canceled”: In the case that the entire volume in the order went through cancellation processing.
- “Partial Cancellation” : In the case that there was a partially completed portion in the cancelled order, so only a portion of the volume went through cancellation processing.
- “Partial Failure” : In the case that a portion of the volume of the cancelled order could not be put through cancellation processing.
- “All Contracted” : In the case that the entire volume of the cancellation order had already been contracted.
- “Opening Price Decision” : In the case that the canceled order came with contributing conditions attached, and after the opening price was decided, cancellation was input.

Chapter 8 Notice Display Area

◆ Changed Results Notice

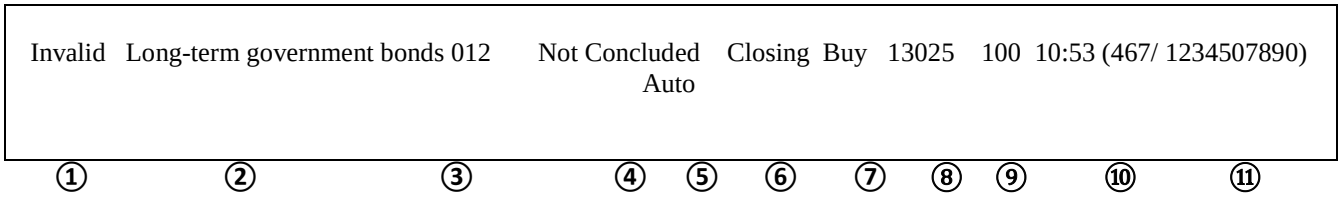


① Type: "Change" **② Security name** **③ Order No.**
④ Remaining Order In-house No. **⑤ Remaining Order Control Item** **⑥ Change Time**
⑦ Change Results Message **⑧ Remaining Order Execution Conditions** **⑨ Remaining Order Sell or Buy Category**
⑩ Order Price of Remaining Order **⑪ Remaining Order Volume** **⑫ Cancelled Volume**

◇ Change Results Messages

- "All Changed": (Other than volume reduction) In the case that the entire volume in the order went through change processing.
  (Volume reduction) In the case that the entire volume of the specified reduced volume went through reduction processing.
- "Partial Change" : There was a partially completed portion in the changed order, so only a portion of the volume went through change processing.
- "Partial Failure" : In the case that a portion of the volume of the changed order could not be put through change processing.
- "All Contracted" : In the case that the entire volume of the changed order had already been contracted.
- "Opening Price Decision" : In the case that the changed order came with contributing conditions attached, and after the opening price was decided, change was input.

◆ Invalid Order Notice



① Type: "Invalid" **② Security name** **③ Invalid Reason Message**
④ Invalid Order Execution Condition **⑤ Invalid Order Buy or Sell Category** **⑥ Invalid Order Order Price**
⑦ Invalid Order Volume **⑧ Invalid Order Order Received Time** **⑨ Invalid Order Order No.**
⑩ Invalid Order In-house No. **⑪ Invalid Order Control Item**

◇ Invalid Reason Message

- **"Not Concluded" : Concerning orders with execution conditions, in the case where the order was not realized because there was no execution at the time the relevant execution conditions were applied.**

※ Concerning details of "③ Invalid Reason Message," please confirm if there is a printer output notice or perform a notice search.

Chapter 8 Notice Display Area

◆ New Error Notice, Batch Order Error Notice

Error (New Opening Price Decided) Long-term government bonds 012 Itayose Buy 13025 100 (/ 1234507890) Auto

① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦ ⑧ ⑨ ⑩

① Type: "Error" ② Error Type: "New" or "Batch Order" ③ Error Reason
④~⑩ Specific content when a new caution or a batch caution is input
④ Security name ⑤ Execution Conditions ⑥ Sell or Buy Category ⑦ Order Price
⑧ Order Volume ⑨ In-house No. ⑩ Control Item

※ **A batch order error notice is output in the case that an error occurred in the central system when an order was received at the time it was input from the "Batch Order Input Window" (in the case of an Error B notice).**
※ Concerning "**③ Error Reason," this is the same as a printer output notice.**

◆ Cancellation Error Notice, Change Error Notice

Error (Cancellation Relevant Order Invalid) Long-term government bonds 012 (467/)

① ② ③ ④ ⑤

① Type: "Error" ② Error Type: "Cancellation" or "Change" ③ Error Reason
④~ ⑤ Correction (Cancellation / Change) Specifications for the revised order at the time of order input
④ Security name ⑤ Order No. / In-house No.

※ Concerning "**③ Error Reason," this is the same as a printer output notice.**

◆ Batch Error Notice

Error (Batch No Relevant Terminal) Long-term government bonds 012 1001

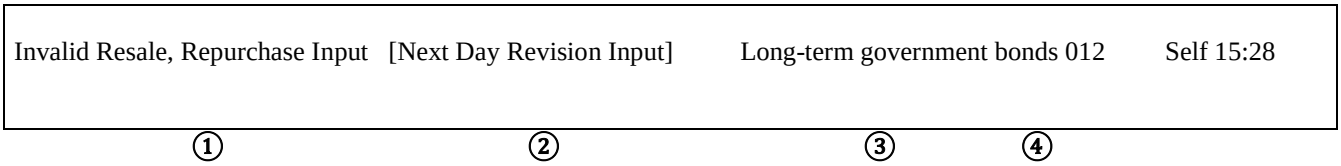
① ② ③ ④ ⑤

① Type: "Error" ② Error Type: "Batch" ③ Error Reason
④~ ⑤ Specification contents when batch cancellation specifications are input
④ Security name ⑤ Input Terminal No.

※ Concerning "**③ Error Reason," this is the same as a printer output notice.**

Chapter 8 Notice Display Area

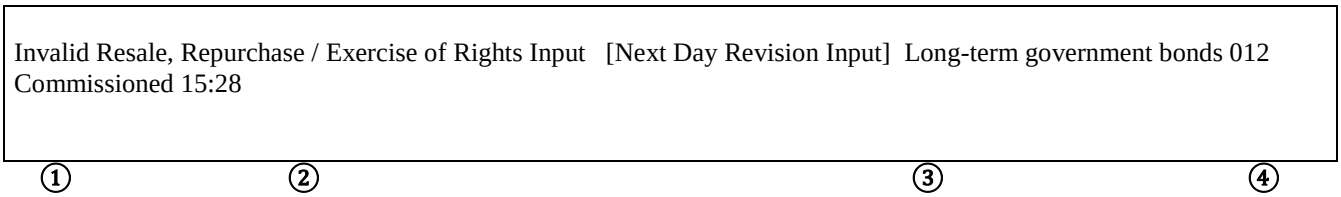
◆ Resale, Repurchase Input Invalid Notice



① Type: "Invalid Resale, Repurchase Input" ② Invalid Reason
③ Security name of the item that had an invalid input and Own Co./Commissioned Category ④ Invalid Time

※ Concerning "**② Error Reason," this is the same as a printer output notice.**

◆ Resale, Repurchase / Exercise of Rights Input Invalid Notice



① Type: "Invalid Resale, Repurchase / Exercise of Rights Input" ② Invalid Reason
③ Security name of the item that had an invalid input and Own Co. / Commissioned Category ④ Invalid Time

※ Concerning "**② Error Reason," this is the same as a printer output notice.**

◆ Outstanding Commissioned Transaction Margin Calculation Base Creation Power Invalid Notice
For the present, this is not output.

TSE0000000775
Reference_065

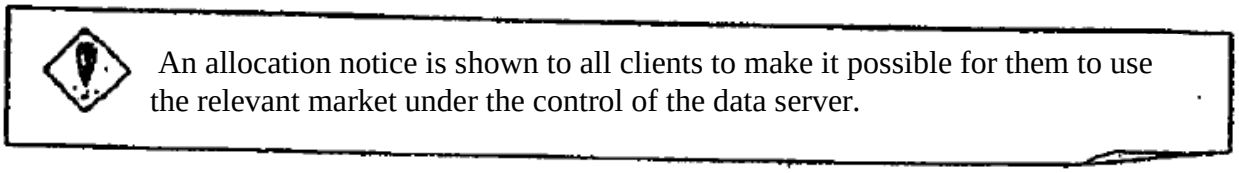
Chapter 8 Notice Display Area

◆Allocation Notice

Allocation	Long-term government bonds 012	Self	43

① ② ③

① Type: "Allocation" ② Security name for which there was an allocation and Own co. / Commissioned Category ③ Allocation Volume



◆ SQ Message

TOPIX SQ	1348, 29	(15:05)

① ② ③

① Name of an index where SQ was calculated. ② SQ Value ③ SQ Calculation Time

※ This is displayed to clients to make it possible for them to use the index futures market and index options market.

◆ Notice Output Complete Message

<Bond Futures OP> Morning session Order Reception Notice Output Complete

① ②

① Market Name ② Notice Output Complete Message

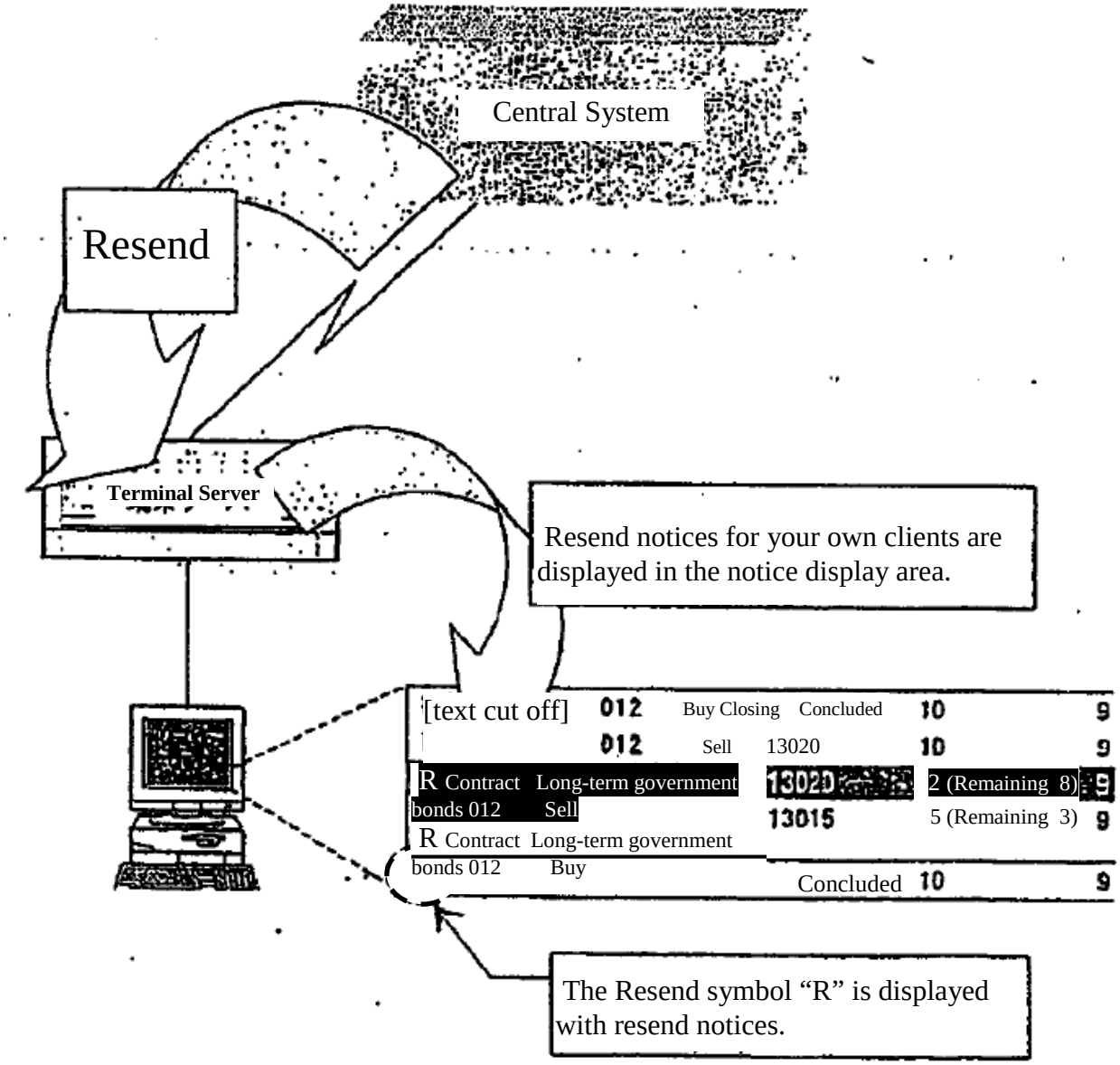
◇ Notice Output Complete Message

- "Morning Session Order Reception Notice Output Complete": In the case that output of order reception notices for the relevant market's morning session is complete.
- "Morning Session Contract Notice Output Complete": In the case that output of contract notices for the relevant market's morning session is complete.
- "Afternoon Session Order Reception Notice Output Complete": In the case that output of order reception notices for the relevant market's afternoon session is complete.
- "Afternoon Session Contract Notice Output Complete": In the case that output of contract notices for the relevant market's afternoon session is complete.

8-3-2 Displaying a Resend Notice in the Notice Display Area

Even in cases where notice information is resent to a terminal server, resend notices for your own clients are displayed in the notice display area.

In cases of displaying resend notices, in order to show that there is a resend notice, a “R” is displayed at the heading of the notice.



⇒ “14-3 Requesting / Stopping Resending”

8-3-3 Display of Repetitive Symbols

In cases where it is possible that system malfunction notices are output before a malfunction is corrected, in cases where it is possible that there will be proxy instructions or use of a terminal will be started or stopped during a malfunction, and there is a recovery at the proxy source or destination, resulting in a notice being output, then the notice will be output with duplicate symbols added.

If a notice with the relevant duplicate symbols is displayed in the notice display area, a “D” duplicate symbol will be added at the heading of the notice.

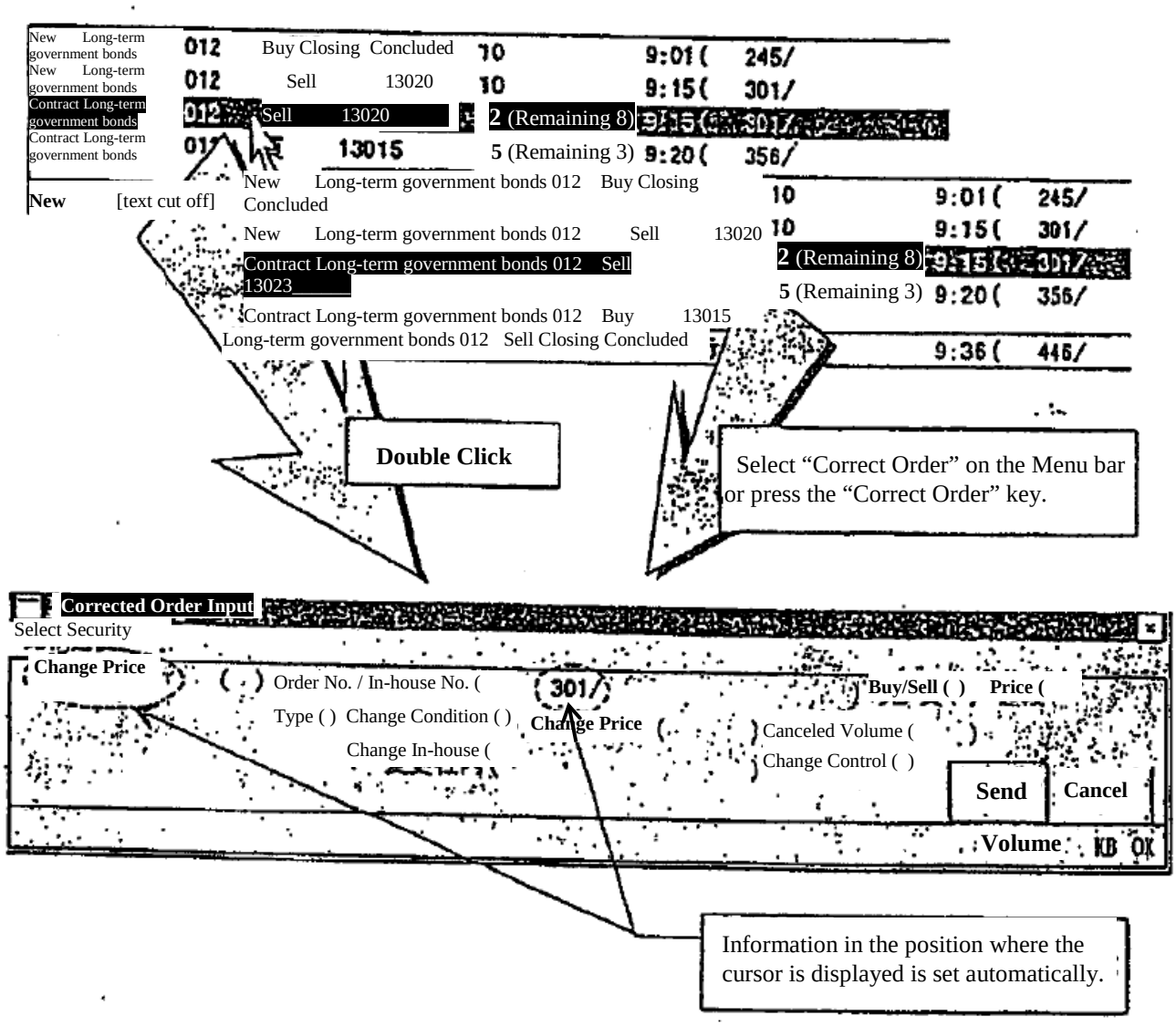
Chapter 8 Notice Display Area

8-4 Inputting Corrected Orders from the Notice Display Area

Using the notice information in the notice display area, you can easily input revised orders using the following methods.

- Double click the notice display position of a “Receive Order”, “Conclude Contract” or “Change Results” notice in the notice display area. This will cause a “Revised Order Input Window” to be displayed and will set a “Trade Name” and “Order No.” for the relevant company’s [sic] order in the Revised Order Specification Column.
- If the notice display area is the area that is the object of operation, and the cursor is positioned where a “Receive Order”, “Conclude Contract” or “Change Results” notice is displayed, clicking on the “Revised Order” item in the menu bar or pressing the “Revised Order” key on the keyboard displays the “Revised Order Input Window” and sets the “Issue name” and “Order No.” in the revised order specification column automatically.

※ Furthermore, concerning notices other than the above, only notices that include am issue name are set automatically and in the case of notices, etc. that do not include an issue name, the “Revised Order Input Window” is displayed without anything being set automatically.



⇒ “9-4-2.1 Displaying the Corrected Order Input Window”

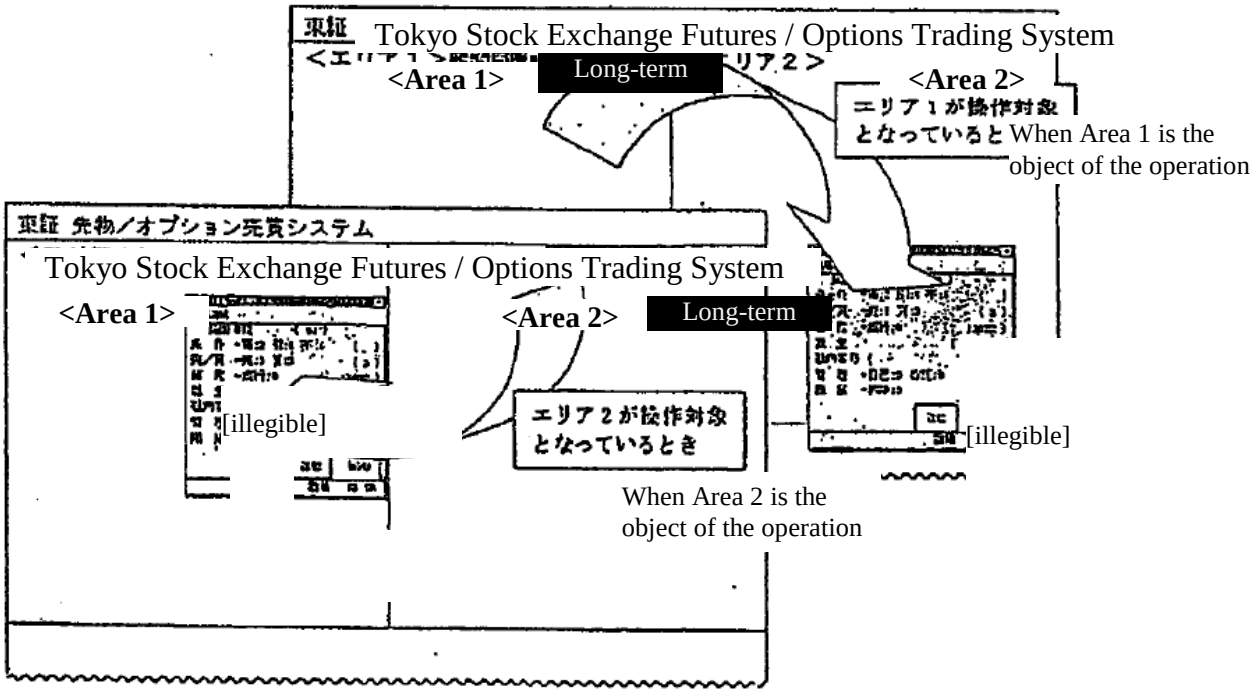
Chapter 9 Order Input

Order input is done by displaying each of the following order input windows corresponding to the type of order being prepared.

- ◆ New Order Input ➞ "New Order Input Window," "Multiple New Order Input Window"
- ◆ Bulk Order Input ➞ "Bulk Order Input Window," "New Order Input Window" "Multiple New Order Input Window"
- ◆ Canceled Order Input ➞ "Corrected Order Input Window," "Multiple Corrected Order Input Window" "Batch Canceled Order Input Window"
- ◆ Changed Order Input ➞ Corrected Order Input Window", "Multiple New Order Input Window"

9-1 Displaying the Order Input Window

Each order input window position, when newly displayed, has a starting display in a predetermined position that corresponds with the operation object area within the main window, and so that Security name which is the object of the operation is not hidden.



9-1

Further, only one order output window can be displayed at a time. Therefore, when display operations of other types of order input windows are performed the order window that is being displayed is closed and the order input window where display operations were performed is opened.

TSE0000000779

Reference_065

Chapter 9 Order Input

9-2 New Order Input

By inputting a new order, you can participate in transactions of the specified Security.
Also, by double clicking the mouse on the board / quotation screen, etc., it is possible to automatically set input items such as order prices in the new order input window, abbreviating the new order issue operation.

9-2-1 Handling of New Orders

◆ The execution conditions that can be applied to new orders are as follows. (except spread transactions)
- ◇ Opening Conditions: When it is input, and it becomes invalid if not contracted for.
- ◇ Closing Conditions: Participation is only in the transactions when the closing price is decided at the session when it is input, and it becomes invalid if not contracted for.
- ◇ Funari[1]: During a Zaraba session, participation is in transactions as a Zaraba order, and if it is not contracted during the Zaraba session, participation is as a contracted order in transactions when the closing price is decided.

◆ Performance conditions and order price combinations that can be input are as shown below.

	At market	Limit
Opening	○	○
Closing	○	○
Funari	X	○

※ "X" cannot be input.

◆ The period of validity of an order is as follows.
- ◇ The period of validity of orders that do not have execution conditions added to them is limited to the day they are issued.
- ◇ The period of validity of orders with execution conditions added to them is limited to the session in which the orders are input.

However, concerning orders with opening limit conditions added, if transactions on the Security name input in the morning session are not concluded, they are valid until the opening in the afternoon session.

◆ When inputting orders with execution conditions, if transactions were already concluded with the relevant performance conditions (input of an order with execution conditions after the opening price was decided), it becomes an error order.

◆ When inputting a new order, if the board status is in a matching state, or if the time priority rules are broken through board registration of the relevant order, processing is immediately held up without board registration. Consequently, when a sell order and a buy order are matched, the input order's processing is put on hold, so after reconciliation and cancellation of the processing hold, participation in transactions can take place.

[1] {EDITOR'S NOTE}TSE term for limit orders that become market orders at the closing auction if not already executed

◆ If a buy (sell) order with a price that is higher (lower) than the relevant sell (buy) quotation is received by the central system while that sell (buy) quotation is displayed, the relevant buy (sell) quotation is treated as an order that matches that sell (buy) quotation's price.

◆ Caution Quotation

◇ In a share price index futures transaction, a share price index options transaction and a share option transaction, if an order input during a Zaraba session is an order with a price that is different from the immediately preceding contract price, from the viewpoint of price continuity, in order to make the existence of this order common knowledge, a "Caution Quotation" (U, K) is displayed. In that case, the relevant order is treated as an order with the relevant "Caution Quotation" price.

◇ If a sell (buy) order input while a "Sell (Buy) Caution Quotation" is displayed has priority over the sell (buy) caution quotation's price, for a short time, processing is put on hold and then it is permitted to participate in transactions after the processing involving the relevant caution quotation is completed.

◆ Special Quotations Unaccompanied by Itayose

◇ In bond quotation transactions and bond futures options transactions, if an order with a price that is 10 Sen or more dissociated from the immediately preceding contract price is input during a Zaraba session, from the viewpoint of price continuity, in order to make the existence of the relevant order common knowledge, a "Special Quotation Unaccompanied by Itayose" (U, K) is displayed. In that case, the relevant order is treated as an order with a "Special Quotation Unaccompanied by Itayose" price.

◇ A "Special Quotation Unaccompanied by Itayose" is displayed with the same symbols as the abovementioned caution quotation on a terminal display, so in the system, it is treated as a special quotation and the relevant special quotation's price becomes a reference price for the next contract.

◇ If a "Sell (Buy) Special Quotation Unaccompanied by Itayose" is displayed, the continuous session continues, so if a sell (buy) order that is input while a sell (buy) special quotation is displayed has a higher priority than the relevant sell (buy) special quotation price, processing is put on hold, then it is permitted to participate in transactions after the processing involving the relevant special quotation is completed.

◆ Special Quotations Accompanied by Itayose

◇ If a matching price is a "price that becomes a reference price for the next contract," if it is differs from the "immediately preceding contract price," (in the case of the "immediately preceding contract price" share price index futures transactions, share price index option transactions and share option transactions, or from the immediately preceding contract price or the special quotation price unaccompanied by Itayose" in the case of bond futures transactions and bond futures option transactions), by a predetermined margin or greater, then from the viewpoint of price continuity, the relevant order conditions are displayed as a "special quotation accompanied by Itayose" to make them common knowledge.

◇ In the case of a sell (buy) order that is input while a Special Quotation Accompanied by Itayose" is displayed has a price that takes priority over the relevant sell (buy) special quotation price, it is treated as the relevant special quotation price order.

◇ Even if an order input while the relevant special quotation was being displayed in order to undergo Itayose processing while a "Special Quotation Accompanied by Itayose" was displayed has priority over the relevant special quotation price, it participates in the transaction.

◆ Simultaneous Orders

◇ Orders input when the opening price is decided for each session, or between the time that transactions are temporarily suspended or stopped until the next opening quotation price is decided are regarded as being orders that have been input simultaneously (simultaneous orders) and are treated as exceptions to time priority.

◇ Concerning transactions other than bond futures transactions, when the day's session closes, if the closing price has been decided to be the limit price, a market order is read as an order at the limit price and orders at the limit price including the relevant order are regarded as having been input simultaneously (simultaneous orders), and are treated as exceptions to time priority.

◆ If a newly input order is received normally by the central system, an "Order Received Notice" is output.

◆ If a newly input order is checked by the central system and becomes an error order, a "New Error Notice" is output.

◆ Points to Remember Concerning Spread Transactions

◇ Long-term government bonds Futures Spread Transactions (Scheduled to start in November 1998)

● All execution conditions (opening "2", closing "4", Funari "6") cannot be added.

● Concerning the order price, at-market specification cannot be made.

● As a method of specifying the order price, input the actual spread price. Accordingly, if "0" is input as the order price, it will be treated as an order with a spread price of "0 Sen."

⇒ "4-1-2 Long-term government bonds Futures Spread Transactions"

◇ TOPIX Futures Spread Transactions

● Of the execution conditions, Funari "6" cannot be added.

● Until zero and minus prices can be handled, the spread price specification method is to input "1000" for "0.0 point."

● Concerning the order price, at-market specification cannot be made. Accordingly, until zero and minus prices can be processed, if "0" is input as an order price, it is regarded as a market order and becomes an error.

● After zero and minus prices can be handled, order price specification methods will be to input the actual spread price. Accordingly, if "0" is input as an order price, it will be treated as an order with a spread price of "0.0" point.

⇒ "4-3-2 TOPIX Futures Spread Transactions"

9-2-2 Orders from the New Order Input Window

9-2-2.1 New Order Input Window Display

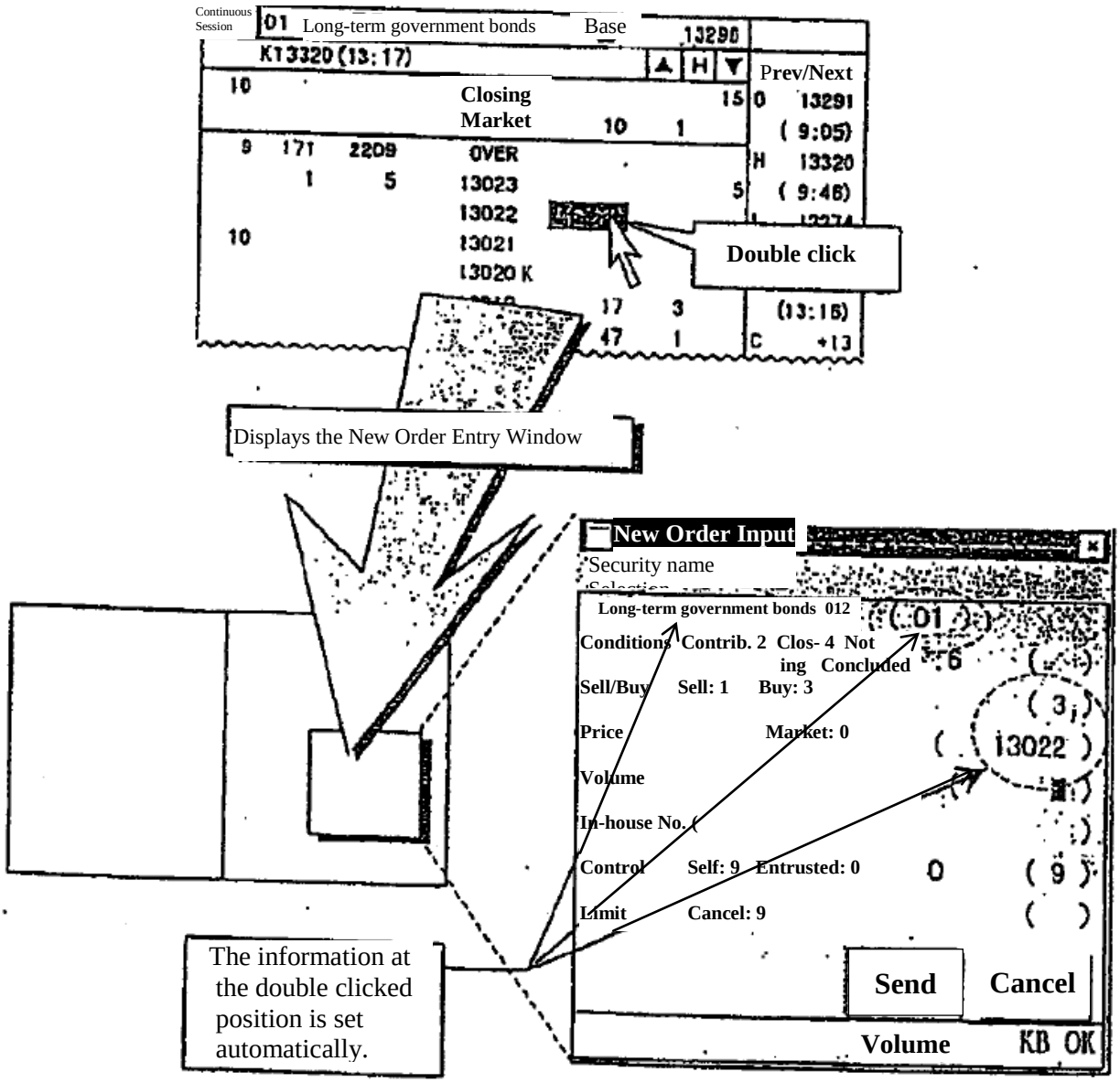
The new order input window can be displayed using the following two methods.

◆ Double click on a specific area on the Board/Quotation Screen.

➡ Depending on the place that is double clicked, the “Security name,” “Sell / Buy Category,” “Order Price” or “Execution Conditions” are set automatically.

※ If the Board / Quotation Screen is double clicked when the board information is not being displayed, the new order input window is displayed without any items being set automatically.

<Example of Automatic Setting According to the Double Click Position>



Even after the New Order Input Window is displayed, clicking on the specific areas in the Board / Quotation Screen enables you to update the set contents.

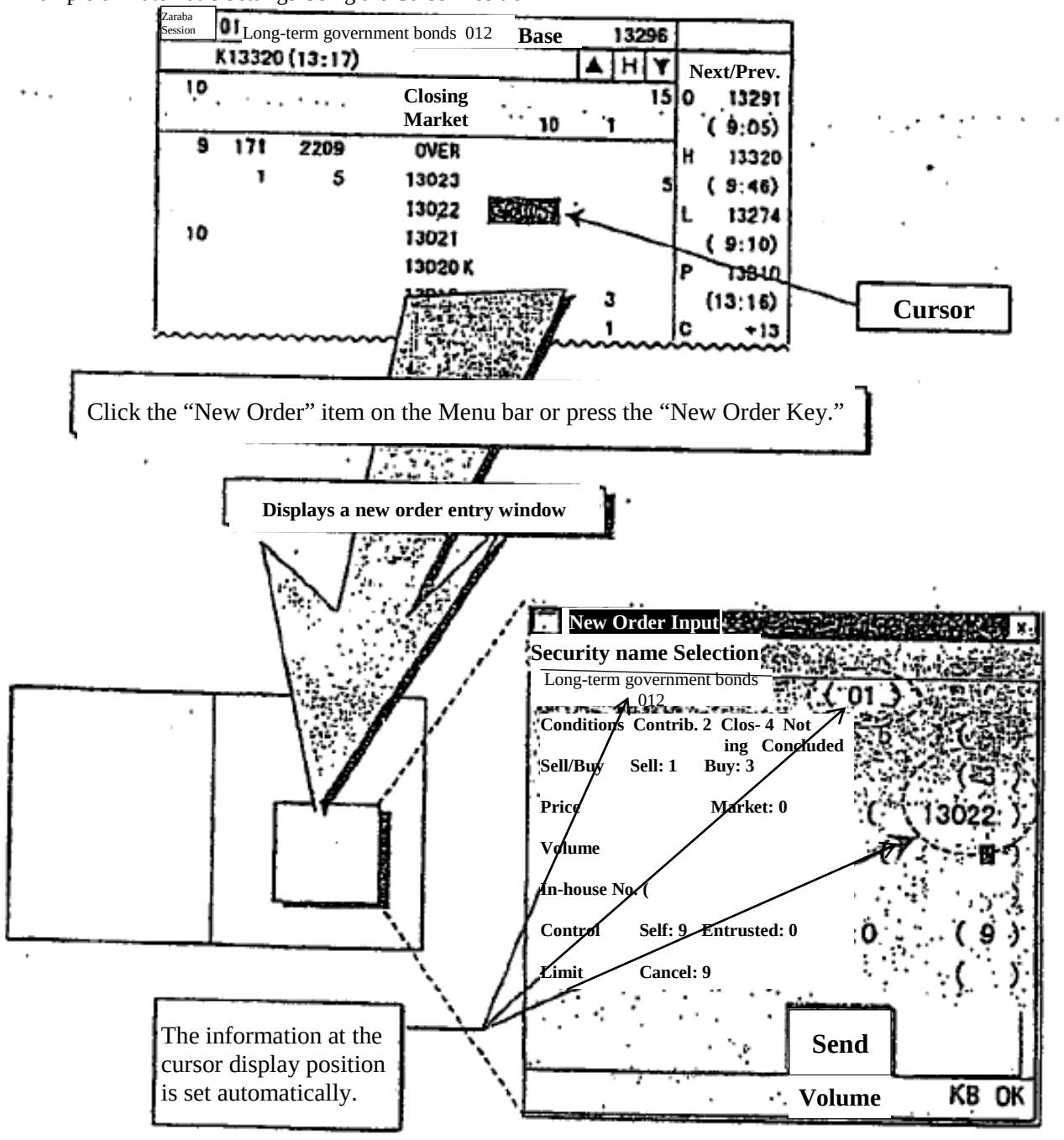
Chapter 9 Order Input

◆ Select the item “New Order” on the Menu bar by clicking it with the mouse or by pressing the “New Menu Key” on the keyboard.

➞ Depending on the position of the cursor displayed on the Board / Quotation Screen, the “Security name,” “Sell /Buy Category,” “Order Price” or “Execution Conditions” will be set automatically.

※ If there is a cursor in the Board/Quotation Screen when board information is not displayed, the New Order Input Window will be displayed without any items being set automatically.

<Example of Automatic Settings Using the Cursor Position>



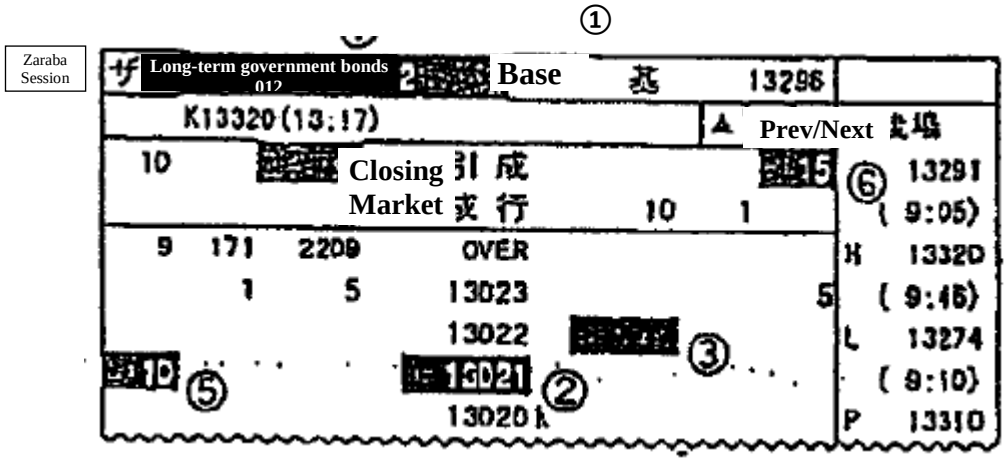
Even after the New Order Input Window is displayed, clicking on the specific areas in the Board / Quotation Screen enables you to update the set contents.

TSE0000000784
Reference_065

◆ Items Set Automatically According to the Double Click Position or Cursor Position

If the double click position and cursor position are the same, whichever of the above operations is performed, the item that is set is the same.

◇ Board Screen



① Security name Registration No. field, Security name field Automatic Setting Items
- Security name and Security name Registration No.

② Price field (Except OVER, UNDER) Automatic Setting Item
- Security name and Security Registration No.

③ Automatic Setting Items of Order Volume field, Number of Orders field, (except OVER, UNDER)
- Security name and Security Registration No.
- Sell/Buy Category (1 or 3)
- Order Price (Each Asking Price or 0)

④ Closing Order Volume Column, Closing Number of Orders Column Automatic Setting Items
- Security name and Security Registration No.
- Closing Conditions (4)
- Sell/Buy Category (1 or 3)
- Order Price (0)

⑤ Closing Limit Order Volume Column (except OVER, UNDER, Closing) Automatic Setting Items
- Security name and Security Registration No
- Closing Conditions (4)
- Sell/Buy Category (1 or 3)
- Order Price (Each Asking Price)

⑥ Funari Order Volume Total Automatic Setting Items
- Security name and Security Registration No
- Funari Conditions (6)
- Sell/Buy Category (1 or 3)

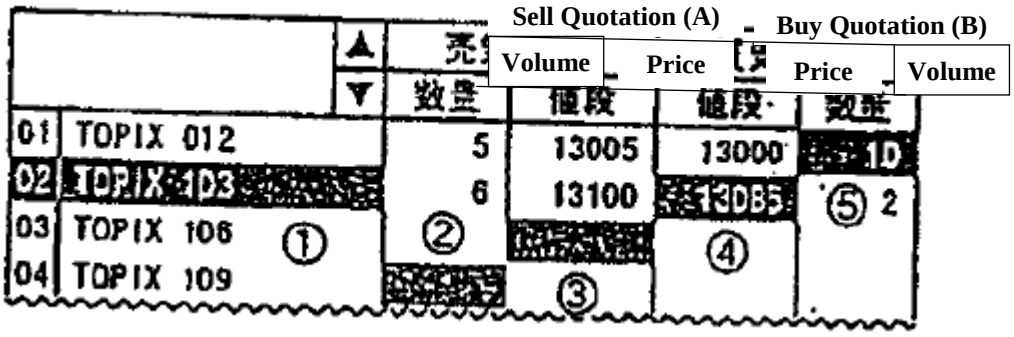
If the price “0” is set automatically, it is treated as “Market.” However, concerning spread transactions which are capable of handling zero or minus prices, they are treated as a limit price “0”.

TSE0000000785

Reference_065

Chapter 9 Order Input

◇ **Quotation Screen**



Setting Items

① Security name Registration No. Column, Security name Column Automatic

- Security name and Security name Registration No.

② Sell Quotation Volume Automatic Setting Items

- Security name and Security name Registration No.
- Sell (1)

③ Number of Sell Quotations Column Automatic Setting Items

- Security name and Security name Registration No.
- Sell (1)

④ Buy Quotation Price Column Automatic Setting Items

- Security name and Security name Registration No.
- Buy (3)

⑤ Number of Buy Quotations Column Automatic Setting Items

- Security name and Security name Registration No.
- Buy (3)

TSE0000000786

Reference_065

9-2-2.2 Entry Items for New Order Entry Window

<Vertical New Order Entry window>

New Order Entry
Brand selection
Long-term government bonds 012 (01) Condition Nearest 2 Argument 4 Not 6 Sell / Buy Sell 1 Buy 3 Price At Market (13022) Count / Quantity Internal Number Responsible Own 9 Consignment 0 (9) Limit Release 9Japanese original_141-160 Send Cancel Number KB OK

<Horizontal New Order Entry window>

New Order Entry
Brand Selection
Long-term government bonds 012 (01) Condition() Sell/Buy (3) Price (13022) Quantity (10) Management (9) Limit () Send Cancel Number KB OK

Conditions Input the execution conditions or the bulk order input methods.

- Opening: “2”
- Close: “4”
- Funari: “6”
- Bulk Order Input Method A: “7”
- Bulk Order Input Method B: “9”

⇨ “9-3-2 Sell/Buy bulk order input from the New Order Entry window”

* Long-term government bonds Futures Spread Trade
Opening “2”, Close “4”, Funari not possible.

* TOPIX Futures Spread Trade
Funari “6” designation not possible.

Sell/ Buy Type in the trade category. (Required field)
Sell: “1”
Buy: “3”

Price Type in the order price. (Required Field)
Market: “0”
* In the case of a spread transaction against a zero-minus price, it will be treated not as “market” but as limit price “0”.
Limit: The price of each field for each security’s price
➔ “4th Regarding the commodity trading”

* For the order price input, with the exception of single digit “0”, “0” is not accepted as a priority number like “05” is so even in cases where the price on the board screen is “0” and is shown with priority, please do not perform input with “0” as the priority. (the same holds for the input order price)

- Shows: “005” → Input: “5”
- Shown “-05” → Input:“-5”

Quantity Insert order Quantity. (Required field)

Internal Number The company itself will input an internal control number for the 20.
It is also possible to have space settings (use the space key.).

* Regarding the internal number
In case there are multiple orders with the same security internal number, the central system, using a certain rule, will detect any order cancelations or changes.
At such a time, it will cancel or change the order with the said internal numbers. The unintended orders being cancelled, so please pay close attention to the use of internal numbers.

Furthermore, in these types of cases, please cancel or change according to the order number.

Control enter Own/ commission separately. (Required field)
Self: “9”
Consignment: “0”
⇨ “6-4 Control point (Own / Commission difference) will be automatically set”

In addition, when inputting bulk orders, please input the following numbers for the separated own/commission orders.
(Sell Order) Consignment (Buy order) Commission: “0”
(Sell Order) Self (Buy order) Self: “9”
(Sell Order) Commission (Buy order) Own: “1”
(Sell Order) Own (Buy order) Commission: “8”
⇨ “9-3-2 In the New Order Entry window, the Sell/Buy Bulk order input”

Limit Input when order input exceeds what was set as the input Quantity limit set at the start.

Limit release: “9”
⇨ “6-5 Setting the input Quantity limit for New Order Entries”

Sending the input contents of the New Order Input window
After inputting data into the required fields in the New Order Input window, using either the mouse or the keyboard perform the “send” function, sending the input order details to the central system.

- When sending, in case the terminal system detects an error, on the bottom part of the New Order Input window, when the messages are shown, an error message will show.
- After sending it to the central system, in case the central system detects an error, it will issue an error notification.
- Regarding the New Order Input window, in case you send the input content to the central system, although input data other than the automatically set “control items” (own/commission separately) and “Security name”, “Security number” will be deleted, unlike with other order input windows (except the multiple new order window), the window itself will not be closed.

9-2-3 Order from the Multiple New Order Entry window
It is possible to input 5 new orders at the same time in the multiple new orders input window.

9-2-3.1 Points to keep in mind when inputting orders in the multiple new orders input window
- It is possible to input 5 new orders at once in the multiple new orders input window. However, it will not bundle and input the multiple orders, but it performs input continuously from the above input area.
- In case you make multiple orders from the multiple orders input window, if the terminal system detects an error in one order the other orders will not be processed either.

9-2-3.2 The display of the multiple new orders input window
The New Order Entry window will display using the following methods.
1. Choose from "multiple orders" – "2 multiple new" from the menu on the main window.

Multiple Order Input
Security Selection
( ) Conditions ( ) Sell/Buy ( ) Price ( ) Quantity ( ) Internal Number ( ) Control ( ) Limit ( )
( ) Conditions ( ) Sell/Buy ( ) Price ( ) Quantity ( ) Internal Number ( ) Control ( ) Limit ( )
( ) Conditions ( ) Sell/Buy ( ) Price ( ) Quantity ( ) Internal Number ( ) Control ( ) Limit ( )
( ) Conditions ( ) Sell/Buy ( ) Price ( ) Quantity ( ) Internal Number ( ) Control ( ) Limit ( )
( ) Conditions ( ) Sell/Buy ( ) Price ( ) Quantity ( ) Internal Number ( ) Control ( ) Limit ( ) Send | Cancel
Number KB OK

9-2-3.3 Inputting the order data at the multiple new orders input window

The multiple new orders input window is displayed with no security name etc. shows. Thus, after the window is displayed, in each area the “Security name” is be set, and afterwards, the “order price” and other items will be input.

Designation of the set target area for the Security name

When setting the Security name, it is necessary to pre-select the Security name field within the 5 order input areas. That designation is done by selecting the radio button in the brand name display area. Selection of the radio button can be done from the keyboard as well, but using the mouse is easier.

With the mouse

Click the radio button of the area you would like to designate or the Security name display area.

Multiple New Orders Input
Security Selection
( ) Conditions ( ) Sell/Buy ( ) Price ( ) Quantity ( ) Internal Number ( ) Management ( ) Limit ( )
( ) Conditions ( ) Sell/Buy ( ) Price ( ) Quantity ( ) Internal Number ( ) Control ( ) Limit ( )

Multiple New Orders Input
Security Selection
( ) Conditions ( ) Sell/Buy ( ) Price ( ) Quantity ( ) Internal Number ( ) Management ( ) Limit ( )
( ) Conditions ( ) Sell/Buy ( ) Price ( ) Quantity ( ) Internal Number ( ) Control ( ) Limit ( )

With the keyboard

Only when pressing the “-” key (not possible with the tab key) to move the cursor from last input item of the previous area (issue registration input side) to the next one, at that timing, the selection switches to the radio button.

Multiple New Orders Input
Security Selection
( ) Conditions ( ) Sell/Buy ( ) Price ( ) Quantity ( ) Internal Number ( ) Control ( ) Limit ( )
( ) Conditions ( ) Sell/Buy ( ) Price ( ) Quantity ( ) Internal Number ( ) Control ( ) Limit ( )

When the cursor moves to the next area, the selection of the radio button switches.

- Inputting the Security name etc.
Regarding the input methods for Security name etc., there are 3 methods as follows.
Furthermore, regarding the input of each order one by one is the same as for the new orders input window.

Double click on the board/quotation screen specific area

① When double clicking the board/quotations screen specific area, at the place where you double clicked, the “Security name”, “Sell/Buy”, “Order Price”, “Execution Conditions” will be automatically set in the multiple new orders input area’s settings target area.
*The automatically set items are the same as the ones in the New Order Input window.
=> “9-2-2 The display of the New Order Input window”

② Input the rest of the items.

✧ Inputting the registered Security number

① Input the Security registration number of 01 to 24 in “Security Registration Number Input Field” of the area to set the Security name in the multiple new orders input window.

② At this point, it sets the Security name corresponding to the Security registration number that is input in the registration page of the board/quotations screen displayed.
⇨ ”5-2-3 Changing the input Security”

③ Input the rest of the items.

✧ Selecting from the menu bar item “Security Selection” in the multiple new orders input window

① Selecting the Security name to set from the menu bar item “Security Selection” in the multiple new orders input window sets the Security name selected from the set area in the multiple new orders input window.
⇨ ”5-2-3 Changing the input Security”

② Input the rest of the items.

9-2-3.4 Sending the input contents of the multiple new orders input window

After inputting the required items in the multiple orders input window, by using the mouse or the keyboard to perform the “sending”, the input order contents are sent to the central system.

- In case the terminal systems detects an error when sending, on the bottom part of the multiple new orders input window, when the messages are shown, an error message will show.
- After sending it to the central system, in case the central system detects an error, it will issue an error notification.
- Regarding the New Order Input window, in case you send the input content to the central system, although input data other than the automatically set “control items” (own/commission separately) and “Security name”, “Security number” will be deleted, unlike with other order input windows (except the multiple new order window), the window itself will not be closed.

9-3 Sell / Buy Bulk Orders Input

The Sell / Buy Bulk ordering is a method that allows input of both a Sell Order and a Buy Order of the same Quantity, at the same time, and at the same price to be processed at the same time.

9-3-1 Sell / Buy Bulk Orders Handling

For the Sell/ Buy Bulk order, items can be input in both the “New Order Entry window” and the “bulk orders input window”.

After inputting into the designated Sell/ Buy area of either the “New Order Input window” or the “bulk orders input window”, the opposing order will be automatically input. In other words, in case of designating a Sell (Buy) Order, right after that order, a Buy (Sell) Order of the same price and same Quantity will be automatically input.

The 2 orders input as a Sell/ Buy bulk order will be continuously received and processed as input without the central system interrupting other orders. (Thus, the order number becomes a serial number.)

There are 2 methods for inputting a Sell / Buy Bulk order.

Bulk Order Input Method A

Consecutively receive the 2 orders that resulted from the Sell/ Buy Bulk Order Input, and afterwards, process them at the same time as the normal orders.

Thus, in case it was a Zaraba session order, and if there are other priority orders on the board, the said order will be aligned with them and processed. After that, it will be performed as a bulk order input, so at any one moment there will be some Quantity of one order or another left on the board. In other words, there are no guaranteed purchase or sale at the same price or same Quantity of the Sell/ Buy orders.

Bulk Order Input Method B

At the time the input bulk order is registered on the board, a check will be performed to see if it can be fulfilled at the full indicated Quantity, and as the following shows, in case it does not turn completely fulfilled, the said bulk order input’s orders (2 orders) will lapse, and it will be an error order.

1. in cases other than Zaraba sessions
2. when the connection [obscure] is Itayose
3. when there are other prioritized orders on the board
4. when the there is a special quotation not associated with Itayose or a caution indication is being displayed

However, in the bulk order input method B, even if there is no error found by board check, there are cases when it may not result in a complete fulfillment, so be careful.

⇨ “Bulk Order Input B Method’s Case G/H”

If the input Bulk Order is received normally by the central system an “Order Received Notification” will be output for the 2 orders made.

In case the input bulk order returns an error during the receipt check at the central system, only for the priority order of the 2 (the order designated as Sell/ Buy input), either “New order error notification” or “First order error notification” (in case it was ordered from the bulk orders input window), will be output.

In case the following errors are returned during the board registration check of the input bulk order at the central system, for each of the 2 orders made, a “New order Error notification” will be output.

- In case the bulk order was made using Method B, the board status from the ordering will result in Funari and will expire
- In case the bulk order was made using the opening price condition and Method A, the opening price would have already been decided at the time the order is placed

<In the case of Bulk Order Method B>	✪ The order as given by the Bulk Order Method B ☐ Other Orders
A 15003 ☐15002 15001 15000☐ ✪14999✪↲ 14998 14997 Error: There are other prioritized orders ahead of the bulk order.	B 15003 ☐15002 15001 15000 ✪14999☐✪↲ 14998 14997 Error: There are other prioritized orders ahead of the bulk order.
C 15003 ☐15002 15001☐ 15000 K ✪14999✪↲ 14998 14997 Error: There are other prioritized orders ahead of the bulk order, and there is an alert sign displayed.	D 15003 15002 ☐15001 ✪15000✪↲ 14999 ☐ 14998 K 14997 Error: There is an alert sign displayed.
C 15003 ☐15002 15001 ✪15000✪↲ 14999 ☐ 14998 14997 Opposing trade concluded	D 15003 15002 ☐ 15001 ✪15000✪↲ 14999 ☐ 14998 ☐ 14997 ☐ Opposing trade concluded
G 15003 15002 ✪15001✪↲ 15000 14999 K 14998 ☐ 14997	H 15003 ☐15002 ✪15001✪↲ 15000 K 14999 ☐ 14998 ☐ 14997 ☐
In case only the first of the 2 orders of the bulk orders input displays a caution quotation or a special quotation, while that notification will be shown for a certain Quantity of time, the space part (at market price included) will be registered to the order, and because the said order and the first order of the bulk order input's 2 orders have the contract established first, there are cases where the resulting trade is not a complete one.	

9-3-2 Bulk Orders Entry for Sell & Buy from New Order Input Window

You can do bulk order entry for sell & buy orders from the (multiple) new order entry Windows as was the case with previous terminals.

9-3-2. 1 Points to remember in bulk entry of sell & buy orders from the (multiple) new order input window

- ◇ Bulk entry of orders can be made by entering “7” (Bulk Order Entry Method A) or “9” (Bulk Order Entry Method B) in the “Execution Conditions” field.
- ◇ The details of opposing buy (sell) orders that were automatically input immediately after the buy (sell) order specified at the time of input being the opposite of the specified orders are the same with regard to the items other than the internal number and control items.
- ◇ If specifying the Internal Number when input, an Internal Number is to be assigned to the sell (buy) order when input and is not to be assigned to the opposite buy (sell) order, thus, the order number shall be used for instructions for cancellation or alteration of an order.
- ◇ For the Control Item, enter the following values according to own/commissioned combinations of 2 orders to be sent by bulk order entry:
  - □ “0”: (sell order) commissioned, (buy order) commissioned
  - □ “9”: (sell order) own, (buy order) own
  - □ “1”: (sell order) commissioned, (buy order) own
  - □ “8”: (sell order) own, (buy order) commissioned

9-3-2. 2 How to Operate

1. Display the (multiple) new order entry Window.
   → “9-2-2 Order from New Order Input Window”
   → “9-2-3 Multiple Order from New Order Input Window”
2. Enter “7” (bulk order entry method A) or “9” (bulk order entry method B) in the “Execution Conditions” field and then fill in “Price”, “Quantity” and other items.
3. “Send”.

New Order Entry	
Selection of Securities:	
Long-Term Government Bonds: 012 (01) Terms: *Open:2 Closing:4 Funari:6 (9) Sell/Buy: *Sell:1 Buy:3 (3) Price: *Market: 0 (13022) Quantity: (100) Internal No. ( ) Administration: *Own: 9 Commissioned: 0 (8) Limit: *Release: 9 (Illegible) Submit Cancel	(9): Enter “7” or “9” in “Execution Conditions” field (8): Enter “0”, “1”, “8” or “9” according to own/commissioned combinations of 2 orders to be sent.
Value KB OK	

9-3-3 Bulk Orders Entry for Sell & Buy from Bulk Order Input Window

You can do bundle-entry newly for sell & buy orders from "Bulk Order Input Window" designed for bulk order entry.

9-3-3.1 Points to remember in Bulk Orders Entry for Sell & Buy from Bulk Order Input Window

◆ You can enter using Bulk Order Entry Method A with as Execution Conditions "Opening", "Closing" and "Funari". For Bulk Order Entry Method, specify as follows in "Bulk Method" field:

◇ "2": Bulk Order Input Method A with terms of opening

Place a sequence of orders for sell/buy on with the condition of opening with the same price and quantity.

◇ "4": Bulk Order Input Method A with the condition of Closing

Place a sequence of orders for sell/buy with the condition of closing with the same price and quantity.

◇ "6": Bulk Order Input Method A with the condition of Cancellation

Place a sequence of orders for sell/buy with the condition of cancellation with the same price and quantity.

◇ "7": Bulk Order Input Method A

◇ "9": Bulk Order Input Method B

◆ Individual Internal Numbers can be specified for sell/buy orders to be sent.

◆ Sell/Buy orders to be sent have their respective Control Items, where, as is the case with ordinary new orders, you can specify either "9" (Own Order) or "0" (Commissioned Order) (specification of "1" and "8" might be added).

9-3-3.2 Display of Bulk Order Input Window

There are 2 following methods to display a bulk order entry Window:

◆ Display by selecting the "Multiple Orders" Menu Item from Main Window

1. In Menu Item from Main Window, select "Multiple Orders" → "1 Bulk Orders".
2. A Bulk Order Input Window pops up where "Security Name" and "Security Registration No." for securities to be operated in display mode (Securities in the area indicated with a cursor) are set.

◆ Display from Shortcut Menu to be indicated by right-clicking over Board/Quotation screen.

1. Right-click over Board/Quotation screen.
2. Select "Bulk Orders" in the Shortcut Menu displayed.
3. "Security Name" and "Security Registration No." where right-clicked are to be set.
   ⇒ "3-5 Display of Shortcut Menu by Right-Clicking"

* If a Bulk Order Input Window is displayed, all the items other than "Security Name" and "Security Registration No." are not to be automatically set. Contrary to New Order Input Window, enter all the items manually.

9-3-3.3 Items to Enter for Bulk Order Entry Window

<Vertical Bulk Order Entry Window>

Bulk Order Entry
Selection of Securities:
Long-Term Government Bonds: 012 (01) Terms: *Open:2 Closing:4 Cancelled:6 (9) A7 B9 Sell/Buy: *Sell:1 Buy:3 (3) Price: *Market: 0 (13022) Quantity: (100) Internal Sell (12345) Buy (54321) Control: *Own: 9 Commissioned: 0 Sell (9) Buy (0) Limit: *Release: 9 (Illegible) Submit Cancel
Value KB OK

<Horizontal Bundle Order Entry Window>

Bundle Order Entry
Selection of Brands:
Long-Term Government Bonds: 012 (01), Terms (9), Sell/Buy (3), Price (13022), Quantity (100) Internal, Sell (12345) Buy (54321) Control, Sell (9) Buy (0) Limit (Illegible) Submit Cancel
Value KB OK

◆ Method Enter in Bundle Order Method. (required field)
- ◇ Bulk Order Entry Method A with terms of Open: “2”
- ◇ Bulk Order Entry Method A with terms of Closing: “4”
- ◇ Bulk Order Entry Method A with terms of Funari “6”
- ◇ Bulk Order Entry Method A for Bulk Order Entry: “7”
- ◇ Bulk Order Entry Method B for Bulk Order Entry: “9”

* Long-Term Government Bonds Futures Spread Trade
Specification of Open A “2”, Closing A “4” and Cancellation A “6” disabled.
* TOPIX Futures Spread Trade
Specification of Funari A “6” disabled.

Article 9 Order Entry

- Sell/Buy: Specify Sell or Buy (required field)
  - ◇ Sell: “1”
  - ◇ Buy: “3”
- Enter Order Price (required field)

  ◇: Market Price: “0”

  * For the Spread Trade supported with zero/minus prices, it is treated as Limit Price, “0”, not Market Price.

  ◇: Limit Price: Individual prices in entry unit for each Security

  ⇒ “Article 4 Commodity Trading”
- Quantity: Specify Order Quantity (required field)
- Internal: Enter the Numbers for Internal Processing by Sell/Buy Order, in optional 20 digits.
  Assignment of Spaces (use of . key) enabled.
- Administration: Specify either Own or Commissioned by Sell/Buy Order (required field)
  Self: “9”, Commissioned: “0”
- Limit: Use for entry exceeding Entry Limit Quantity pre-set
  Release of Limit: “9”
  ⇒ “6-5 Setup of Entry Limit Quantity in New Order Entry”

9-3-3.4 Submission of Entries in Bulk Order Entry Window

After entering necessary items in the Bulk Order Entry Window, operate “Send” by mouse click or keyboard to transmit the details of orders input to the Central System.

- In case of an error detected by a terminal system when sending, an error message is displayed in the Messages field in the lower part of the Bulk Order Entry Window.
- In the case of an error detected by the Central System upon receipt, the error notification is generated.
- The Window is closed once the description of entries has been transmitted to the Central System.

9-4 Correction (Cancellation/Modification) Order Entry

You can cancel new order or modify the content of order by placing a correction (cancellation/modification) order after sending new order.
A cancellation order and modification order shall be made through the same “Correction Order Entry Window”.
In addition, we are attempting to simplify the order operation for correction (cancellation/modification) by enabling automatic setup of numbers for orders to be corrected into Correction Order Entry Window through double-clicking the notification information in Notification View and responding information to queries related to orders.

9-4-1 Handling of Correction (Cancellation/Modification) Order

- Just specifying Order No. or Internal No. enables specification of order to be corrected (cancelled/modified).
- When correcting (cancelling/modifying) an order by only specifying Internal No., and multiple orders exist having the same brand and Internal No., determine the single order to be corrected with the following 1~7 steps:

③ Market Order on Close	④
① Market Order	②
⑦	
	⑥
⑤	

1. Sell Market Order
2. Buy Market Order
3. Sell Market Order on Close
4. Buy Market Order on Close
5. Limit Price Sell Order from Limit Down to middle price indicated on the Board in turn
6. Limit Price Buy Order from Limit Up to Limit Down in turn
7. Limit Price Sell Order from a price with single level higher than middle price indicated on the Board to Limit Up in turn

- For identical sell/buy orders with same price, correct (cancel/modify) the order latterly entered.
- For multiple orders with an identical Internal No., if each of them has different prices for the sell or buy order, specify the prices to sell/buy or order to correct (cancel/modify) as well when specifying the orders to be corrected by Internal No.
- For multiple orders with an identical Internal No., if even specifying the prices for a sell or buy order does not enable the identification of orders to be correct, specify by Order No.
- Only valid orders can be corrected (cancelled/modified) while orders for which the entire quantity was executed cannot be corrected.

- When orders with special quotations with Itayose are corrected (cancelled/modified), the correction (cancellation/modification) is made to include the price difference and the quantity for the special quotation price , but corrections (cancellations/modifications) can't be made for the portion exceeding the difference in quantity. In this case, however, Internal No. and Control Items shall be processed for modification.
- You can also correct (cancel/modify) the orders entered through this Terminal using an old [obscure] OP terminal and old [obscure] OP terminal.
  And conversely, you can also correct (cancel/modify) the orders entered through an old [obscure] OP terminal and old [obscure] OP terminal using this Terminal.
- Once the corrected (cancelled/modified) orders entered have been received appropriately by the Central System, after completion of processing corrections (cancellations/modifications), "Notification of Cancellation Results" for cancellation orders and "Notification of Modification Results" for modification orders are generated.
- If the corrected (cancelled/modified) orders entered are identified as erroneous orders by the Central System, "Notification of Cancellation Errors" for cancellation orders and "Notification of Modification Errors" for modification orders are generated.
- Handling of Cancelled Orders
  ◇ In modifying the order quantity, enter the decreased quantity but it is not allowed to increase the quantity.
  ◇ For the combinations of "Order Quantity + Handling Terms" and "Order Quantity + Order Price", single modification order can't cover both.
  ◇ In any case when there is an error of one item among a combination of multiple corrected items, modification processing is not performed for the remaining items.
  ◇ Modification of Internal No. shall be made by replacing all the digits of the Internal No. to be modified with a newly-modified Internal No. No partial modification of an Internal No. is allowed.
  ◇ For items for which the details of what is to be modified are not specified, the current specification shall be continued [obscure].
  ◇ If the price of an order has been modified, if Execution Conditions have been changed to Closing Terms or if changed from Closing Terms, the priority of order shall be located in the final position in terms of order price after modification.
  ◇ For directions for modification resulting in change of priority for orders made through a different terminal from that used to enter new orders, the entry terminal for said order after modification shall be that used to place the modification order. Thus, the indication of entry terminal when inquiring and "Notification of Execution" and "Notification of Expired Order" executed or expired after the modification shall be generated by the terminal for modification order entry.

Description of Modification		Entry Terminal
Modifications without change of priority	Reduction in Quantity / Modification of Handling Terms (cases not related to Terms of Closing) Modification of Internal No. / Modification of Administration Items	New Order Entry Terminal
Modifications with change of priority	Modification of Price / Modification of Handling Terms (changes from/to Terms of Closing)	Modification Order Entry Terminal

9-4-2 Order from Correction Order Input Window

9-4-2.1 Display of Correction Order Input Window

There are the following 4 ways to display a Correction Order Input Window:

◆ Double-Click Notification View area.

→ If notifications of “Receipt of Order”, “Contract Established” and “Modification Results” are displayed where double-clicked on Notification View area, “Name of Security” and “Order No.” are automatically set.

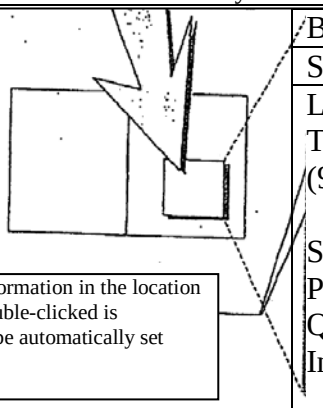
* For other notifications, only “Name of Security” is to be automatically set, and for notifications not including names of brands, “Correction Order Entry Window” is displayed.

<Example for Automatic Setup by Double-Clicking Notification View Area>

New Long-Term Government Bonds 012 Buy Market Price 10 9:01 (245/) Commissioned	▲
New Long-Term Government Bonds 012 Sell 13020 10 9:15 (301/) Self	
Executed Long-Term Government Bonds Sell 13020 2 (Remaining 8) 3:15 (301/) Self	
Executed Long-Term Government Bonds Buy 13015 5 (Remaining) (/) Self	▼
New Long-Term Government Bonds 012 Buy Market Price 10 (/) Commissioned	

Double-Click

Displays a Correction Order Entry Window



Information in the location double-clicked is to be automatically set

Bundle Order Entry

Selection of Brands:

Long-Term Country: 012 (01)

Terms: *Open:2 Closing:4 Cancelled:6 (9)

A7 B9

Sell/Buy: *Sell:1 Buy:3 (3)

Price: *Market: 0 (13022)

Quantity: (100)

Internal Sell (12345)

Buy (54321)

Administration: *Self: 9 Commissioned: 0

Sell (9)

Buy (0)

Limit: *Release: 9 (Illegible)

Even after displaying Cancellation Order Entry Window, the setup description can be refreshed by double-clicking Notification View area again.

◆ When operations are to be performed in the Notification Display area, click “Correction Order” in the Menu Items or push the “Correction Order Key” on the keyboard.

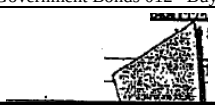
→ If notifications of “Receipt of Order”, “Contract Established” and “Modification Results” are displayed where double-clicked in the Notification Display area, “Name of Security” and “Order No.” are automatically set.

* For other notifications, only “Name of Brand” is to be automatically set, and for notifications not including names of brands, “Correction Order Entry Window” is displayed.

* If the Board/Quote display is to be operated, only “Name of Security” and “Security Registration No.” to be operated shall be automatically set.

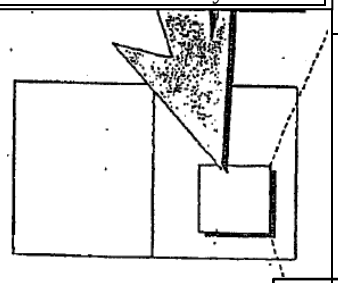
<Example for Automatic Setup by Cursor Location on Notification Display Area>

New Long-Term Government Bonds 012 Buy Market Price 10 9:01 (245/) Commissioned New Long-Term Government Bonds 012 Sell 13020 10 9:15 (301/) Own Executed Long-Term Government Bonds Sell 13020 2 (Remaining 8) 3:15 (301/) Own Executed Long-Term Government Bonds Buy 13015 5 (Remaining) (/) Own New Long-Term Government Bonds 012 Buy Market Price 10 (/) Commissioned	▲ ▼



Click “Correction Order” in the Menu Items or push “Correction Order

Displays a Correction Order Entry Window



Bulk Order Entry

Selection of Securities Brands:

Long-Term Government Bonds: 012 (01)

Terms: *Open:2 Closing:4 Funari [?]:6 (9)

A7 B9

Sell/Buy: *Sell:1 Buy:3 (3)

Price: *Market: 0 (13022)

Quantity: (100)

Internal Sell (12345)

Buy (54321)

Administration: *Own: 9 Commissioned: 0 Sell (9)

Buy (0)

Limit: *Release: 9 (Illegible)

Submit Cancel

Value KB OK

Information in the indicating location of cursor is to be automatically set

Even after displaying the Cancellation Order Entry Window, the setup description can be refreshed by returning to the Main Window in Notification Display area and redoing the same operation after moving the cursor.

TSE0000000805

Article 9 Order Entry

◆ Double-click on the Responding to Queries Window related to orders as follows:

◇ Response indication display of the board query response window

→ If your company’s order information is displayed where double-clicked, “Name of Security” and “Order No.” for the said order information are automatically set.

→ If another company’s order information is displayed where double-clicked, only “Name of Security” is automatically set.

◇ Indication field of Responding to Queries on List of Company Valid Orders (in the order of time received) Queries

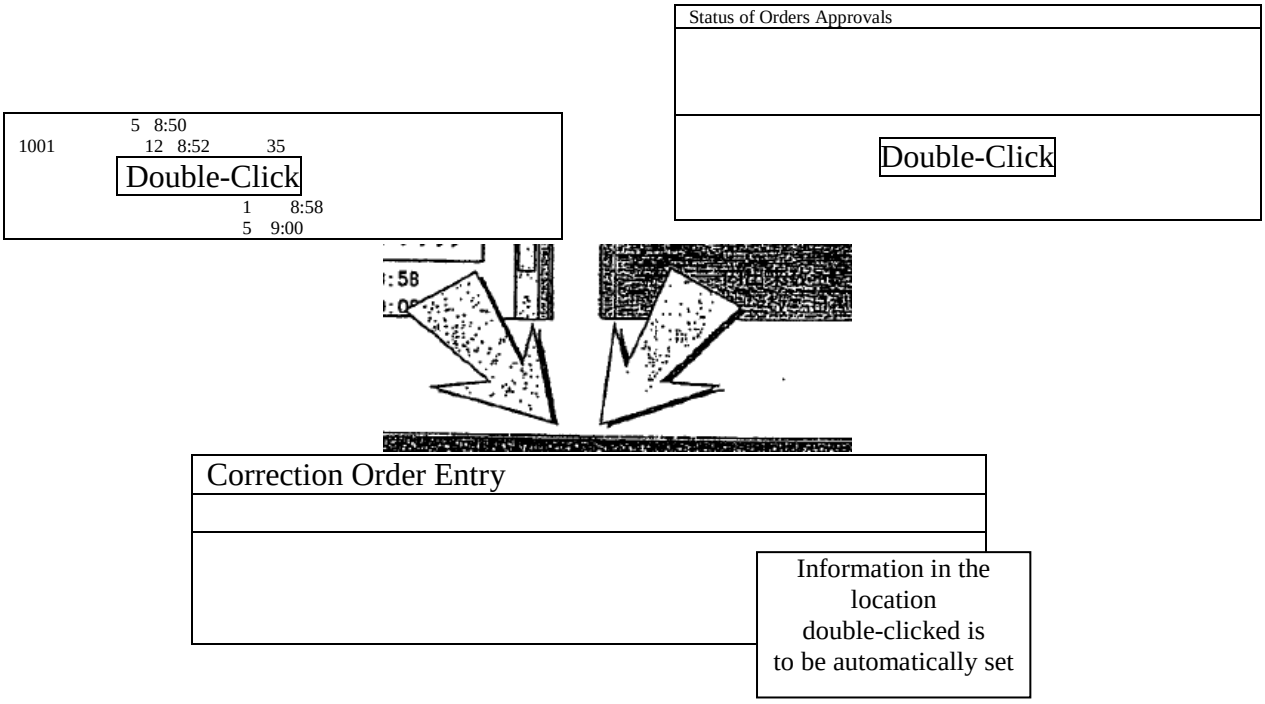
→“Name of Security” and “Order No.” for order information where double-clicked are to be automatically set.

◇ Responding to Queries on History of Order Execution, Responding to Queries on Status of Orders Approvals

“Name of Security” and “Order No.” for order information responded are to be automatically set.

<Example for Automatic Setup by Double-Clicking Responding to Queries Window>

Board Details
10 8:45



Even after displaying Cancellation Order Entry Window, the setup description can be refreshed by double-clicking on the Responding to Queries Window.

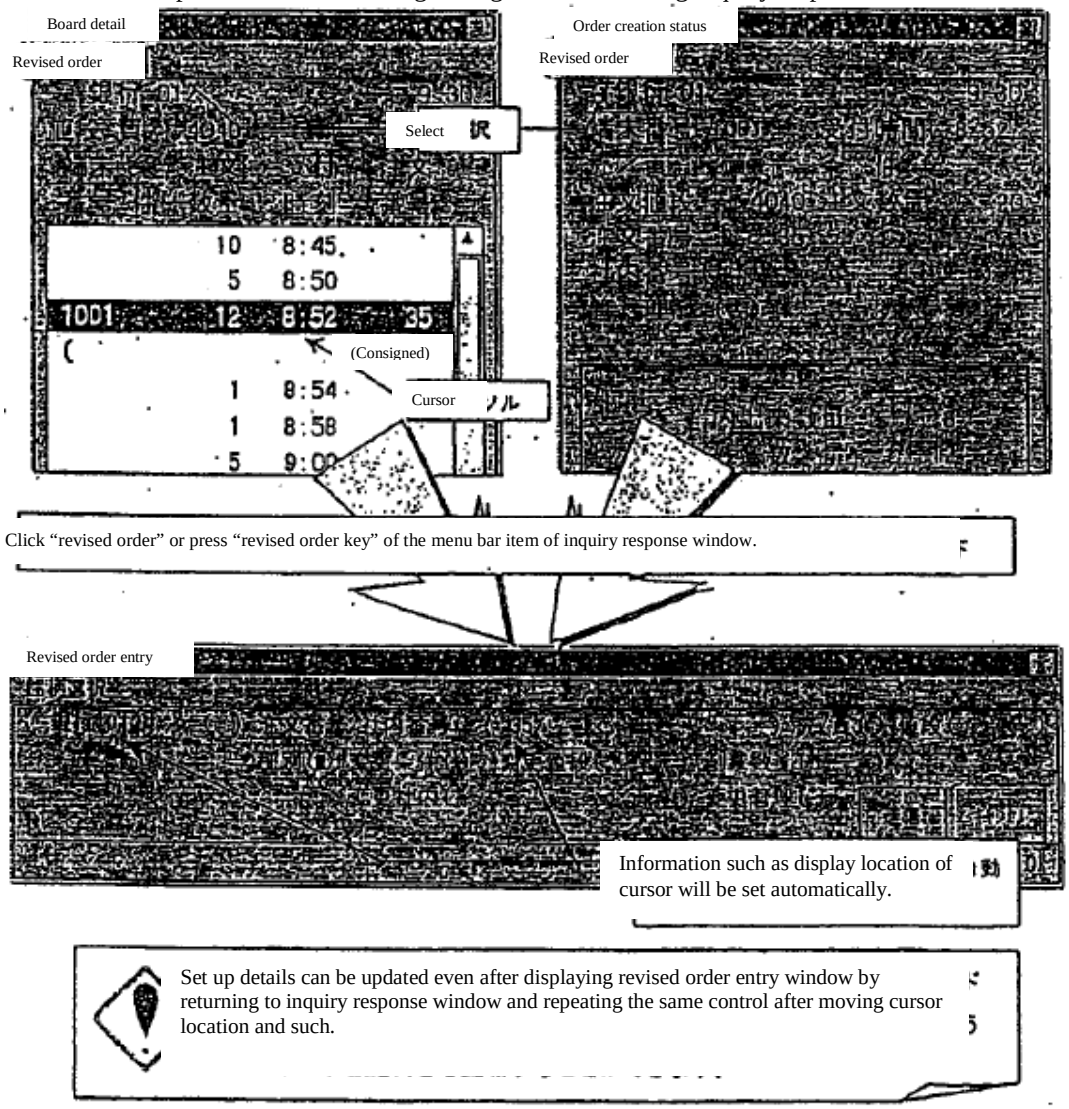
9-28

TSE0000000806

► Select “revised order” in the menu bar of the order related inquiry response window, below.

◊ Inquiry response window regarding board detail
→ When your company’s order information is displayed at the cursor display position of the response information column, “issue name” and “order number” of an applicable order information will be automatically set.
→ When the information is of another company, only “issue name” will be automatically set.
◊ Inquiry response window regarding list of one’s company’s effective order (in order of time received)
→ “Issue name” and “order number” of order information of the part where a cursor is displayed will be automatically set.
◊ Inquiry response window regarding order contract history and order creation status
→ “Issue name” and “order number” of order information responded to will be automatically set.

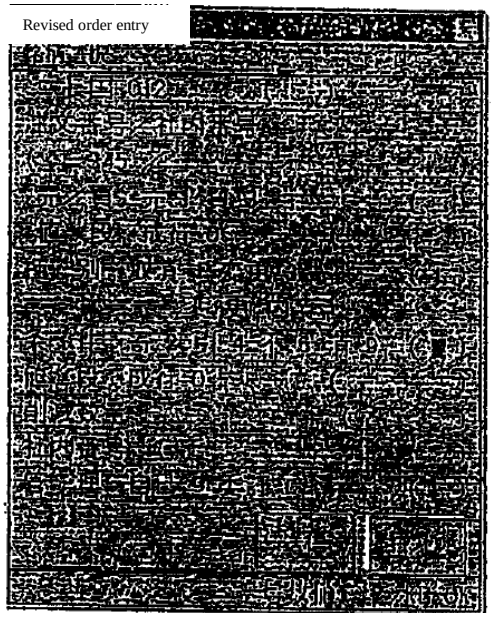
<Example of automatic setting through double clicking inquiry response window>



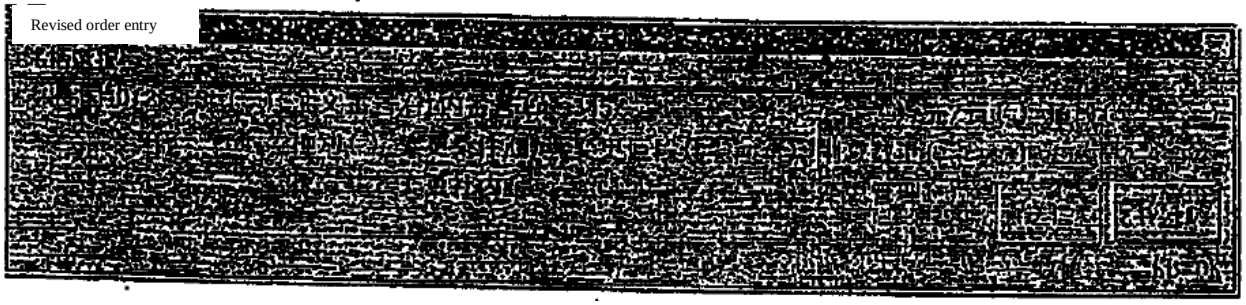
TSE0000000807

9-4-2.2 Entry item of revised order entry window

<Vertical revised order entry window>



<Horizontal revised order entry window>



<Eligible revised order selection field>
Eligible revised order can be selected simply through the selection of either order number or internal number. However, selection can also be made where sell/buy and order prices are combined.

► Order number /Internal number Enter “order number” or “internal number” for eligible revised order. (Required entry item)
* “Error will show up when “order number” and “internal number” are selected simultaneously.
* Please make your selection using order number if specifying an eligible revised order through internal number is impossible, when multiple entries are made with orders using the same internal number.

► Sell/buy — Enter sell or buy for the eligible revised order.
◊ Sell: “1”
◊ Buy: “3”

► Order price — Enter order price for the eligible revised order.

► Revision type — Enter revision type. (Required entry item)
◊ Cancellation: “1”
◊ Modification: “3”

<Modification detail entry column>
When changing order (when entering “3” for the above revision type), error will show up if there are no entries for the following modification detail.
Further, existing selection will be used for items in which modification details are not selected.

► Modification conditions — Enter execution conditions after modification.
◊ Opening : “2”
◊ Closing : “4”
◊ Only at closing : “6”
◊ Cancel conditions : “9”

► Modified order Price — Enter order price after modification.
◊ Market price: “0”
* In case of spread transaction for which there is zero/negative price, response, limit price will be regarded as “0” instead of as market price.
◊ Limit price: Each price of entry unit of price of each issue
→ “Chapter 4 Trading Products”

► Reduced quantity — Enter order quantity to be reduced.

► Modified internal Number — Enter number for your company’s internal processing after modification with an optional 20 digit number.
Space selection (use the [·] key.) is possible as well.

► Modification control — Enter either own/commission after modification.
◊ Own: “9”
◊ Commission: “0”

○ Sending entry detail of revised order entry window

Entered order details will be sent to the central system by executing a “send” command by using a mouse or a keyboard after entering the required items in the revised order entry window.

► When a terminal system detects an error during transmission, an error message will be displayed in the lower message display field of revised order entry window.

► Error notice will be outputted when an error is detected by the central system after transmitting to central system.

► Window will be closed when entry details are sent to central system.

9-4-3 Placing orders from multiple revised order entry windows.
Maximum of 4 revised orders (cancellation/modification) can be entered from the multiple revised order entry windows simultaneously.

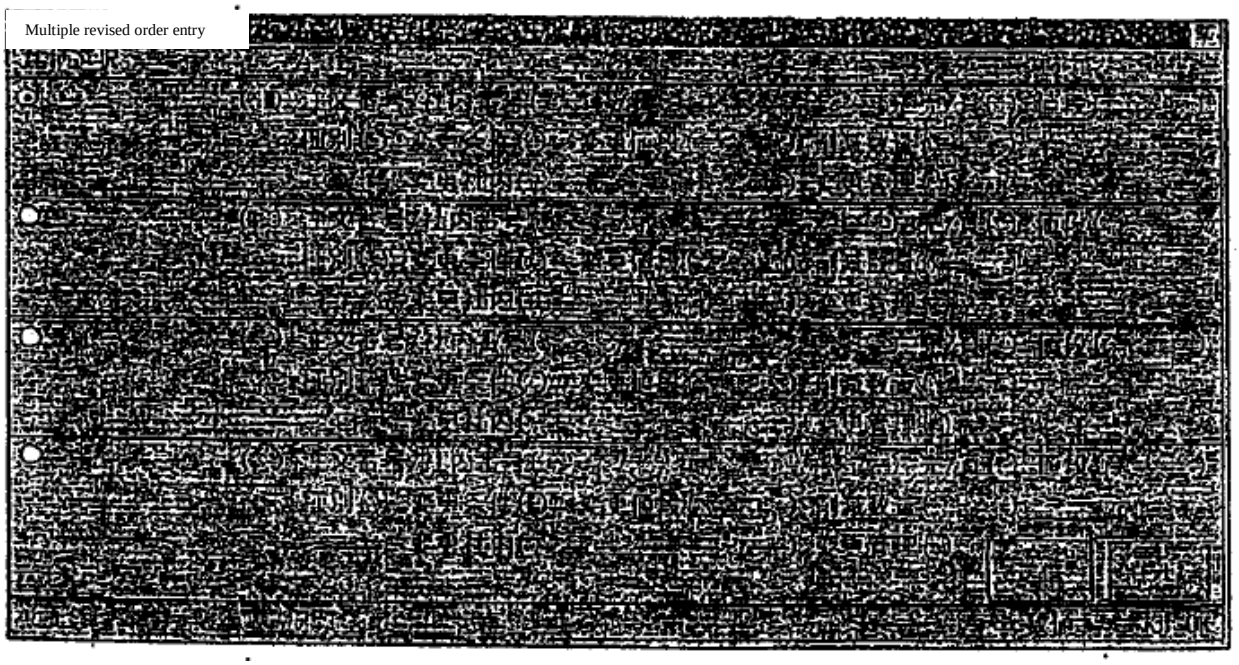
9-4-3.1 Things to keep in mind when entering orders from multiple revised order entry windows

► Maximum of 4 revised orders (cancellation/modification) can be entered from multiple revised order entry windows simultaneously in a single operation. However, multiple orders will not be entered all at once, but in succession in order starting from the top of the entry area.

► If an error is detected through the terminal system in any one of the multiple orders entered when placing multiple orders from the multiple Revision entry window, transmission will not be completed for the other orders.

9-4-3.2 Display of multiple revised order entry window
New order entry window can be displayed through the following method.

(1) Select in the following order from the menu bar of the main window.
"Multiple order" → "4 multiple revision"



9-4-3.3 Entry of order data in the multiple revised order entry window

Multiple revised order entry window will be displayed in a condition in which the input item of the security name and such is not yet made. Therefore, the security name and such will be entered in each area after displaying the applicable window.

► Selection of the area for the security name

To set the security name, it is necessary to select an area to be used for this purpose within the 4 order entry areas in advance. This is done by selecting the radio button on the top of the security name display field, similarly to the multiple new order entry window.

→ "9-2-3 Entry of order data into multiple new order input window"

► Entry of issue name and such

The following 4 methods are available for entry method of security name and such.

Further, the entry items of an individual order is the same as for the revised order entry window.

► Double clicking notice display area

(1) By double clicking the line where order related notice (excluding error notices) of the notice display area is displayed, the "security name" and "order number" of the notice displayed in the double clicked line will automatically appear in the setting applicable area within the multiple new order entry window.

→ "9-4-2 a Displaying revised order entry window"

(2) Execute entry into the remaining entry item.

► Double clicking specific inquiry response window

(1) By double clicking specific order related inquiry response window, the "security name" and "order number" of the response information displayed in the response window to applicable order related inquiry will be automatically be set in the setting applicable area within multiple new order entry window.

→ "9-4-2 a Displaying revised order entry window"

(2) Execute entry into the remaining entry item.

► Entry of security registration number

(1) Enter a security registration number from "01" to "24" into "security registration number entry field" of the area in which you would like to set up issue name within multiple new order entry window.

(2) At that point, "security name" responding to security registration number entered in registration page of board/quotation screen being displayed will be set up

→ "5-2-3 Modification of entry applicable issue"

(3) Input the remaining entry item.

►Select from “security selection” in the menu bar item of multiple revised order entry window

(1) When issue name that you would like to set up is selected from “security selection” in the menu bar item of multiple revised order entry window, security name selected into the setup applicable area within multiple revised order entry window will be set up.

→ “5-2-3 Modification of entry applicable issue”

(2) Enter the remaining entry item.

9-4-3.4 Sending entry detail of multiple revised order entry window

Entered order detail will be sent to central system by executing “send” command by using a mouse or a keyboard after entering required item into multiple revised order entry window.

► When a terminal system detects an error during transmission, error message will be displayed in the lower message display column of multiple revised order entry window.

► Error notice will be outputted when an error is detected by central system after transmitting to central system.

► As for the multiple new revised order entry window, it will be deleted if entry detail is sent to central system.

9-5 Bulk cancellation instruction

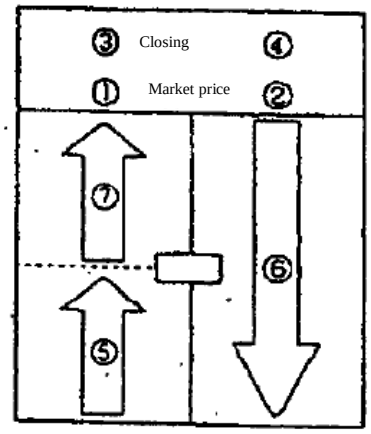
Bulk cancellation instruction is an instruction to cancel all together up to "300 instances" of order entries or your company's order entries in terminal unit of the selected security.

9-5-1 Handling of bulk cancellation instruction

► The maximum amount of orders that can be cancelled through bulk cancellation is 300. Therefore, please repeat bulk cancellation instruction when target order is over 300 instances.

► Bulk cancellation instruction will target orders registered on the board at the time that bulk cancellation instruction is being received by central system. That is, it is a process that will automatically generate cancellation orders against orders registered on board. Therefore, order waiting to be processed or orders in process at the time of reception will not be targets of bulk cancellation instruction.

► Cancellation process of bulk cancellation instruction is conducted in the following order.



① Sell order at market price
② Buy order at market price
③ Sell order at closing price
④ Buy order at closing price
⑤ Limit price sell order from stop low to middle price displayed on board
⑥ Limit price buy order from stop high to stop low
⑦ Limit price sell order from 1 price above middle price displayed on board to stop high

► For same sell/buy and same price orders, cancellation will take place starting with orders entered first.

► Even in case an order becomes target of bulk cancellation when a time bulk cancellation instruction is received, cancellation cannot be executed for the applicable order if the target order has been contracted or if the price modified have been made during processing in the above order. Further, error notice for the non-execution of the applicable cancellation will not be outputted.

► Bulk cancellation instruction is a process of generating order cancellations automatically against target orders of bulk cancellation and therefore, there may be cases in which cancellation process from bulk cancellation instruction may be kept pending if the order status is matched at the time of bulk cancellation instruction.

► When making a bulk cancellation instruction, due to the nature of cancellation process being executing in the above order, especially in the case of Itayose, orders with high priorities will be cancelled first and during that time other target orders of lump cancellation will have a match and may be executed.

►In case the terminal in which a new order was entered and terminal in which an order modification was entered are different, when executing lump cancellation instruction of all orders of selected issues entered from a specific terminal, entry terminal of target order is specified as follows.

Modification detail		Entry terminal
Modification without modification in priority	Quantity reduction, modification in execution conditions (in case closing conditions is not related), modification in internal number, modification in management item	Entry terminal for new order
Modification accompanied by modification in priority	Price modification, modification in execution conditions (modification in closing conditions and modification from closing conditions)	Entry terminal for order modification

► Not only your own terminal, but other terminals within one's company can be selected.

► As an entry terminal number, an old OP terminal can be selected and a bulk cancellation instruction can be sent from this terminal.

► Bulk cancellation instruction from this terminal cannot be executed from an old OP terminal. However, the applicable order will be target of cancellation process when executing bulk cancellation instruction for one's company as a whole.

► When entered bulk cancellation instruction is received normally by central system, "cancellation result notice" will be outputted for each order after the completion of cancellation process against target orders of bulk cancellation.

► When an error is detected in the check run by central system due to a mistake (entry of terminal number not existing in one's company) in the entered terminal number by the entered bulk cancellation instruction itself, "bulk error notice" will be outputted.

9-5-2 Instruction from bulk cancellation instruction entry window

Bulk cancellation instruction is executed from “bulk cancellation instruction entry window”.

9-5-2.1 Things to keep in mind when entering bulk cancellation instruction

► Bulk cancellation instruction is applicable up to the limit of “300 instances” of overall entered orders from a terminal unit or overall entered orders of one’s company for selected securities and whether to target entered orders of terminal unit or overall entered orders of one’s company as a whole for bulk cancellation is selected in the “terminal number” entry field as follows.

◊ When cancelling entered orders of terminal unit

→ Select “entry terminal number” of terminal (includes a hypothetical entry terminal (connection between systems) in which cancellation target orders were entered, in the “terminal number” entry column.

→ “2-1-3 Terminal number”

◊ When cancelling entered orders of one’s company as a whole (overall entry terminal selection (includes entered order through connection between systems)

→ Select “0000” in “terminal number” entry column.

9-5-2.2 Displaying the bulk cancellation instruction entry window

The following 2 methods are the display method of bulk cancellation instruction entry window.

► Display from selection of menu bar item “multiple orders” of main window.

(1) Select in the following order from the menu bar of main window.
“Multiple orders” → “3 Bulk cancellation”

(2) Bulk order entry window will be displayed and “security name” and “security registration number” of the issue (issue of area where cursor is displayed) that is the control target will be set up at the time of display control.

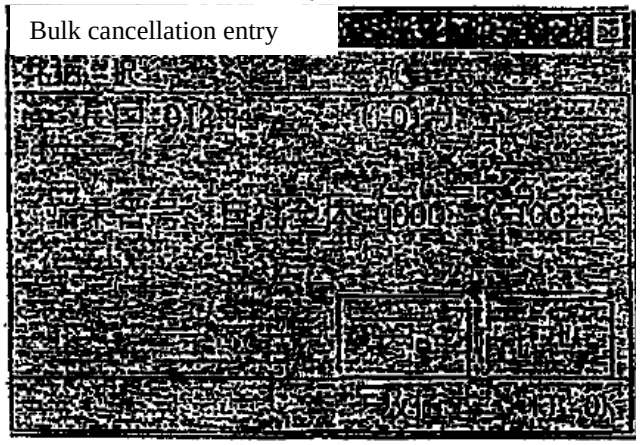
► Display from short cut menu displayed by the right click of the mouse on top of board/quotation screen.

(1) Execute right click of the mouse on top of board/quotation screen.
(2) Select “bulk cancellation” within the short cut menu that will be displayed.
(3) “Security name” and “security registration number” of the location where the right click of the mouse was executed will be set up.

→ “3-5 Displaying short cut menu through the right click of the mouse”

9-5-2.3 Entry item of bulk cancelation instruction entry window

<Bulk cancellation instruction entry window>



► Terminal number Select the target terminal to conduct bulk cancellation. (Required entry item)
◊ When cancelling order entry of terminal unit:
"Entry terminal number (includes hypothetical terminal)"
◊ When cancelling order entry of one's company as a whole: "0000"

9-5-2.4 Sending entry detail of bulk cancellation instruction entry window
Entered order detail will be sent to central system by executing "send" command by using a mouse or a keyboard after entering required item into bulk cancellation instruction entry window.

► When a terminal system detects an error during transmission, error message will be displayed in the lower message display field of the bulk cancellation instruction entry window.
► Error notice will be outputted when an error is detected by central system after transmitting to central system.
► As for the bulk cancellation instruction entry window, it will be deleted if entry detail is sent to central system.

Chapter 10 Inquiries

10-1 Inquiry function

By and large, within the inquiry function, there are “inquiry regarding order information”, “inquiry regarding transaction status” and “inquiry regarding clearing information”.

► Inquiry regarding order information
- ◊ “Board detail”
- ◊ “List of one’s company’s valid orders (in order of time received)”
- ◊ “Order contract history”
- ◊ “Order creation status”

► Inquiry regarding transaction status
- ◊ “Contract status”
- ◊ “List of information on large scale contracts”
- ◊ “Contract history”
- ◊ “Cautionary information”

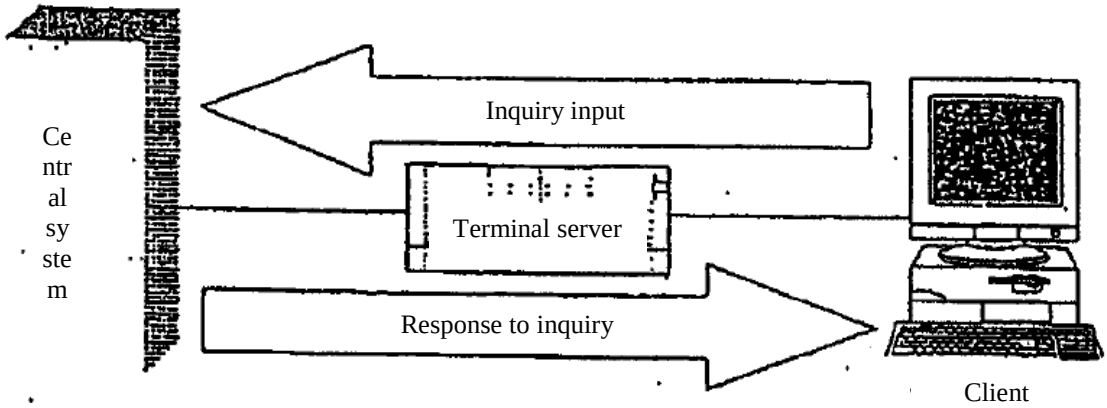
► Inquiry regarding clearing information
- ◊ “List of clearing prices”
- ◊ “List of margin accounting standard pricing”
- ◊ “Clearing information”

*Inquiries will not elicit responses until shortening of margin date and such are implemented.

Of the inquiries regarding the above order information, response to “list of one’s company’s valid orders (in order of time received)” and “order contract history” will be conducted through response information created by a terminal server, whereas other inquiries are responded to from the information from central server.

10-1-1 Central system inquiry

In response to an inquiry instruction from a client, the central system will respond by creating a response information to the applicable inquiry.



10-1-2 Terminal server (data server) inquiry

Of the inquiries regarding order information, the following inquiries, in a response to an inquiry instruction from a client, will be responded to from a terminal server by creating response information by searching through the notification information stored inside of a terminal server.

► "List of one's company's valid orders (in order of time received)" inquiry
► "Order contract history" inquiry

In regards to the above inquiries, multiple terminal servers exist and when multiple terminal servers exist within the same network, inquiry will be directed towards the terminal server that is setup as the "data server" (simply refer to as "data server" henceforth) no matter which terminal server's clients the inquiry comes from.

All notifications related to orders and such entered from every one of one's company's entry terminals (includes hypothetical entry terminals (connections between systems) and old terminals) will, in addition to being sent to the origins of entry, be sent to "data servers" (set to the youngest numbered "terminal server" within the terminal servers that are allowed to be used for the applicable market) of each market. Therefore, "data server" will be storing all notifications related to applicable market of one's company and thus inquiries regarding all information of one's company can be made.

Furthermore, "notification search" and "notification print" have similar operational functions

Inquiry of one's company as a whole cannot be done in the following cases.

► When data server does not exist on the same network (such as when multiple servers are not connected in case transactional terminals are set up in multiple regions)

◊ In regards to the above inquiry, inquiry is directed toward "own terminal server" when data server does not exist on a same network.

*The above inquiry response window will display whether the inquiry went to "data server" or "own terminal server".

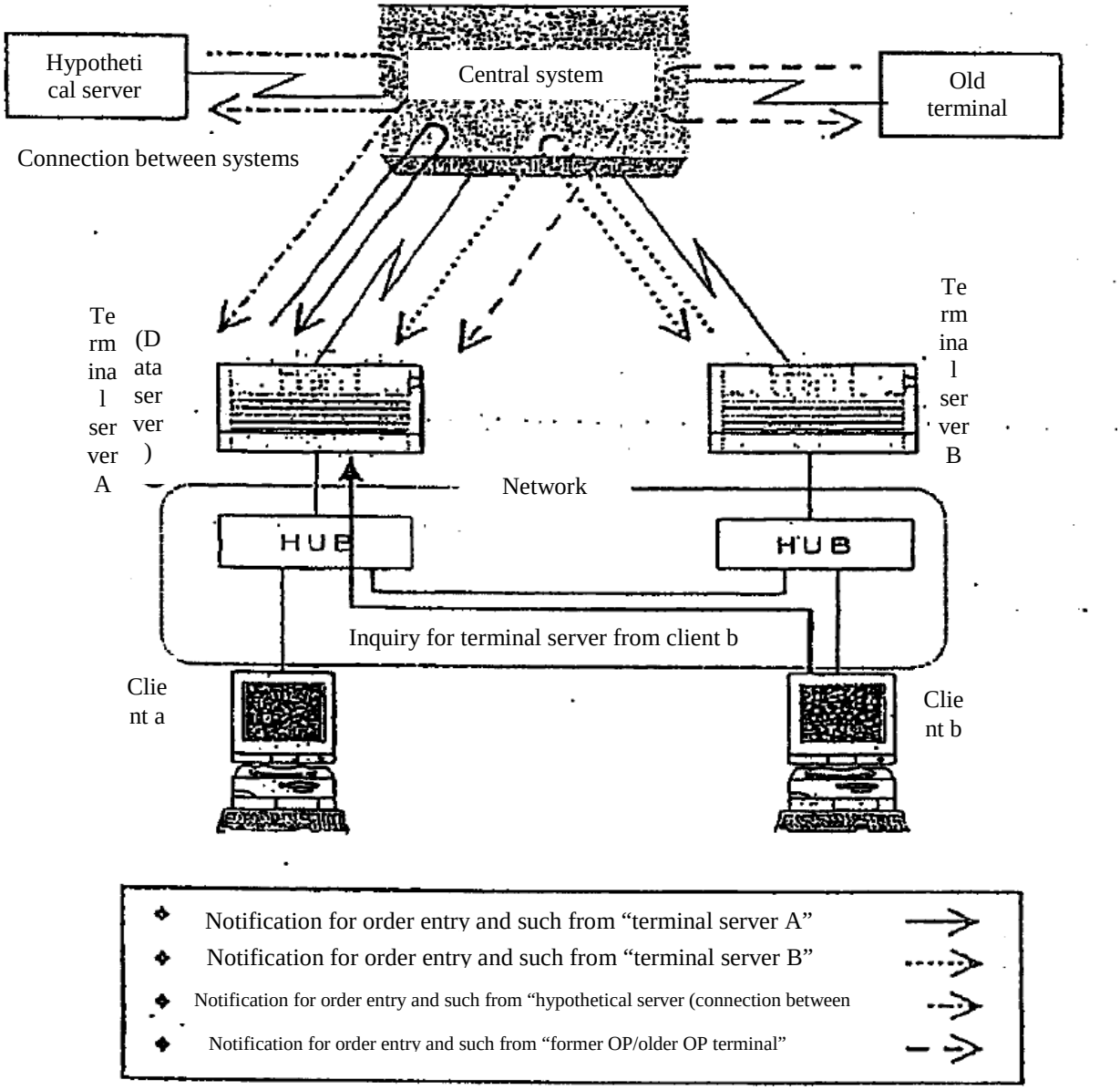
◊ In that case, if orders entered from terminal server's clients are corrected from another terminal server's clients and such, please note that the revision result notifications will not be sent to your own terminal server and thus a different information (revision result is not reflected) than the actual order detail will show up for the above inquiry.

► When data server is not set up as a destination for notification output for order entry and such from hypothetical server (connection between system)

◊ In regards to notification related to the applicable order entry, please note that it will not be sent to a data server and different information than the actual order detail will show up for the above inquiry related to the applicable order entry.

◊ In order to send notifications for order entries and such from a hypothetical server (connection between systems) to data server, it is necessary to set one of the two possible notification destination set up in the input message from hypothetical server to "data server".

TSE0000000819



- Further still, if the data server becomes an obstacle, an inquiry will be directed to one’s own terminal server whereby the condition will be the same as not having a data server on a same network, and therefore there will be limitations for the above inquiry such as not being able to inquire about one’s company as a whole.

10-3

TSE0000000820

Reference_065

10-1-3 Displaying an inquiry entry window

Each inquiry entry window when being newly displayed will be displayed initially in a set location so as to not hide the information on the security that is the object of operations, through determination of the location of the operation target area within main window in a similar manner as in the case of an order entry window.

Furthermore, inquiry entry window, in combination with related inquiry entry window, can be displayed only up to one at a time.

10-1-4 Displaying an inquiry response window

As for inquiry response window, it will be displayed initially in a set location depending on the location of operation target area within main window and location of initial display of inquiry response window already displayed as to not hide information.

Furthermore, inquiry response window, in combination with related inquiry response window, can be displayed up to two at a time.

An error will show up when further entry operation is performed while displaying two inquiry response window.

10-1-5 Displaying entry terminal number of valid orders

Of the inquiry response information, the number of the current entry terminal order will be displayed for inquiries on “board detail”, “list of one’s company’s valid orders (in order of time received)” and “order creation status”, however, please note that there may be cases where a different entry terminal number than entry terminal number of the applicable order handled by central system will be displayed for only the response to “list of one’s company’s valid orders (in order of time received)” if order detail is modified.

Modification detail		Entry terminal for central system	Entry terminal to be displayed for “list of one’s company’s valid order (in order of time received)”
Modification without accompanying modification in priority	Quantity reduction, modification in execution conditions (in case closing conditions is not related), modification in internal number, modification in operation item	New order entry terminal	Modification order entry terminal
Modification with accompanying modification in priority	Price modification, modification in execution conditions (modification in closing conditions and modification from closing conditions)	Modification order entry terminal	Modification order entry terminal

*In the “list of one’s company’s valid orders (in sequence of time)”, the entry terminal in which modification order was entered thereafter will be displayed as the entry terminal number regardless of whether modification in priority accompanied modification in order detail.
*Further, same applies to the selection of terminal number at the time of inquiry entry.
*Entry terminal to be selected at the time of output of contract valid/invalid notification, and input for bulk cancellation is the entry terminal for central system.

10-2 Board detail inquiry

Valid orders for selected sell/buy and registered on the price board will be displayed in response in the order registered on the board.

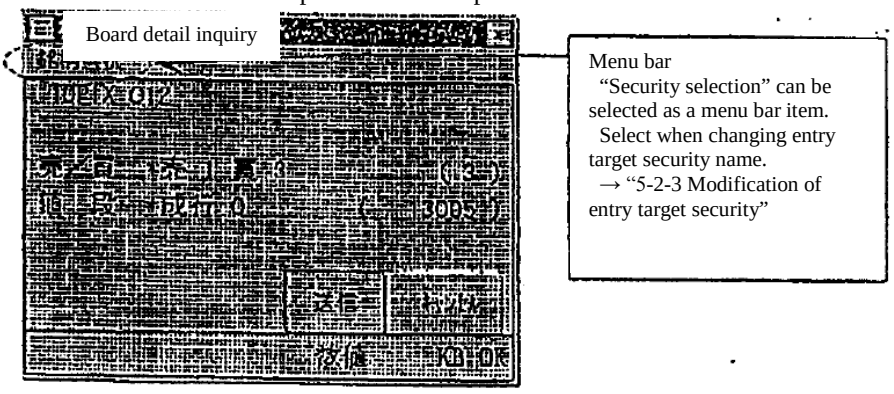
Of the response information, “order number”, “internal number” and “operation item (separation of own/commissioned)” will be displayed for one’s company’s order.

Further, when performing revisions of one’s company’s order displayed in response, security name and order number of an applicable eligible relevant order to be revised can be automatically set to revised order entry window by double clicking response display field of one’s company’s order information.

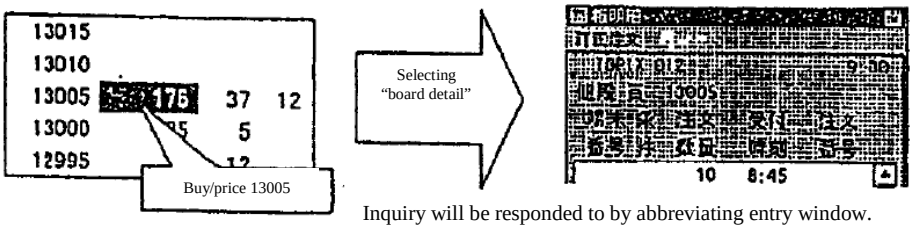
10-2-1 Operation method

(1) Select “board detail”. The following three methods are available for selecting “board detail”.
► Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
“Inquiry” → “1 board detail”
► Push “board detail key” on the keyboard.
► Select “board detail” from the shortcut menu displayed by the right click of the mouse on board/quotation screen.
→ “3-5 Displaying short cut menu through the right click of the mouse”

(2) “Board detail inquiry entry window” will be displayed and “security name” will be automatically set for the operation target security on the board/quotation screen, therefore “sell/buy” and “price” will be selected and “send” operation will be performed.



When the location of the cursor or the location of the right click is at a location in which “sell/buy” and “price” can be specified at the time of selecting “board detail”, inquiry will be made abbreviating the above inquiry entry window with “security name”, “sell or buy” and “price” of the applicable location” as the entry detail.

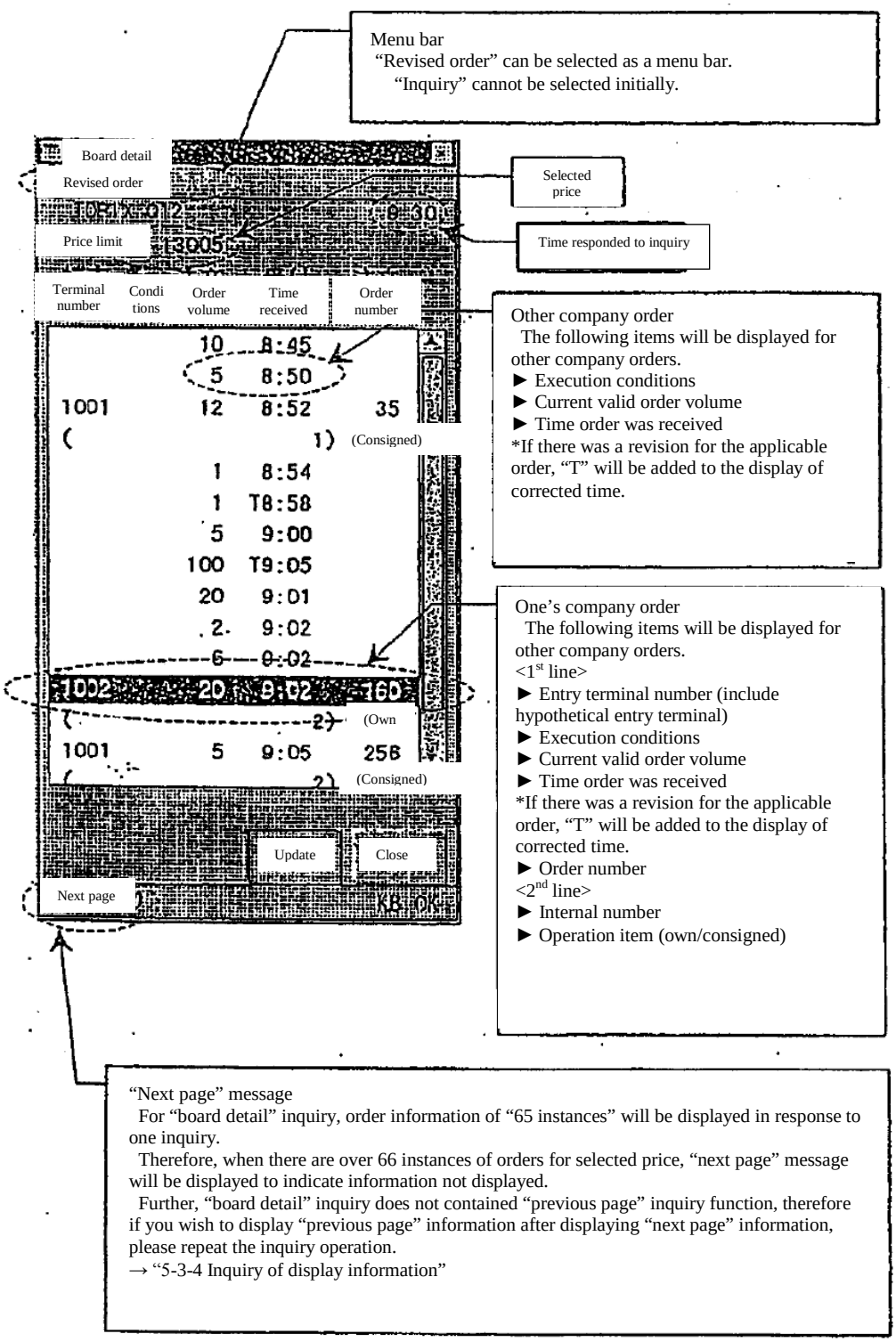


Inquiry will be responded to by abbreviating entry window.

TSE0000000822

Reference_065

10-2-2 “Board detail” inquiry response window



10-6

TSE0000000823

Reference_065

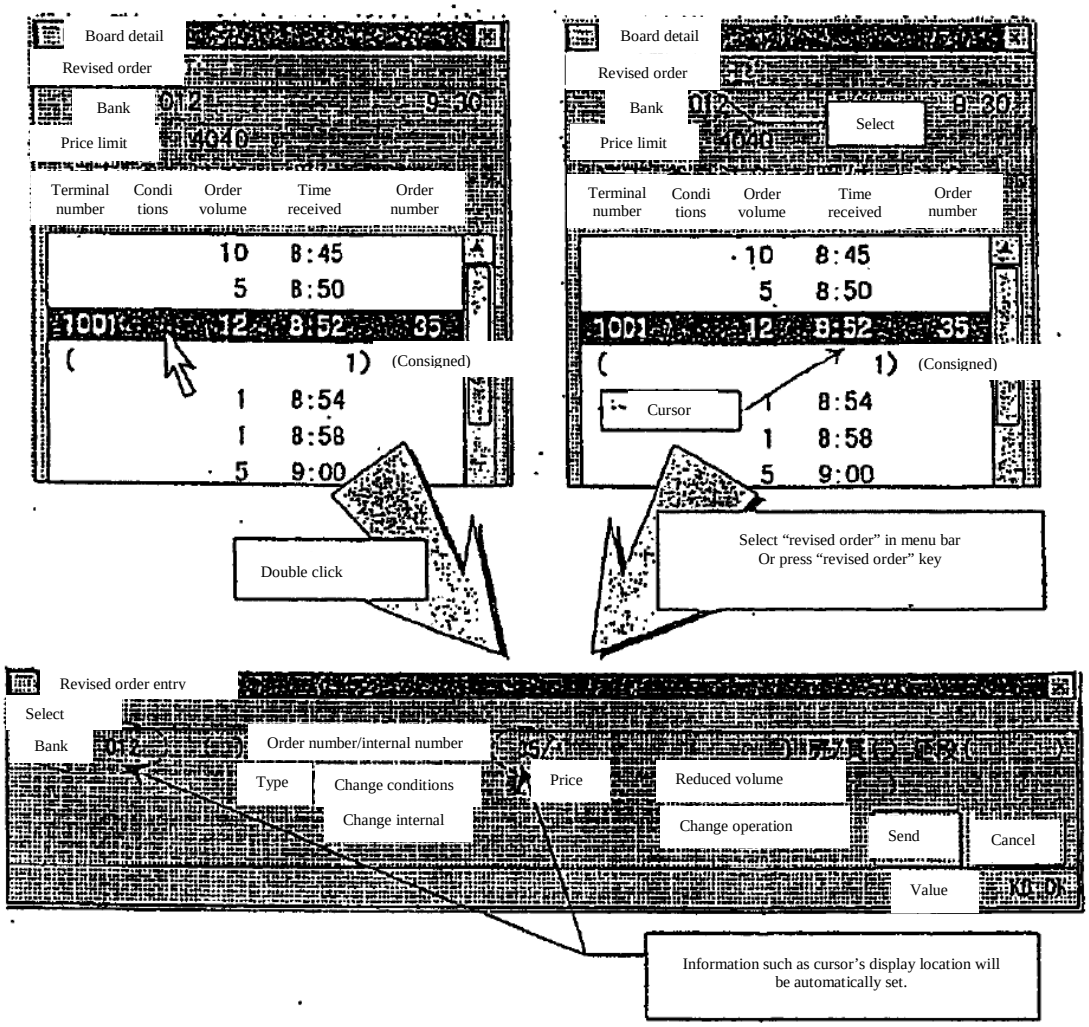
10-2-3 Entry of revised order from “board detail” inquiry response window

Revised order can be entered easily through the following method by utilizing response display information of “board detail” from “board detail” inquiry response window.

► Automatically set the “security name” and “order number” of applicable one’s company’s order in the eligible revised order selection field by double clicking display location of one’s company’s order information on response display field and displaying “revised order entry window”.

► Automatically set up “security name” and “order number” of applicable one’s company’s order in the eligible revised order selection field by selecting (selecting “revised order” in the menu bar item of applicable window or pressing “revised order” key) “revised order” and displaying “revised order entry window” when the cursor is located where one’s company’s order information is displayed in the response display field.

*Further still, when by the above method another company’s order information is displayed instead of one’s company’s order information , there will be an automatic set up of the security name only, by displaying revised order entry window.



→ “9-4-2.1 Displaying revised order entry window”

TSE0000000824

Reference_065

10-3 List of one's company's valid order (in order of time received) inquiry

Valid orders of one's company or entry terminal units will be displayed one by one in the unit of securities or the unit of markets in order of time received.
Further, response information will be created by searching notification information within terminal server (data server) for the applicable inquiry.

→ "12-1-2 Terminal server (data server) inquiry"

10-3-1 Operation method

(1) Select "List of one's company's valid order (in order of time received)". The following three methods are available for selecting "List of one's company's valid order (in order of time received)".

► Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.

"Inquiry" → "2 List of one's company's valid order (in order of time received)" → "1 in order of time received)".

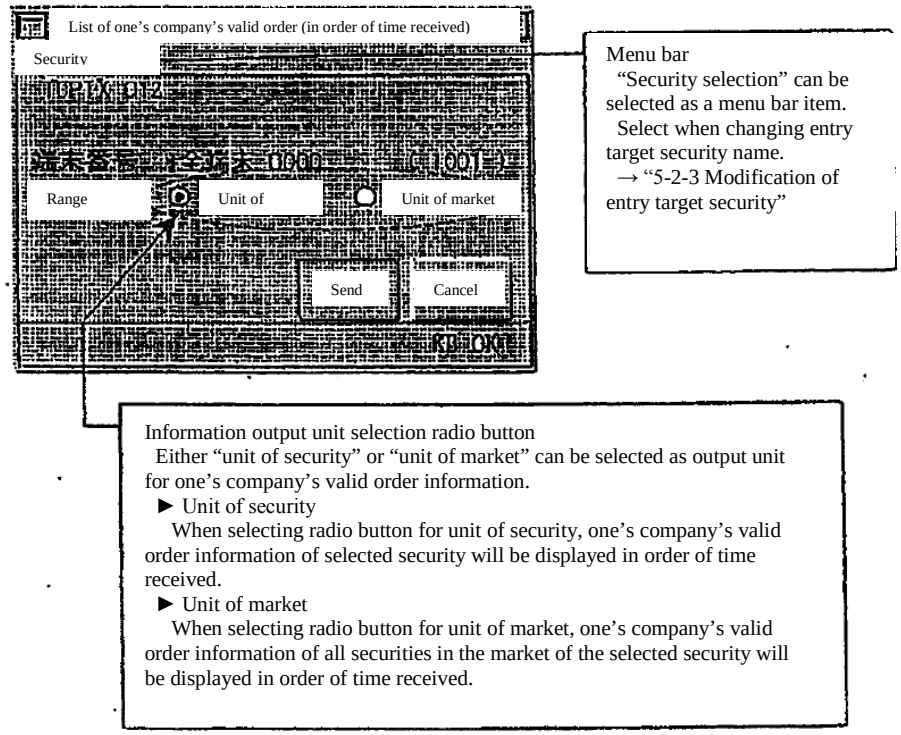
► Push "valid order 1" on the keyboard.

► Select "List of one's company's valid order (in order of time received)" from the shortcut menu displayed by the right click of the mouse on board/quotation screen.

→ "3-5 Displaying short cut menu through the right click of the mouse"

(2) "List of one's company's valid order (in order of time received) inquiry entry window" will be displayed and "security name" will be automatically set for the operation target security on the board/quotation screen, upon which entry of "entry terminal number" (includes hypothetical entry terminal) and selection of "unit of security" or of "unit of market" will be performed before "send" operation will be performed.

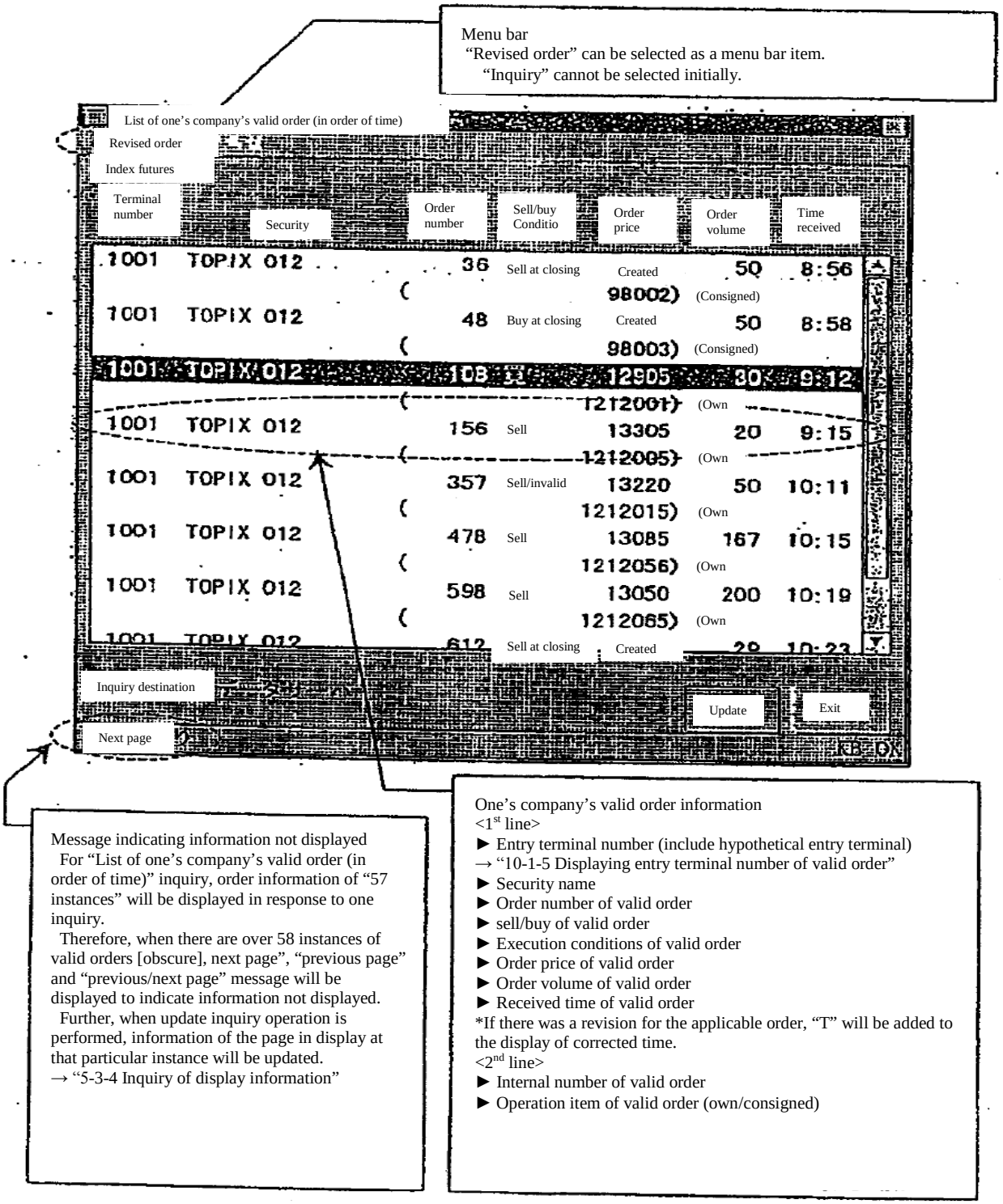
*Own terminal number will be entered when sending without input to "terminal number entry field".



TSE0000000825

Reference_065

10-3-2 “List of one’s company’s valid order (in order of time)” inquiry response window



10-9

TSE0000000826

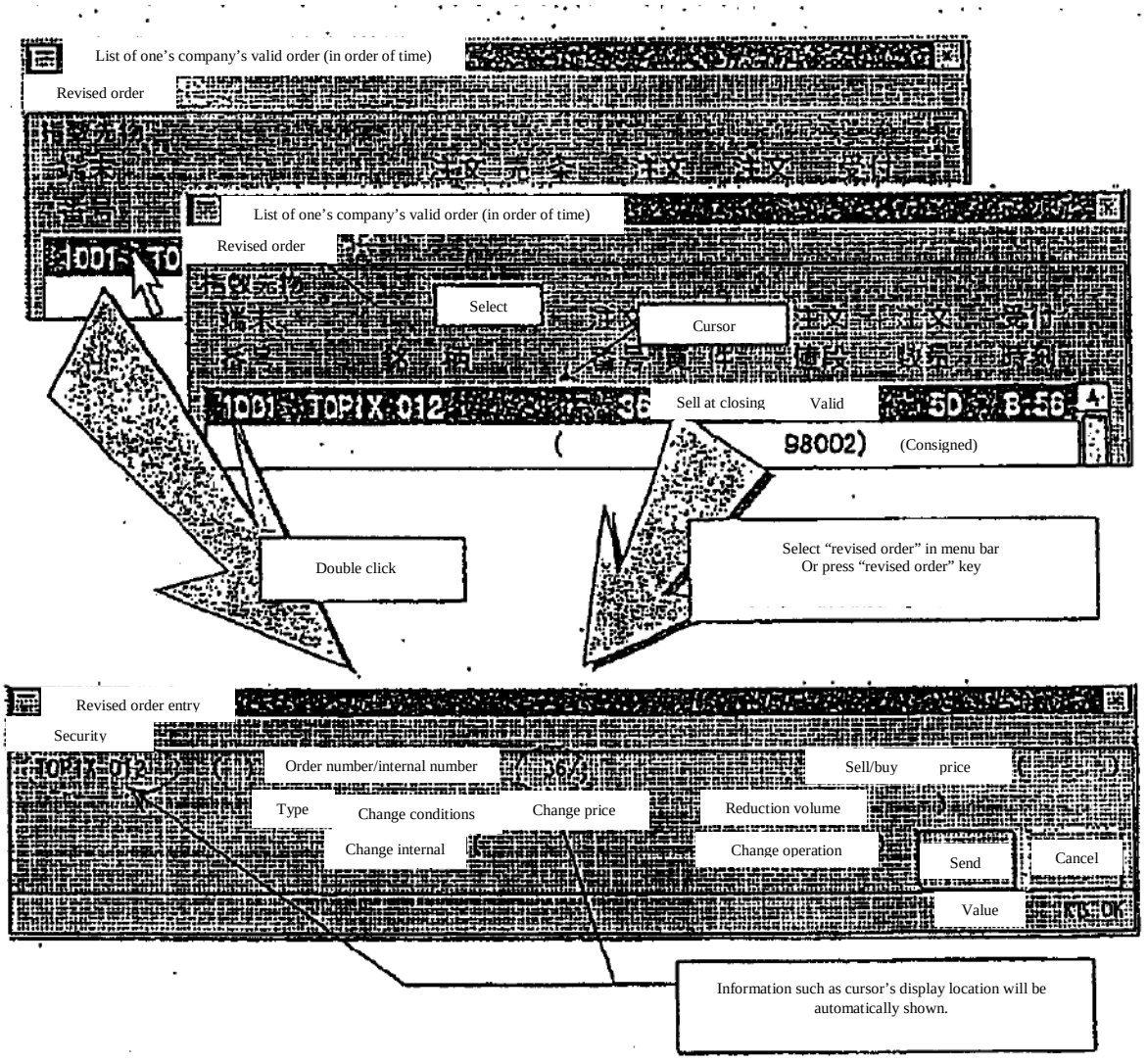
Reference_065

10-3-3 Entry of revised order from “list of one’s company’s valid order (in order of time)” inquiry response window

Revised orders can be entered easily through the following method by utilizing response display information of “list of one’s company’s valid order (in order of time)” from “list of one’s company’s valid order (in order of time)” inquiry response window.

► Automatically set up “security name” and “order number” of applicable one’s company’s order in the eligible revised order selection field by double clicking display location of one’s company’s order information on response display field and displaying “revised order entry window”.

► Automatically set up “security name” and “order number” of order information of display location of cursor of response display field in eligible revised order selection field by selecting “revised order” (“revised order” in the menu bar item of applicable window or pressing “revised order” key) “order revision” and displaying “revised order entry window”.



“9-4-2.1 Displaying revised order entry window”

TSE0000000827

Reference_065

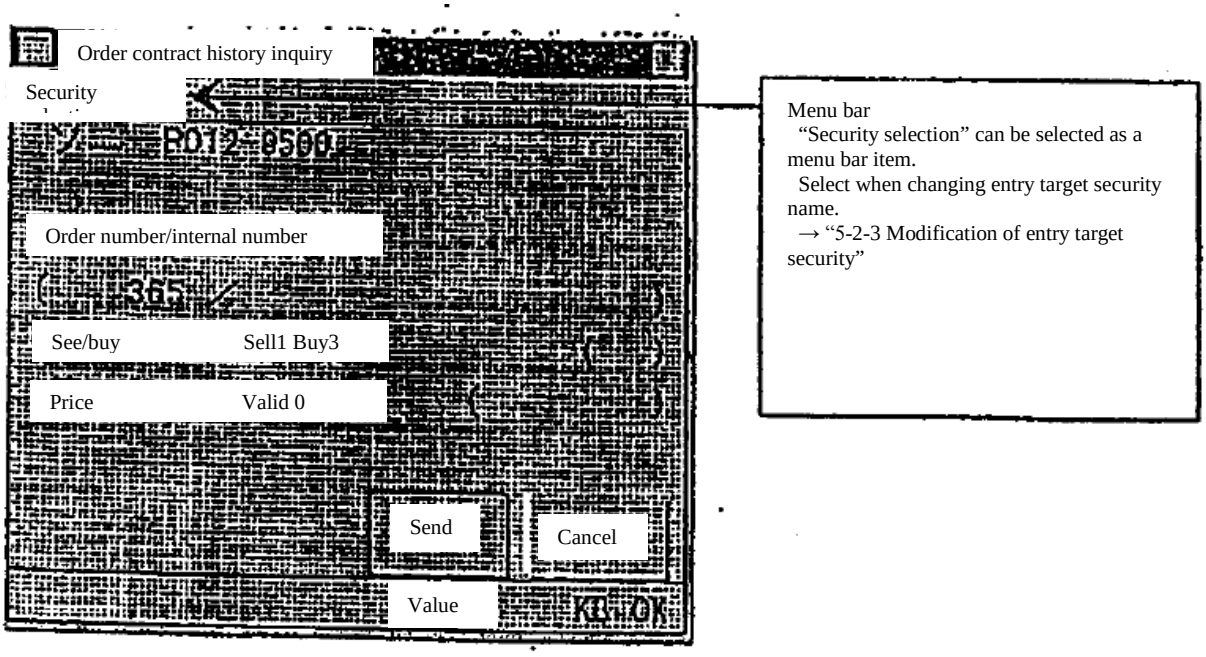
10-4 Order contract history inquiry

Selected order contracts, revision history and remaining order status will be displayed.
Further, response information will be created by searching notification information within terminal server (data server) for the relevant inquiry.
→ "12-1-2 Terminal server (data server) inquiry"

10-4-1 Operation method

(1) Select "order contract history". The following three methods are available for selecting "order contract history".
► Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
"Inquiry" → "2 List of one's company's valid orders (in order of time received)" → "1 Order contract history
► Push "order history" on the keyboard.
► Select "order contract history" from the shortcut menu displayed by the right click of the mouse on board/quotation screen.
→ "3-5 Displaying short cut menu through the right click of the mouse"

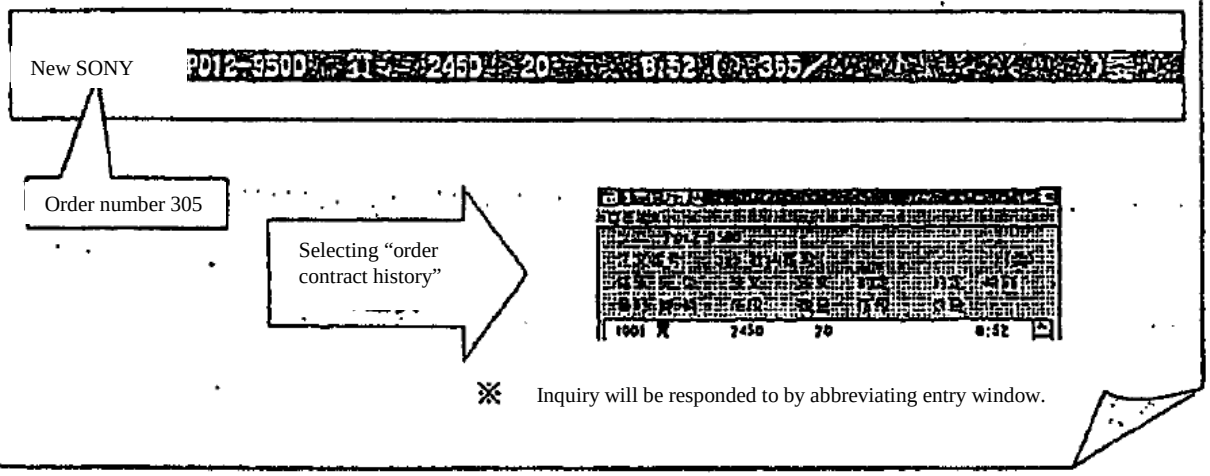
(2) "Order contract history inquiry entry window" will be displayed and "security name" will be automatically set for the operation target security on the board/quotation screen, upon which "order number" or "internal number" will be entered and "send" operation will be performed.
*Error will show up if "order number" and "internal number" are selected simultaneously.
*"Sell/buy" and "order price" are not required entry items. "Sell/buy" and order price will be entered when they can be used to specify applicable order in case there are multiple orders with the same internal number, similar to eligible revised order selection.



TSE0000000828

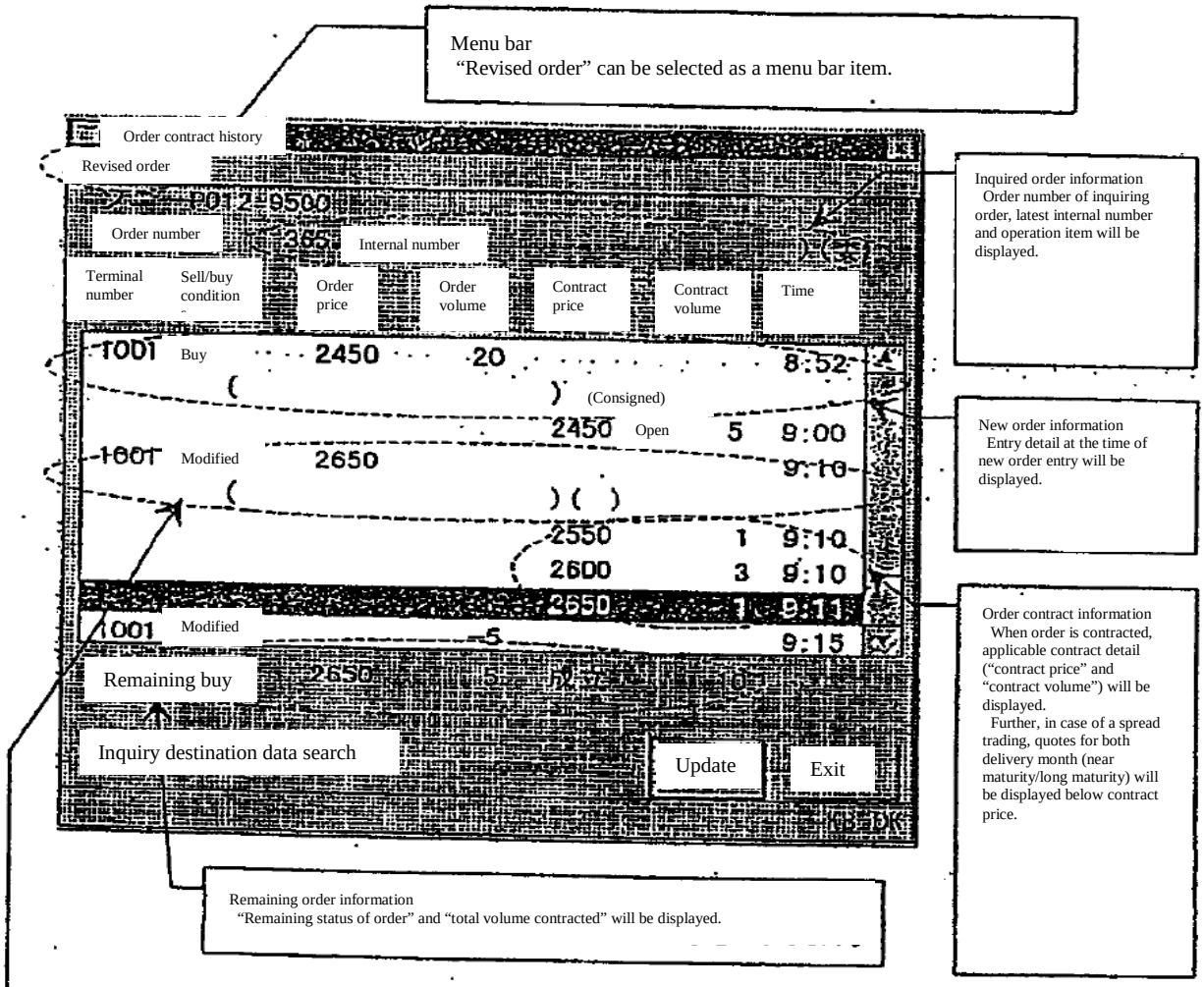
Reference_065

When the cursor is at a location where notification for an order is displayed and the operation target area on the main window is “notification display area” at the time of selecting “order contract history” (not including selection by right clicking), inquiry will be made abbreviating the above inquiry entry window with “security name”, “order number” of the applicable location” as the entry detail.



※ Inquiry will be responded to by abbreviating entry window.

10-4-2 “Order contract history” inquiry response window



Revised order information

In cases where order detail is corrected, detail of applicable Revision and such will be displayed.

► Entry terminal number (includes hypothetical entry terminal)

Entry terminal number where revised order was entered will be displayed in the “terminal number field”.

► Symbol by-type such as Revision

“modification” for modification, “cancel” for cancellation and invalid” for invalid, will be displayed in the “sell/buy division field”.

► Execution conditions after modification

Execution conditions after modification will be displayed in the “conditions field”. If conditions is cancelled, “cancel” will be displayed.

► Order price after modification, internal number after modification and operation item after modification

Order price internal number and operation item after modification will be displayed in the respecting display fields.

► Volume reduction and the like

Reduction volume, cancellation volume and invalid volume will be displayed in the “order volume field” with added “-“ (minus symbol) in front of the volume.

► Time of Revision and the like

Revision time of order will be displayed in the “time field”. (Space in case of invalid)

TSE0000000830

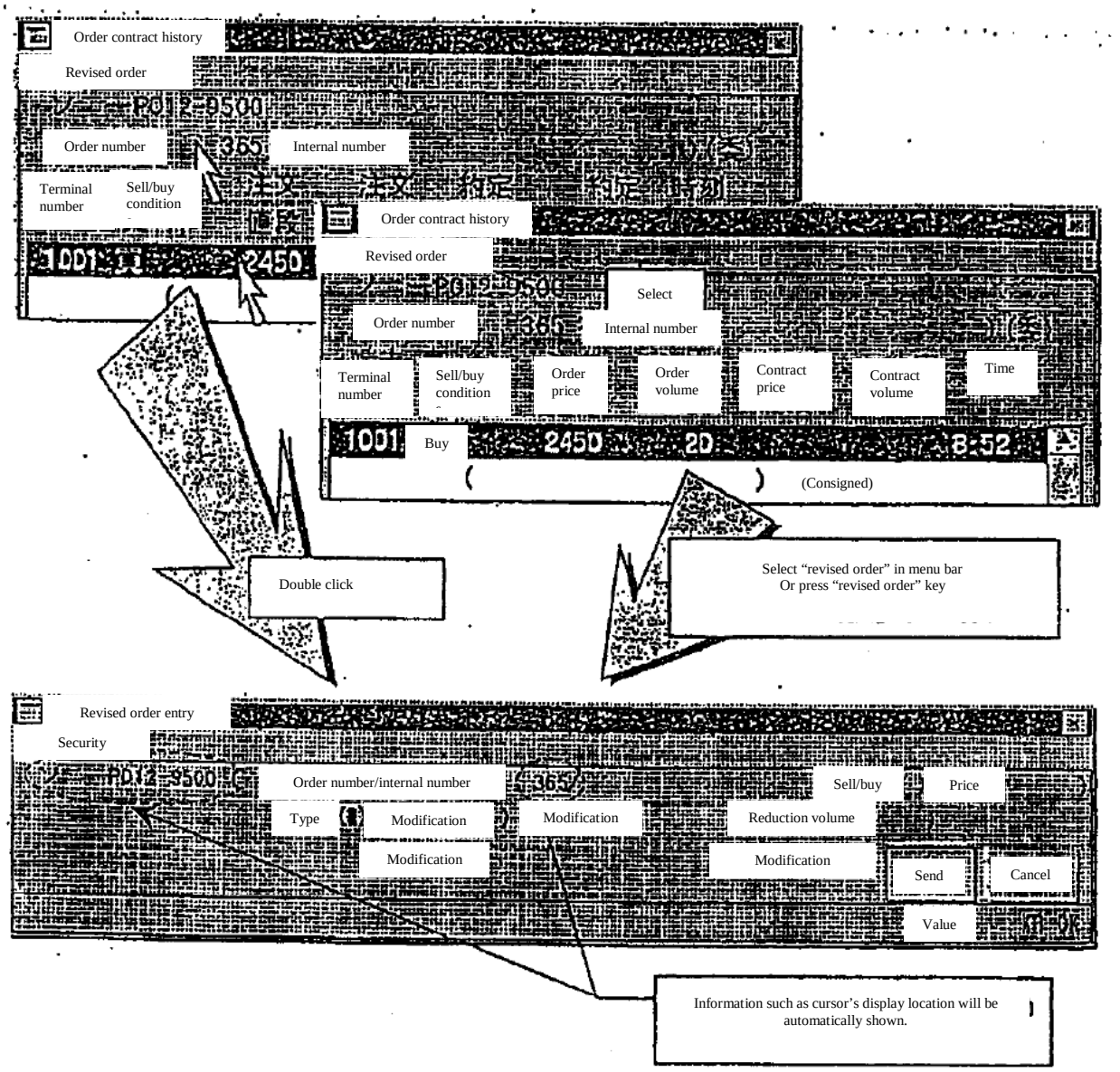
Reference_065

10-4-3 Entry of revised order from “order contract history” inquiry response window

Revised orders can be entered easily through the following method by utilizing response display information of “order contract history” from “order contract history” inquiry response window.

► Automatically set up “security name” and “order number” of applicable order information in the eligible revised order selection field by double clicking applicable window and displaying “order revision entry window”.

► Automatically set up “security name” and “order number” of order information by selecting “revised order (“revised order” in the menu bar item of applicable window) or pressing the “revised order” key) and displaying “revised order entry window”.



→ “9-4-2.1 Displaying revised order entry window”

TSE0000000831

Reference_065

10-5 Order creation status inquiry

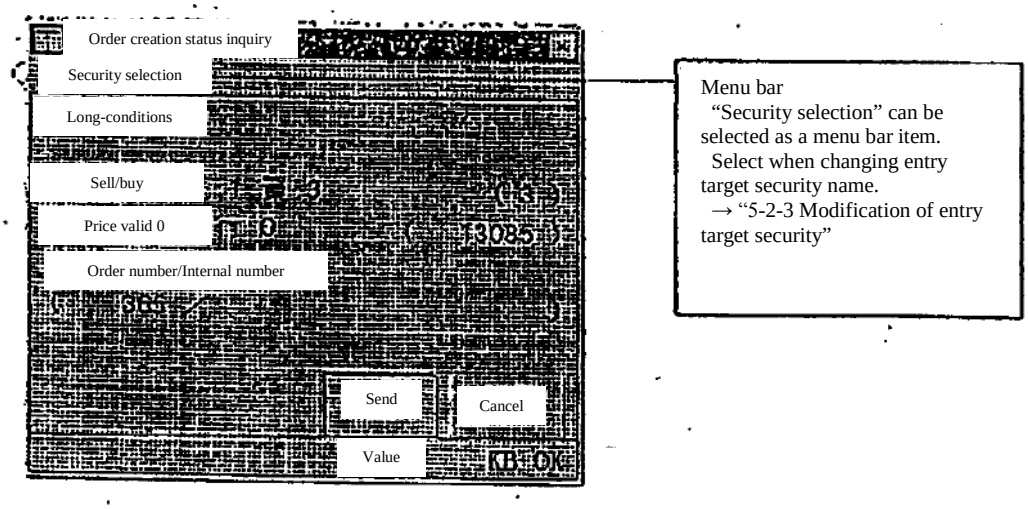
Creation status of selected order will be displayed.

10-5-1 Operation method

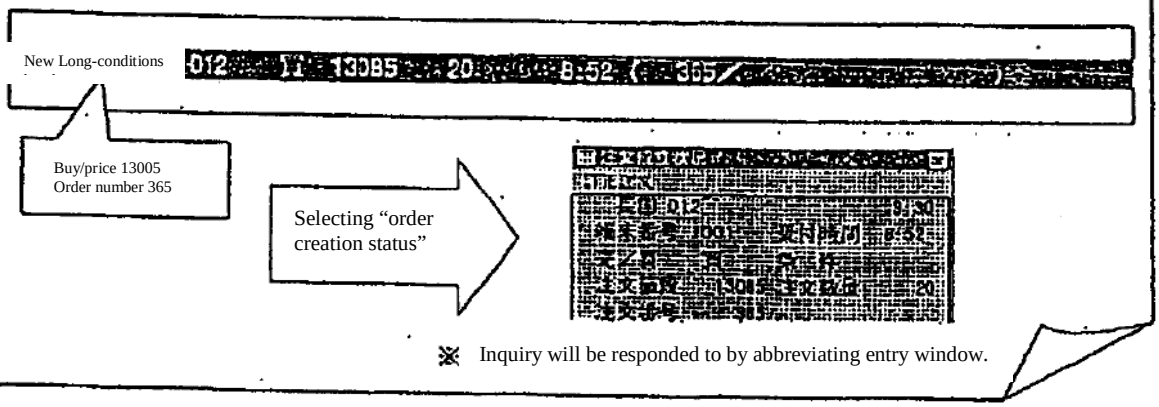
(1) Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
"Inquiry" → "3 one's company's contract information" → "2 Order creation status".

(2) "Order creation status inquiry entry window" will be displayed and "security name" will be automatically set for the operation target security on the board/quotation screen, upon which "sell/buy", "price" and "order number" or "internal number" shall be entered and "send" operation will be performed.

*Error will show up if "order number" and "internal number" are selected simultaneously.



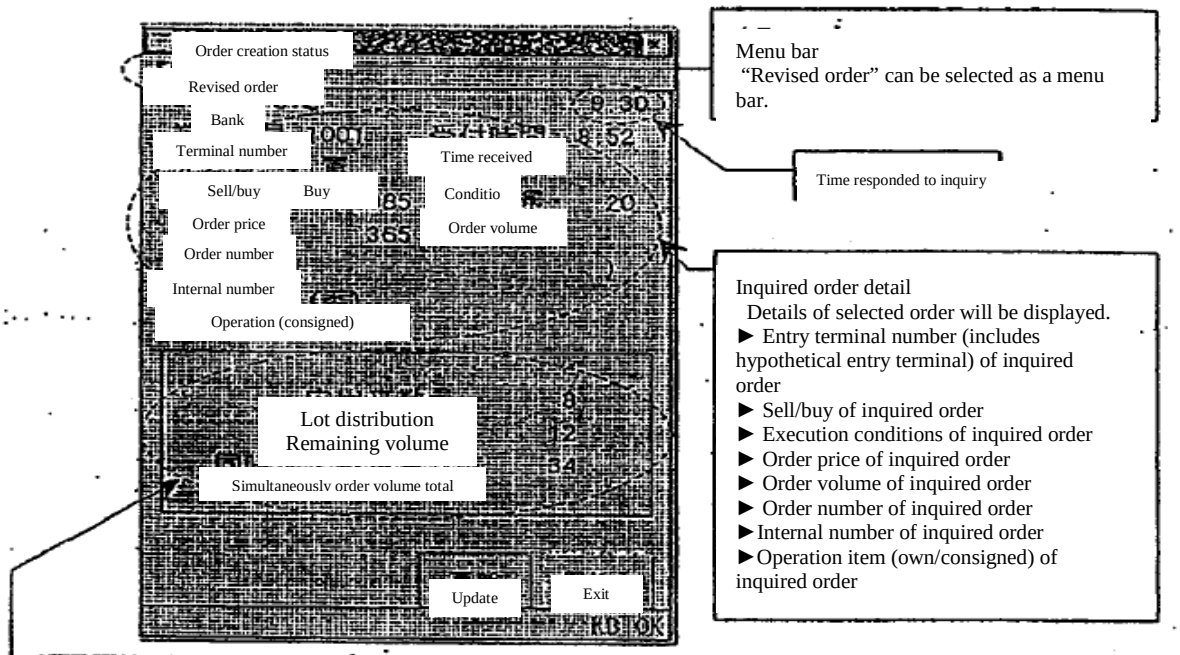
When the location of the cursor is at a location where "order acceptance notification", "cancellation result notification" and "modification result notification" are displayed and the operation target area on the main window is "notification display area" at the time of selecting "order creation status", inquiry will be made abbreviating the above inquiry entry window with "security name", "sell/buy" "price" and "order number" of the order detail of the applicable notification as the entry detail.



TSE0000000832

Reference_065

10-5-2 “Order creation status” inquiry response window



Order creation status
Creation status of inquired order will be displayed.
► Lot distribution volume field: lot distribution volume of selected order will be displayed. “—“ will be displayed when there is no lot distribution.
► Remaining volume field: remaining order volume of selected order will be displayed. “—“ will be displayed when there is no remaining volume.
► Response message field: The following message will be displayed.

Response message	Message detail
Priority volume total	Displayed when inquired order is that other than simultaneous order. Display order volume total of priority order than inquired order of the applicable price.
Creation required volume	Displayed when inquired order is a simultaneous order but the applicable price is not a highest priority quotation price. Display required corresponding volume for the contract creation for entire volume for the applicable order
Simultaneous order volume total	Displayed when inquired order is a simultaneous order but the applicable price is not a highest priority quotation price. Display simultaneous order volume total for the applicable order.
Board unregistered order	Displayed when inquired order is board unregistered regardless of order acceptance notification.
Entire volume contracted	Displayed when entire order volume of the inquired order is contracted.
Condition trading complete	Displayed when inquired order is an order with execution conditions and the trading under the applicable execution condition is already completed.
Revised/no remaining volume	Displayed when inquired order is already cancelled/modified and remaining order volume is non-existent under the applicable price.
Pre-halting order invalid	Displayed when inquired order is an order entered pre-halting and is treated as invalid after resuming.

*”Priority volume total”, “creation required volume” and “simultaneous order volume total” messages will not be displayed in the following cases

◊ Not during a Zaraba session (in case of “during Itayose”, “during halt in trade” or “not during trading hours”)
◊ When inquired order price is the same price or priority price to the displayed prices of special quotation or precautionary quotation.
◊ When inquired order is an at-market order or order with execution conditions (excludes price order with invalid conditions)

TSE0000000833

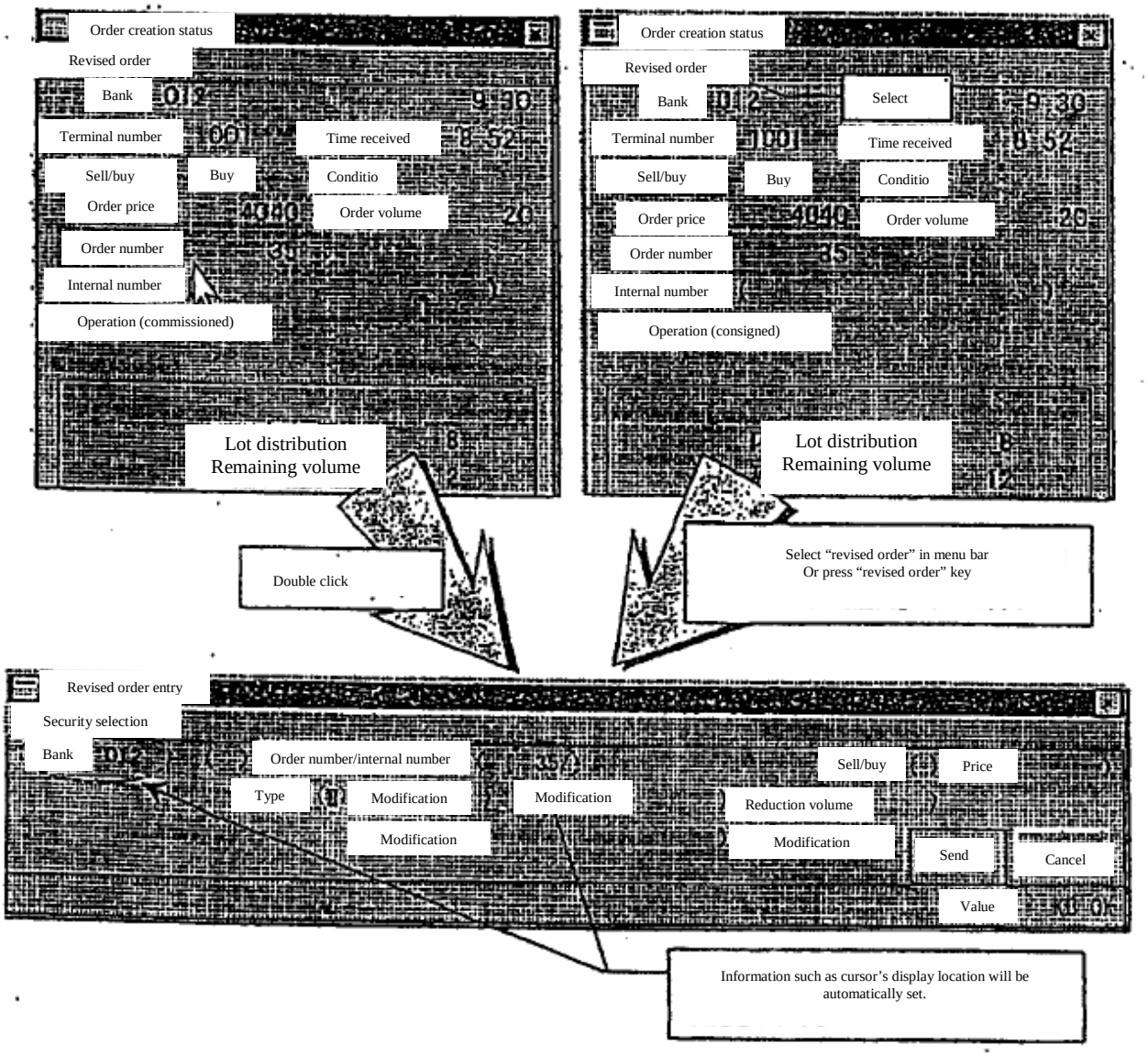
Reference_065

10-5-3 Entry of revised order from “order creation status” inquiry response window

Revised order can be entered easily through the following method by utilizing response display information of “order creation status” from “order creation status” inquiry response window.

► Automatically set up “security name” and “order number” of applicable order information in the eligible revised order selection field by double clicking applicable window and displaying “order revision entry window”.

► Automatically set up “security name” and “order number” of order information by selecting (selecting “revised order” in the menu bar item of applicable window or pressing “revised order” key) “order revision” and displaying “revised order entry window”.



→ “9-4-2.1 Displaying revised order entry window”

TSE0000000834

Reference_065

10-6 Contract status inquiry

For futures transactions, “contract quantity”, “contract amount” and “VWAP” of total orders, sell orders, and buy orders of one’s company by-security (delivery month) will be displayed.

For option transactions, “contract quantity” and “ contract amount” by-security (exercise price) and “contract quantity” and “contract amount” overall, sell/buy of one’s company by-security (by put/call) will be displayed.

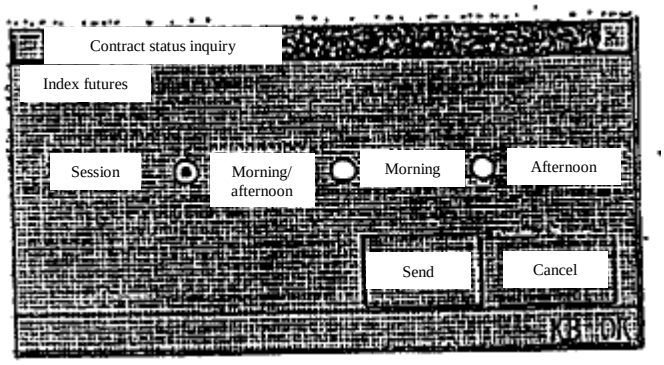
10-6-1 Operation method

10-6-1.1 “Contract status” inquiry of futures contracts

(1) Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
“Inquiry” → “4 contract status”.

(2) Select futures market (“1 bond futures” or “3 index futures”) from which contract status will be inquired from the sub menu list in which market will be selected.

(3) As “Contract status inquiry entry window” will be displayed in which the unit of aggregate information session, morning session, or afternoon session and perform “send”, whereby “contract status inquiry response window” for the applicable market will be displayed.



TSE0000000835

Reference_065

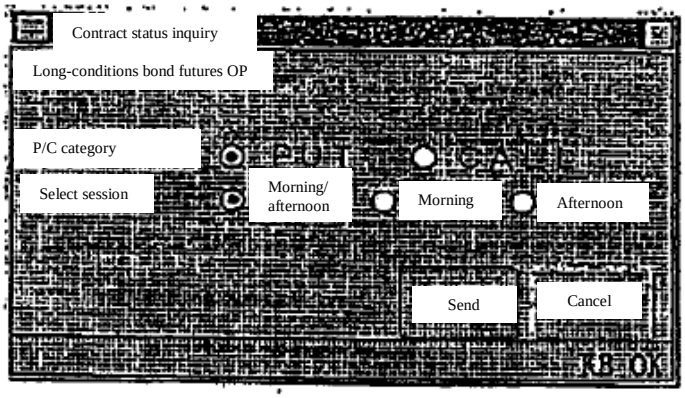
10-6-1.2 “List of contract status” inquiry of option trading other than stock option trading

(1) Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
“Inquiry” → “4 contract status”.

(2) Select options market (“1 bond futures OP” or “3 index OP”) from which contract status will be inquired from the sub menu list in which market will be selected.

(3) Select the type of stock (“1 long-term bond futures OP” or “3 TOPIX OP”) from which contract status will be inquired from the sub menu list in which the type of stock will be selected.

(4) As “Contract status inquiry entry window” will be displayed in which the unit of aggregate information for put/call will be selected, please select the radio button of either put/call and radio button of either morning/afternoon session, morning session or afternoon session and perform “send”, whereby “contract status inquiry response window” for the applicable type of stock (put/call) will be displayed.

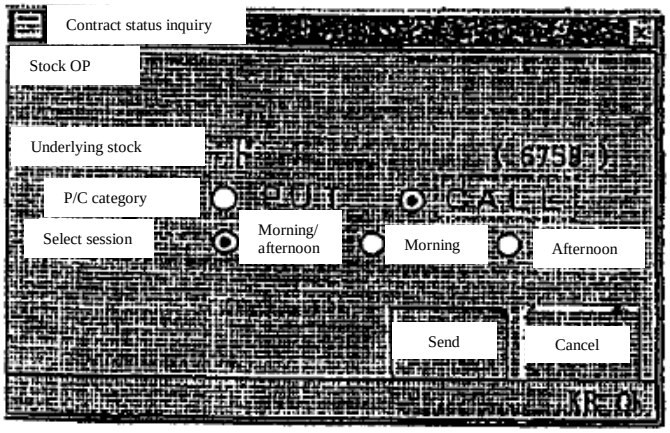


10-6-1.3 “Contract status” inquiry of stock option trading

(1) Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
“Inquiry” → “4 contract status”.

(2) Select options market (“5 stock OP”) from which contract status will be inquired from the sub menu list in which market will be selected.

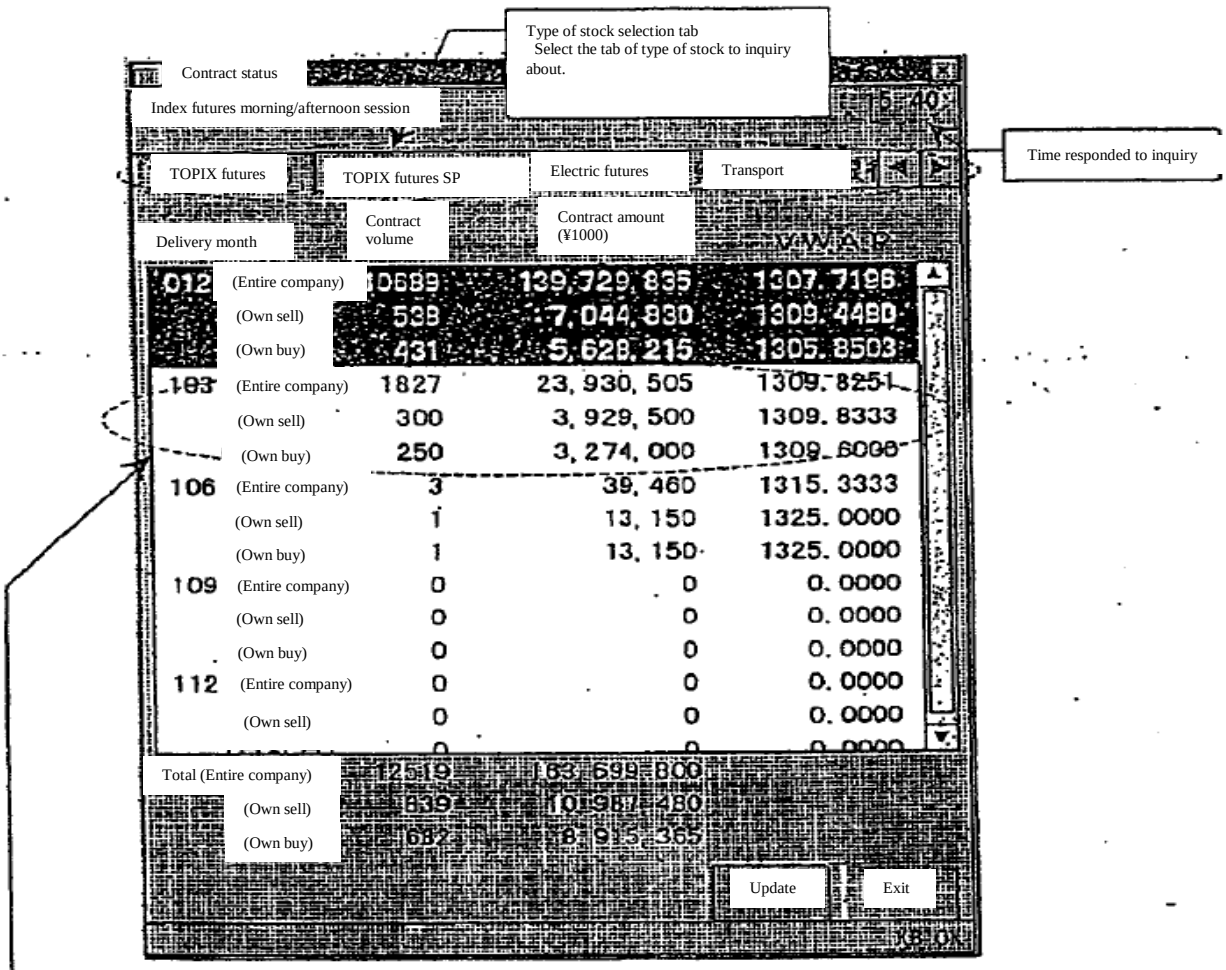
(3) As “Contract status inquiry entry window” will be displayed in which the unit of aggregate information for put/call and entry of the underlying stock code will be selected, please enter the underlying stock code of the applicable stock option in the “underlying stock code” entry field, select radio button of either put/call and radio button of either morning/afternoon session, morning session or afternoon session and perform “send”, whereby “contract status inquiry response window” for the applicable underlying stock will be displayed.



TSE0000000836

Reference_065

10-6-2 “Contract status” inquiry response window of futures contract



Information display field
► Delivery month and category (entire company, own sell, own buy)
► “Contract volume” by entire company portion, own sell and own buy
Information at the time of inquire will be display.
► “Trading contract amount” by entire company portion, own sell and own buy (not displayed for spread trading)
► “VWAP” by entire company portion, own sell and own buy (not displayed for spread trading)
Information at the time the inquiry is made will be displayed for entire company portion and one’s company’s portion will be displayed after calculation processing after the end of each trading session, until such a time it’ll remain a space.
◊ For trading contract amount, bonds futures (excludes TB futures) and index futures will be displayed in “¥1000 units” and TB futures will be displayed in “$1 units” down to the second decimal place (1 cent units).
◊ For VWAP, bonds futures (excludes TB futures will be displayed down to the fourth decimal place less than yen and index futures as well as TB futures will be displayed down to the fourth decimal place less than 1 point.

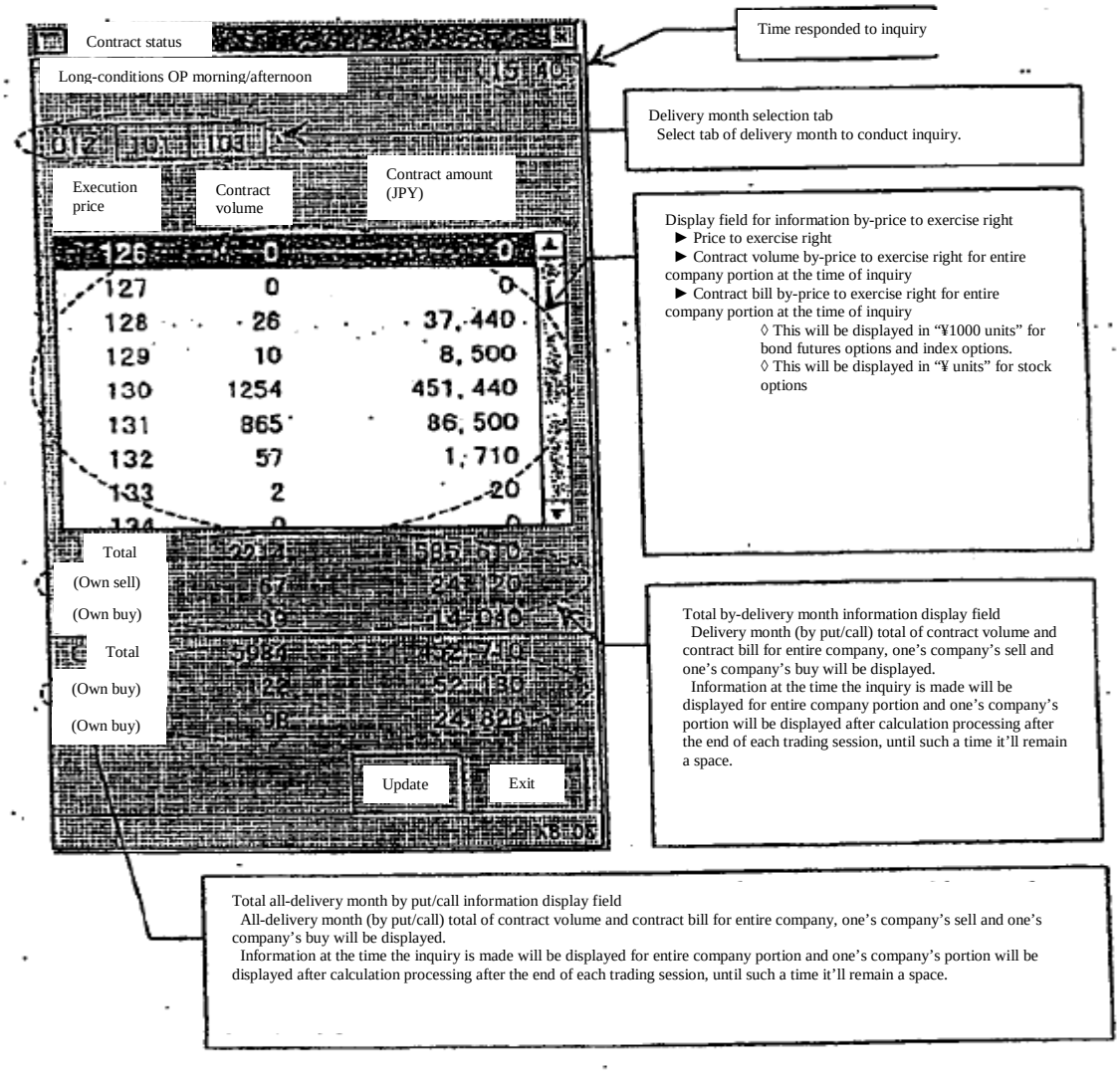
For futures trading with spread trading, information with contract portion from spread trading added will be displayed as information of each delivery month of normal futures trading.

TSE0000000837

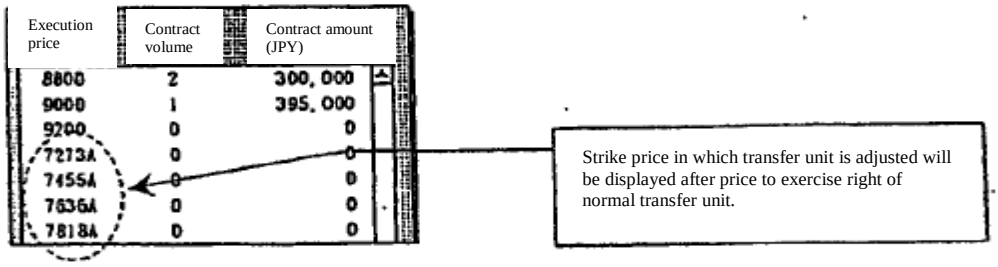
Reference_065

0192

10-6-3 “Contract status inquiry response window” of option trading



※ In stock options, if there is a strike right in which transfer unit is adjusted in the displayed delivery month, the strike price in which transfer unit is adjusted will be displayed after the strike price of normal transfer unit.



TSE0000000838

Reference_065

10-7 List of information on large scale contracts (options)

For options trading, traded quantity, current price and the like of securities in the top 20 in traded quantity for the day by-put/call and by-stock type will be displayed.

10-7-1 Operation method

10-7-1.1 "List of information on large scale contract" inquiry of option trading other than stock option trading

(1) Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
"Inquiry" → "5 other inquiries" → "1 list of information on large scale contract".

(2) Select options market ("1 bond futures OP" or "3 index OP") from which information on large scale contract will be inquired, from the sub menu list in which market will be selected.

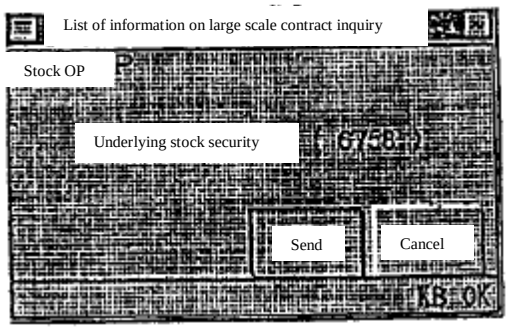
(3) "List of information on large scale contract inquiry response window" of the applicable security by-type will be displayed by selecting the type of security ("1 long-term bond futures OP" or "1 TOPIX OP") from which information on large scale contract will be inquired, from the sub menu list in which the type of security will be selected.

10-7-1.2 "List of information on large scale contract" inquiry of stock option trading

(1) Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
"Inquiry" → "5 other inquiries" → "1 list of information on large scale contract".

(2) Select options market ("5 stock OP") from which information on large scale contract will be inquired, from the sub menu list in which market will be selected.

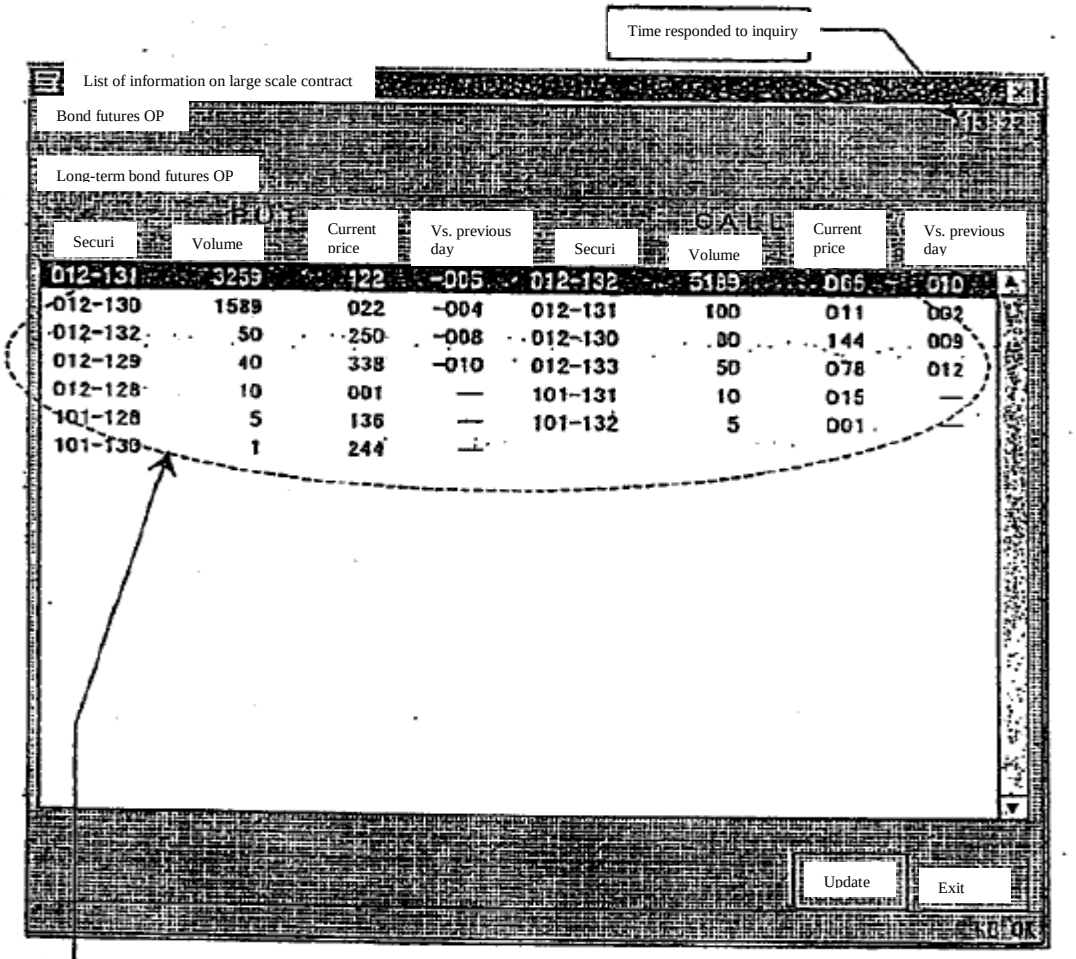
(3) "List of information on large scale contract inquiry window" will be displayed in which entry of underlying stock code will be selected, therefore please enter underlying stock code of the applicable stock option in the "underlying stock code" entry field, and perform "send", thereby "list of information on large scale contract inquiry window" of stock option for the applicable underlying stock will be displayed.



TSE0000000839

Reference_065

10-7-2 “List of information on large scale contract” inquiry response window



Securities in the top 20th in trading volume for the day by put/call will be displayed.

► Security name
“Delivery month” + “strike price” will be displayed.
*For stock option trading, “delivery month” + “transfer unit adjustment number symbol” + “strike price” will be displayed for securities with adjusted transfer unit.

► Trading volume
Trading volume for the day will be displayed.

► Current price
Current price is displayed.
If current price is the closing price, “E” is displayed in front of the price.

► Vs. previous day
Comparison of current price to previous day’s price is displayed.
“—“ is displayed when comparison is not possible due to things like lack of previous day’s contract price.

TSE0000000840

Reference_065

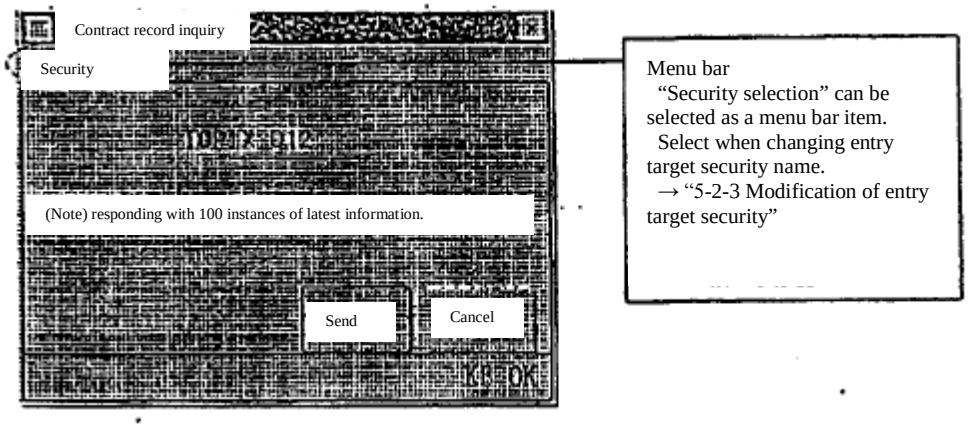
10-8 Contract record inquiry

The latest 100 instances of contract records (contract time, contract price and contract quantity) of selected securities will be displayed.

10-8-1 Operation method

(1) Select “contract record”. The following two methods are available for selecting “contract record”.
► Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
“Inquiry” → “5 other inquiries” → “3 contract record”.
► Select “board detail” from the shortcut menu displayed by the right click of the mouse on board/quotation screen.
→ “3-5 Displaying short cut menu through the right click of the mouse”

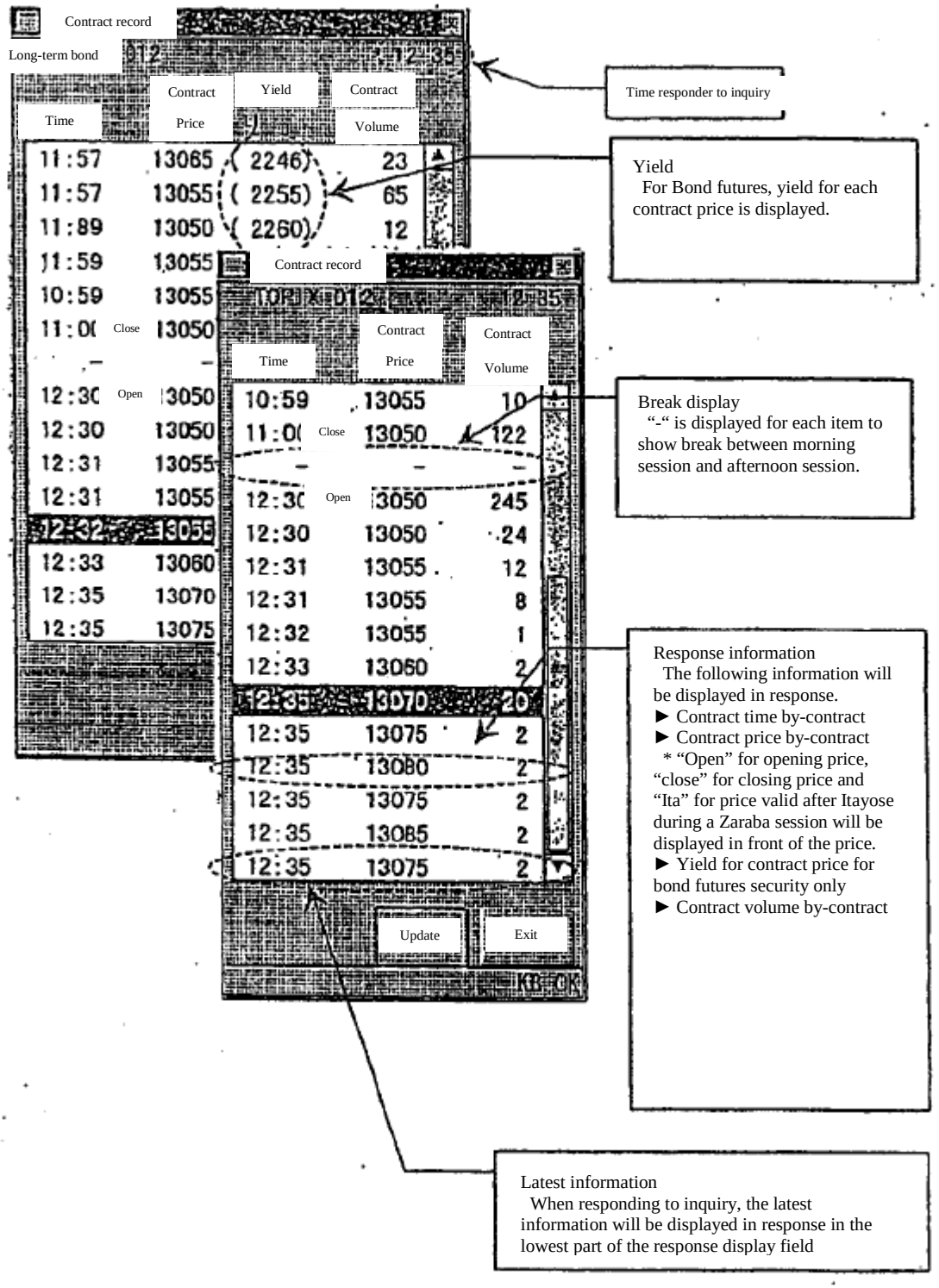
(2) “Contract record inquiry entry window” will be displayed and “security name” will be automatically set for the operation target security on the board/quotation screen, therefore confirm security selection and perform “send” operation.
*Further still, when selecting “contract record” from shortcut menu displayed by the right click of the mouse on the board/quotation screen, inquiry response will abbreviate the following “contract record inquiry entry window” for security displayed on the location of the right click.



TSE0000000841

Reference_065

10-8-2 “Contract record” inquiry response window



TSE0000000842

Reference_065

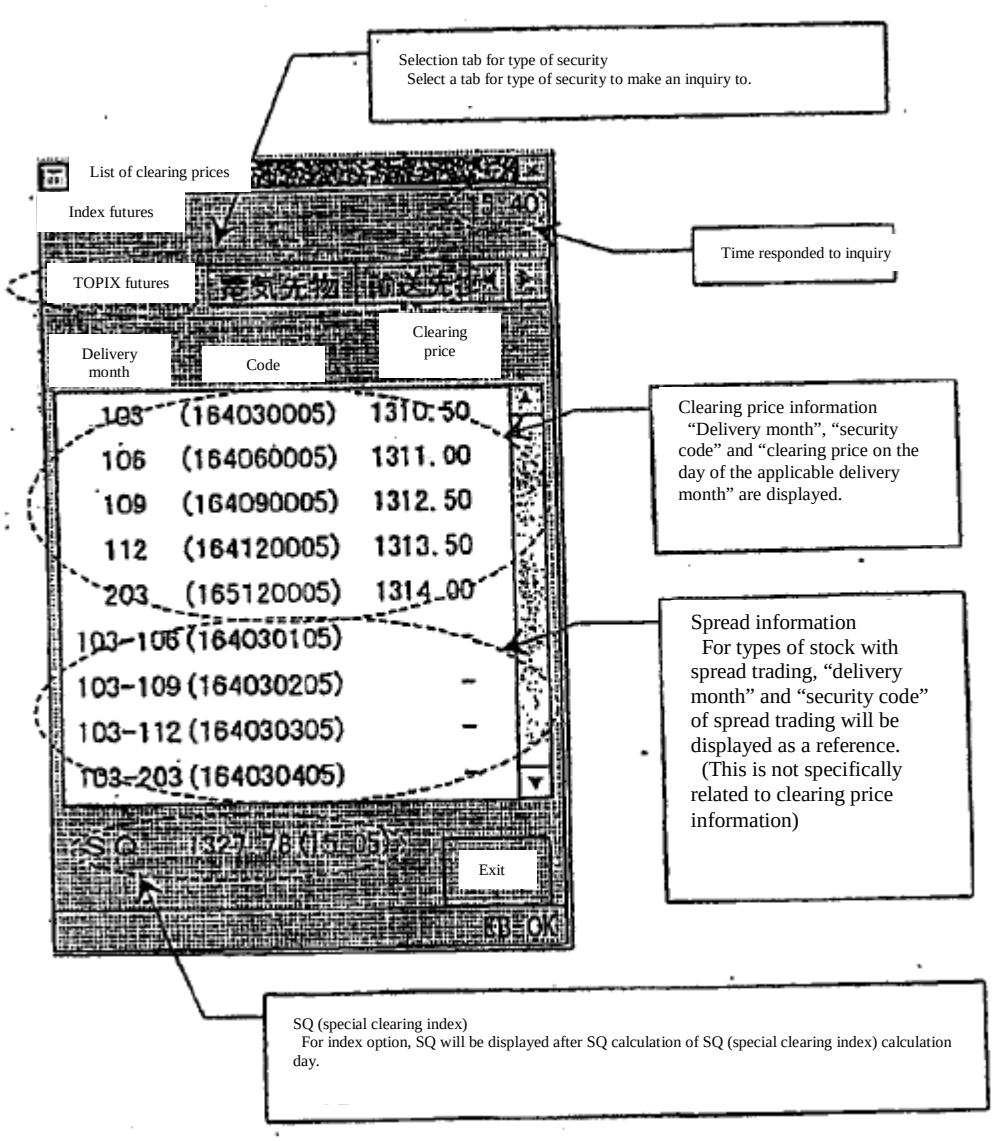
10-9 List of clearing prices inquiry (futures)

Clearing prices for futures contract for the day will be displayed.
Clearing price inquiries will be responded to after the completion of clearing price calculation processing after completion of trading for the day.

10-9-1 Operation method

(1) Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
"Inquiry" → "5 other inquiries" → "2 list of clearing prices and such".

(2) "List of clearing prices inquiry response window" of the applicable market will be displayed by selecting futures market ("1 bond futures OP" or "3 index futures") from which clearing prices will be inquired, from the sub menu list in which market will be selected.



10-26

TSE0000000843

Reference_065

10-10 List of margin accounting standard pricing (option)

List of margin accounting standard pricing for option trading for the day will be displayed.
List of margin accounting standard pricing will be displayed in response after completion of margin accounting standard pricing calculation processing after the completion of trading for the day.

10-10-1 Operation method

10-10-1.1 "List of margin accounting standard pricing" of option trading other than stock option trading

(1) Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
"Inquiry" → "5 other inquiries" → "2 list of clearing prices and such".

(2) Select options market ("1 bond futures OP" or "3 index OP") from which margin accounting standard pricing will be inquired, from the sub menu list in which market will be selected.

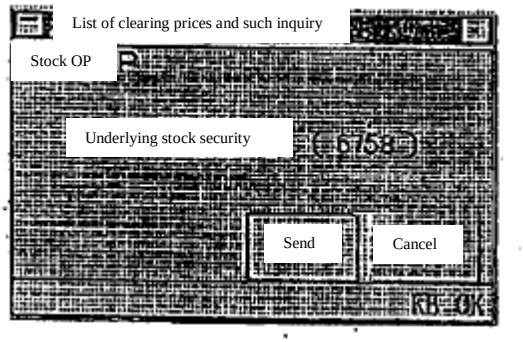
(3) "List of margin accounting standard pricing inquiry response window" of the applicable security type will be displayed by selecting the type of security ("1 long-term bond futures OP" or "1 TOPIX OP") from which margin accounting standard pricing will be inquired, from the sub menu list in which the type of security will be selected.

10-10-1.2 "List of margin accounting standard pricing" inquiry of stock option trading

(1) Select from the menu bar of main window in the following order.
"Inquiry" → "6 other inquiries" → "2 list of clearing prices and such".

(2) Select options market ("5 stock OP") from which margin accounting standard pricing will be inquired, from the sub menu list in which market will be selected.

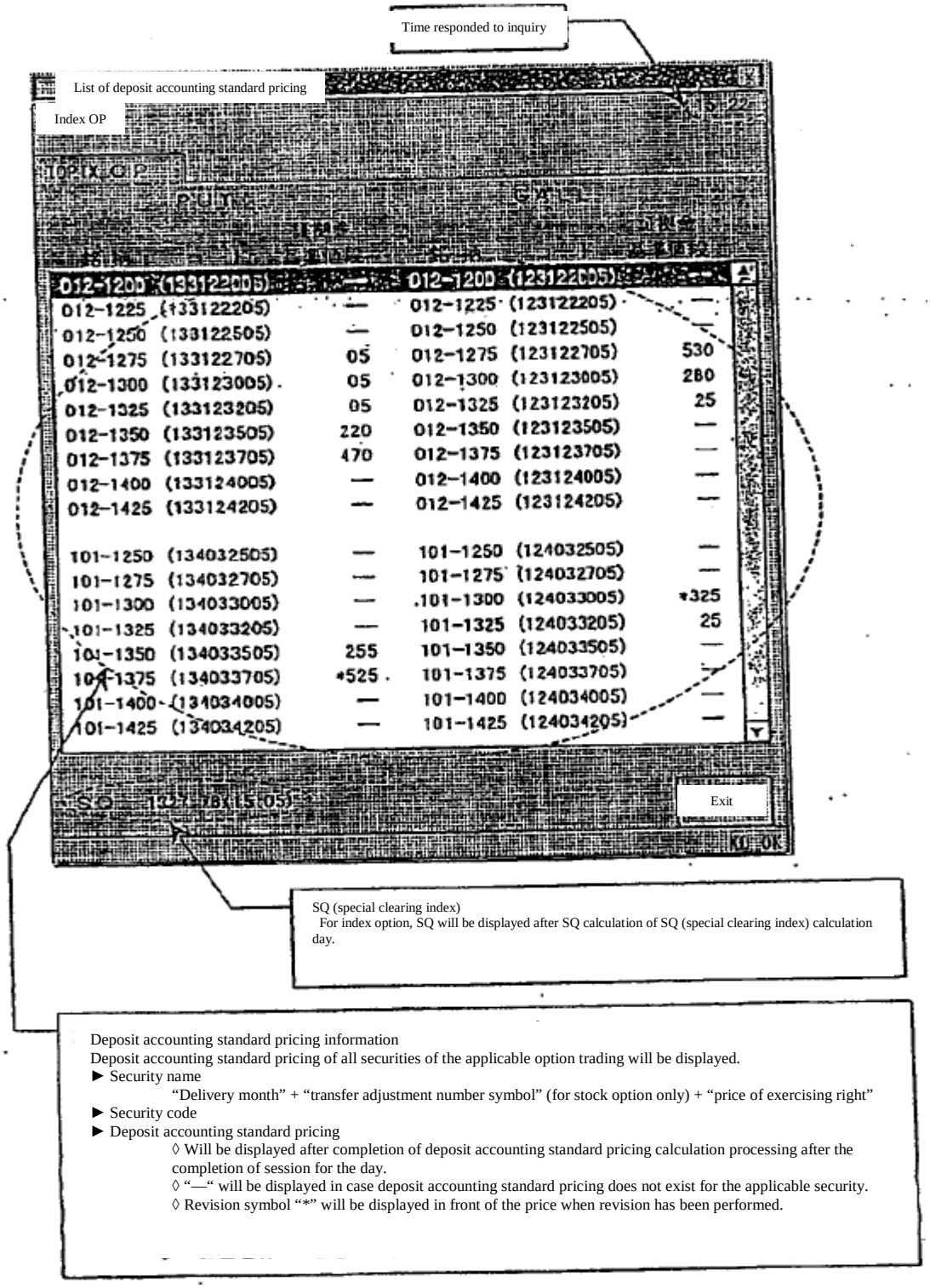
(3) "List of margin accounting standard pricing inquiry window" will be displayed in which entry of underlying stock code will be selected, therefore please enter underlying stock code of the applicable stock option in the "underlying stock code" entry field, and perform "send", thereby "list of margin accounting standard pricing inquiry window" of stock option for the applicable underlying stock will be displayed.



TSE0000000844

Reference_065

10-10-2 “List of margin accounting standard pricing” inquiry response window



10-28

TSE0000000845

Reference_065

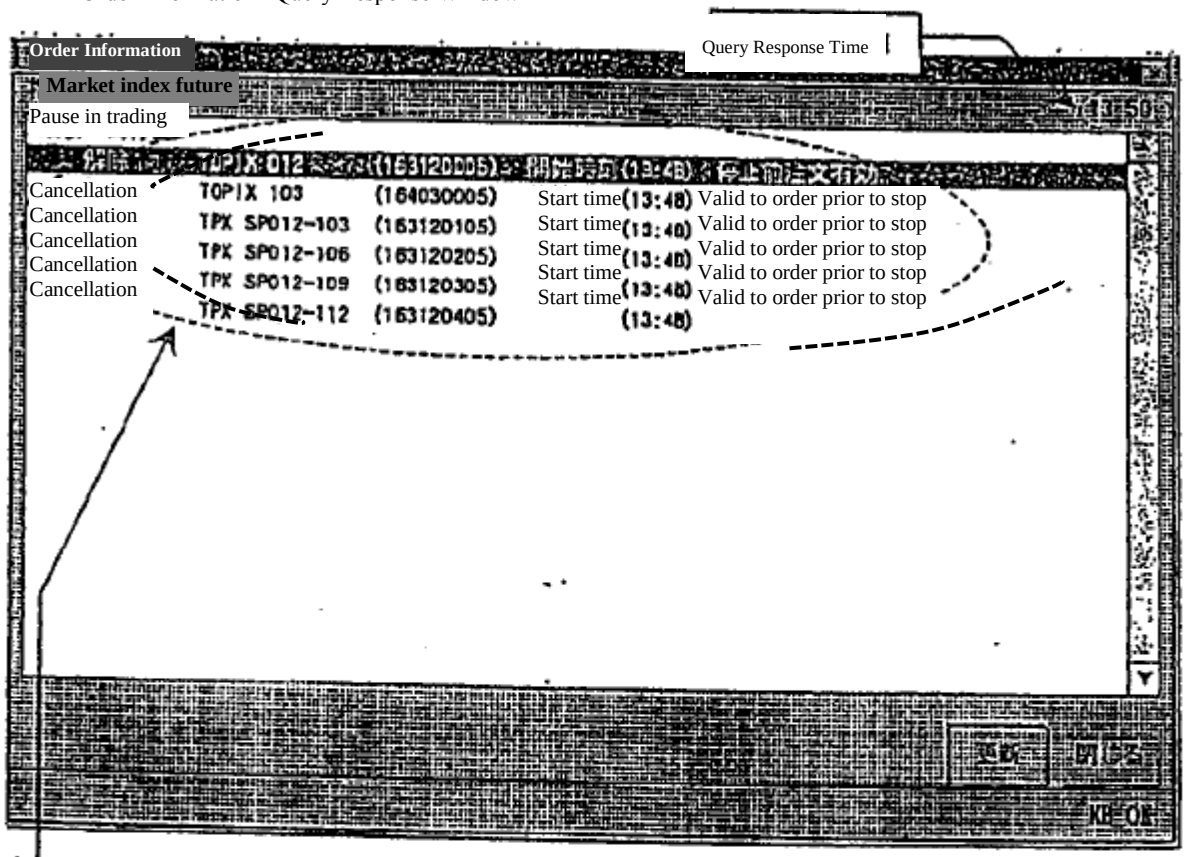
10-11 Query of Cautionary Information

It displays the transaction cautionary items such as stopping a transaction or changing of the limit value range.
Furthermore, for the security names with order information, the related message is displayed on the board /quotation screen.

10-11-1 Operation Method

① Select from the menu bar of main window in the order of "Queries" → "5 Other Queries" →
"8 Cautionary Items".
② By selecting the market to perform the cautionary item query from the sub-menu list to do market selection, the "Cautionary Information Query Response Window" of said market is to be displayed.

10-11-2 "Order Information" Query Response Window



- Cautionary Information Messages
  It displays the following.
  ①Pause in trading/ Cancellation ② Change of limit value range ③Prohibition of at-market order ④ Query response limit ⑤ Prohibition of automatic update ⑥Final settlement index (Only for the market index futures/ market index options)
- Security Code
  It displays "Security name + Security code" or "Security types"
- Details of cautionary Information
  It displays the details of cautionary information.

10-29

TSE0000000846

Reference_065

10-12 Query of Clearing Information

It displays “Balance of Futures Contracts, etc.”, “Contract Price of Options Trading”, and "Trading Margin Required Amount” generated on the day of own company.

* It will not respond to any inquires until the shortening of the security money deposited date, etc. becomes implemented.

10-30

TSE0000000847

Reference_065

Chapter 11 Inputting Resale/ Buyback Quantities, etc.

Resale/buyback input is performed by displaying each input window below in accordance with the input types.

✧Input of the futures resale/ buyback
→ “Resale/ Buyback Input Window”
✧Input of the options resale /buyback/ exercise of rights
→ “Resale/ Buyback/ Exercise of rights Input Window”
✧Input of the resale /buyback accompanied by the exercise of rights of futures corresponding option
→ “Resale/ Buyback (amount for exercise the rights of options trading) Input Window”

11-1 Overview of Inputting Resale/ Buyback Quantities, etc.

11-1-1 “New Input” of the Resale / Buyback Quantities, etc.

In the case of performing the input of resale/ buyback quantities, etc. for the first time of the day, it is to be treated as “New Input”.

In the case of sending the input items not entered, input quantities are to be treated as “0” in regard to said items.

In the case of “New Input” being successfully accepted, on the day open interest which has been calculated by said input and the input content are to be displayed in the response displaying field, and an “Input Results Notification” is outputted.

11-1-2 “Correction Input” of the Resale / Buyback Quantities, etc.

In the case of the resale/ buyback quantities, etc. already being inputted, “correction input” can be performed by re-doing the input.

In the case of “Correction Input”, only the input items to be altered are inputted. Regarding the items which were not inputted would take over the quantities that have already been inputted.

In the case of “Correction Input” being successfully accepted, on the day open interest which has been calculated by said correction input and the correction input content are displayed in the response displaying field, and an “Correction Input Results Notification” is outputted.

11-1-3 Ending Instruction of the Resale / Buyback Quantities, etc.

When the input of resale/ buyback quantities, etc. required for the day is completed please perform the “Input Ending Instruction” for the purpose of grasping the progress of the inputting duties of each participant by the Tokyo Stock Exchange.

When the “Input Ending Instruction” is successfully accepted, it is to be treated by inputting of “0” as bulk input quantities in the non-entered items of the input targeted security s.
Furthermore, it is possible to perform the “Correction Input” after performing the “Input Ending Instruction”.

11-1-4 “Input Invalidation” of the Resale / Buyback Quantities, etc.

In the case of the correction of the previous day open interest being performed after completing the input of resale/ buyback quantities, etc. of the day, the amount of resale/ buyback quantities, etc. which has been entered is to be invalidated and “Input Invalidation Notification” is to be outputted.

In the case of “Input Invalidation”, please perform the input using the same method of “New Input”.

TSE0000000848

11-2 Points of Caution When Inputting Resale/ Buyback Quantities, etc.

11-2-1 Input of Resale / Buyback Quantities, etc. by Own / Commission

In regard to the resale/ buyback quantities, etc., use the same method as for order input, and input separately for own-company/commission for each security.

Contract expiration month	Ow :9 Con :0	Resale		Buyback	
		On the day	Existing	On the day	Existing
Long-term government bonds 012	9		30		20

In the case of inputting the amount for your own company, designate “9”, and in the case of inputting the amount for commission trading, designate “0”.

11-2-2 Input of the Amount of the Day and Existing Amount (Total) of the Resale/ Buyback Quantities

It is not necessary to input the “amount of the day” and “existing amount” separately when inputting the resale/ buyback quantities, etc.; performing the input of resale/ buyback quantities involved in the transaction of the day is possible by inputting the resale/ buyback quantities, which is calculated as “amount of the day” and “existing amount” totaled, into the “existing amount” field.

In addition, it is still possible to input the resale/ buyback quantities by separating the “amount of the day” and “existing amount” as before.

✧Examples of Resale/ Buyback Quantities Input

◇ “Total Input” of the amount of the day and existing amount

Input the total quantities of the amount of the day and existing amount in the “Existing Amount Input Field”.

Contract expiration month	Self :9 Con :0	Resale		Buyback	
		On the day	Existing	On the day	Existing
Long-term government bonds 012	9	.	30		20

※ Inputting the total is enabled by inputting said total value in the “Existing Amount Input Field” while having the “Amount of the Day Input Field” remain non-entered; however, in this case, it is to be processed as if there has been an input of “0” for the amount of the day on the system and therefore “0” is displayed as the input content for the amount of the day on the response display of the input content.

◇ At the time of “Split Input”

Input the amount of the day and existing amount respectively into the “Amount of the Day Input Field” and “Existing Amount Input Field”.

Contract expiration month	Self :9 Con :0	Resale		Buyback	
		On the day	Existing	On the day	Existing
Long-term government bonds 012	9	10	20	15	5

TSE0000000849

11-2-3 Exercise of Right in Each Option Trading

11-2-3. 1 Handling of the exercise of right in each option transaction.

In regard to each option trading, handling of the exercise of right differs as per the table below.

	In The Money	Out of The Money At The Money
Futures Option Trading of the Long-term Government Bonds (American Method)	✧Except for the final day of exercise of right ◇ Execution of right is possible (To input the quantities of exercise of right) ✧The final day of exercise of right ◇ "Automatic rights execution" ◇ Abandoning of right is also possible (Abandoning the rights for the balance of all the buy positions by inputting the quantities of exercise of right)	✧Except for the final day of exercise of right ◇ Execution of right is possible (To input the quantities of exercise of right) ✧The final day of execution of right ◇ Both the exercise of right/ abandoning of right are possible (To input the quantities of exercise of right)
TOPIX Option Trading (European Method)	✧In regard to the exercise price that is 3.0 points or more In The Money than the final settlement index (SQ), it is to be "automatic rights exercise" for the balance of all the buy positions regardless of the input quantities or whether or not there is input of rights exercise quantities. ✧In regard to the exercise price that is 3.0 points less In The Money than the final settlement index (SQ), both the exercise of right/ abandoning of right are possible. (To input the quantities of exercise of right)	✧Abandoning the rights for the balance of all the buy positions ✧Impossible to input the exercise of right
TOPIX Stock Certificate (European Method)	✧Both the exercise of right/ abandoning of right are possible	✧Both the exercise of right/ abandoning of right are possible

As described above, regarding the "Futures Option Trading of the Long-term Government Bonds" as well as the "TOPIX Option Trading", the "Automatic Rights Exercise System" is applied on the final day for exercise of rights.

"Automatic Rights Exercise System" is to be considered as if there has been the rights exercise automatically regarding the balance of all the buy positions when there has not actually been an input of rights exercise quantities in regard to the exercise price which is fundamentally In The Money after determining the final clearing price (index) on the final day of rights exercise.

However, the arrangement of the automatic rights exercise system to be applied differs between the "Futures option trading of long-term government bonds" and the "TOPIX Options Trading" as indicated below.

Furthermore, the automatic rights exercise system is not applied to stock option trading.

11-2-3. 2 Automatic Rights Exercise System on the Final Day of Exercise of Rights in the Futures Option Trading of the Long-term Government Bonds

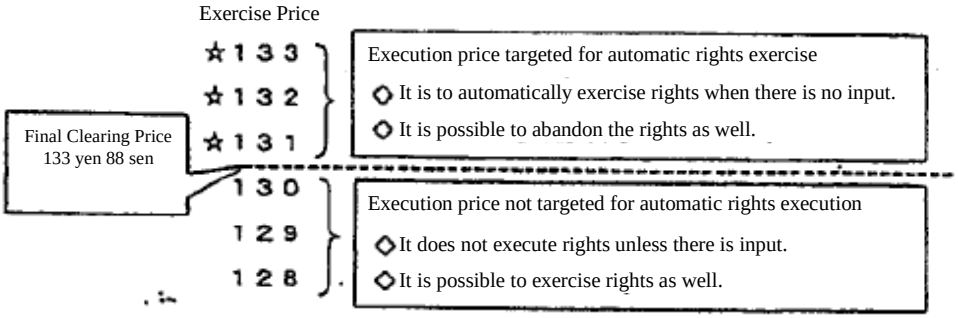
✧In regard to the exercise price which is “1 sen” or more In The Money (the exercise price targeted for automatic rights exercise) than the final clearing price on the final day of rights exercise, in the case of there not being any input (including when performing the ending instruction without having all items entered regarding said exercise price, and the case of inputting a single digit “0”), the arrangement of the system is such that it makes for treating it as inputting a single digit “0” as if the rights had been exercised for the balance of all the buy positions after inputting the resale/ buyback quantities on the day of said exercise price.

✧However, it is also possible to perform an abandoning of rights partially of the balance of all the buy positions (an input of rights exercise quantities) or abandoning of rights entirely (an input of 8 “0”s) in regard to the exercise price targeted for automatic rights exercise.

✧In addition, regarding the exercise price other than the exercise price targeted for automatic rights exercise, it is possible to perform the exercise and abandoning of rights by the same method of rights exercise day as usual.

✧Furthermore, the automatic rights exercise symbol of “☆” is to be displayed as on each position-related screen for the exercise price targeted for automatic rights exercise.

<In the case of the futures put option of the long-term government bonds >



◆ Support for the rights exercise quantities input method of the exercise price targeted for automatic rights execution and the actual rights exercise quantities

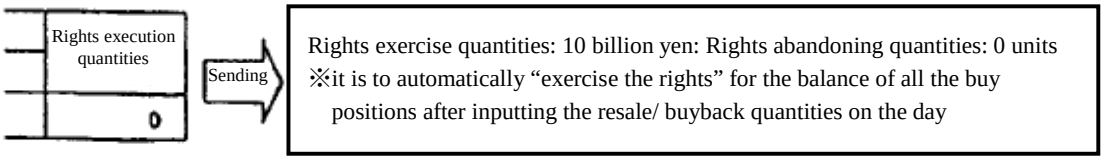
Input method of the rights execution quantities		Actual rights execution quantities
Rights execution quantities input field not entered	Sending	Balance of all the buy positions after inputting the resale/ buyback quantities of the day
“0” input	Sending	Balance of all the buy positions after inputting the resale/ buyback quantities of the day
Termination instruction with all items not entered	Sending	Balance of all the buy positions after inputting the resale/ buyback quantities of the day
Quantities input other than “0”	Sending	Input quantities
All “0” (8 “0”s) input	Sending	“ 0 ”
Termination of input acceptance with all the items not entered		Balance of all the buy positions after inputting the resale/ buyback quantities on the day

TSE0000000851

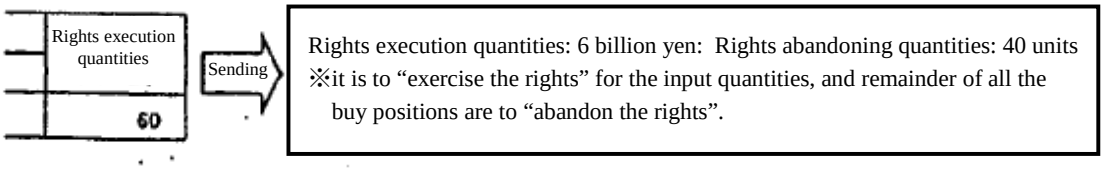
※ When sending with the fields not entered, there is automatic exercise of the right for the balance of all the buy positions after inputting the resale/ buyback quantities on the day by automatically using the single digit “0” at the time of the ending instruction with all the fields remained not entered, and completion of input acceptance with all the fields remained not entered.
※ Regarding the price for exercise of rights for options that are not for automatic exercise, please input the quantities to be exercised. (The quantities of the exercise of rights is to be “0” when inputting a single digit “0” as well as inputting 8 “0”s.)

Examples of inputting the exercise price targeted for automatic rights exercise
(The balance of the buy positions after inputting the resale/ buyback quantities of the day: 10 billion yen)

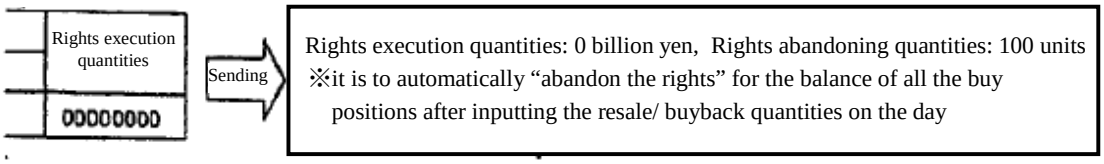
① At the time of “non-entry” and “single digit ‘0’” input



② At the time of quantities input other than “0”.



③ At the time of all “0” input (8 “0”s).



✧Regarding the exercise price not targeted for automatic rights exercise, the rights exercise quantities are treated as “0” at the time of non-entry input, at the time of single digit “0” input and 8 of ”0”s input.

✧ Furthermore, on the rights exercise day other than the final day of rights exercise, 8 “0”s being in the rights exercise quantities input field is to be considered an error.

TSE0000000852

11-2-3. 3 Automatic Rights Exercise System on the Final Day of Exercise of Rights in TOPIX Option Trading

✧In regard to the exercise price that is “3.0 points” or more In The Money than the final settlement index (SQ) on the final day of rights exercise, it is to automatically exercise rights for the balance of all the buy positions regardless of the input quantities or whether or not there is input of rights exercise quantities.

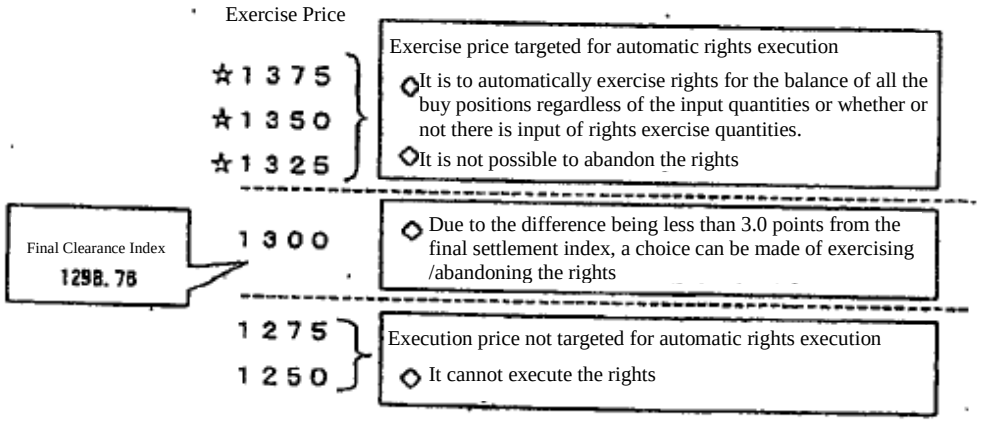
✧Therefore, the rights exercise cannot be performed using the exercise price targeted for automatic rights exercise.

✧In addition, the rights exercise cannot be performed using the exercise price At The Money as well as Out Of The Money.

✧In addition, of the exercise prices, for the exercise price whose difference is less than “3.0 points” from the final settlement index within the exercise price In The Money, there is a choice of exercising the rights or abandoning the rights in regard to the balance of buy positions.

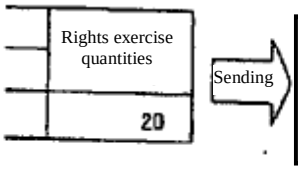
✧Furthermore, the automatic rights exercise symbol of “☆” is to be displayed on each position-related screen for the exercise price targeted for automatic rights exercise.

<In the case of the TOPIX put option >



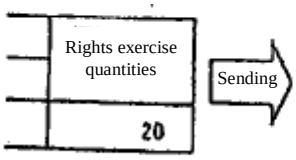
◆ Examples of inputting the put option (Balance of the buy positions: 100 units, SQ: 1298.00 points)

①Exercise Price: 1325 points



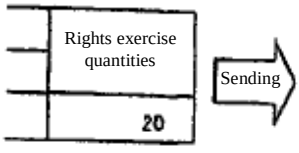
Rights exercise quantities: 100 units: Rights abandoning quantities: 0 units
※ It is to automatically exercise rights for the balance of all the buy positions regardless of the input quantities although the input itself can be accepted.

②Execution Price: 1300 points



Rights exercise quantities: 20 units, Rights abandoning quantities: 80 units
※ Input quantities is to be the rights exercise quantities and the rights for the remainder of all the buy positions are to be abandoned.

③Execution Price: 1275 points



Rights exercise quantities: 0 units, Rights abandoning quantities: 100 units
※ Input itself is not to be accepted (Error response)

11-3 Inputting Resale/ Buyback of Futures Transactions

To input the resale / buyback of futures trading of the day.

11-3-1 Operation Method

① Select from the menu bar of main window in the order of “Open interest” → “1 Resale / Buyback/ Rights Exercise Input”

② By selecting the futures market (“1 Bond futures” or “3 Index futures”) to which the security belongs to perform the resale / buyback input from the sub-menu list to do market selection, the “Resale/ Buyback Input Window” of said market is displayed.

③ At first, the tabs of security categories are shown starting with the selected market, so select the securities tab for the security for which the resale / buyback input is to be performed.

④ When the cursor becomes displayed in the “Contract Month” input field of the “Resale/ Buyback Quantities” input field, input the resale / buyback quantities after inputting the contract month of the relevant security (※) and the distinction is made between your own company and commission transactions in the response display field.

⑤ Perform the “Send” operation after inputting the resale / buyback quantities.

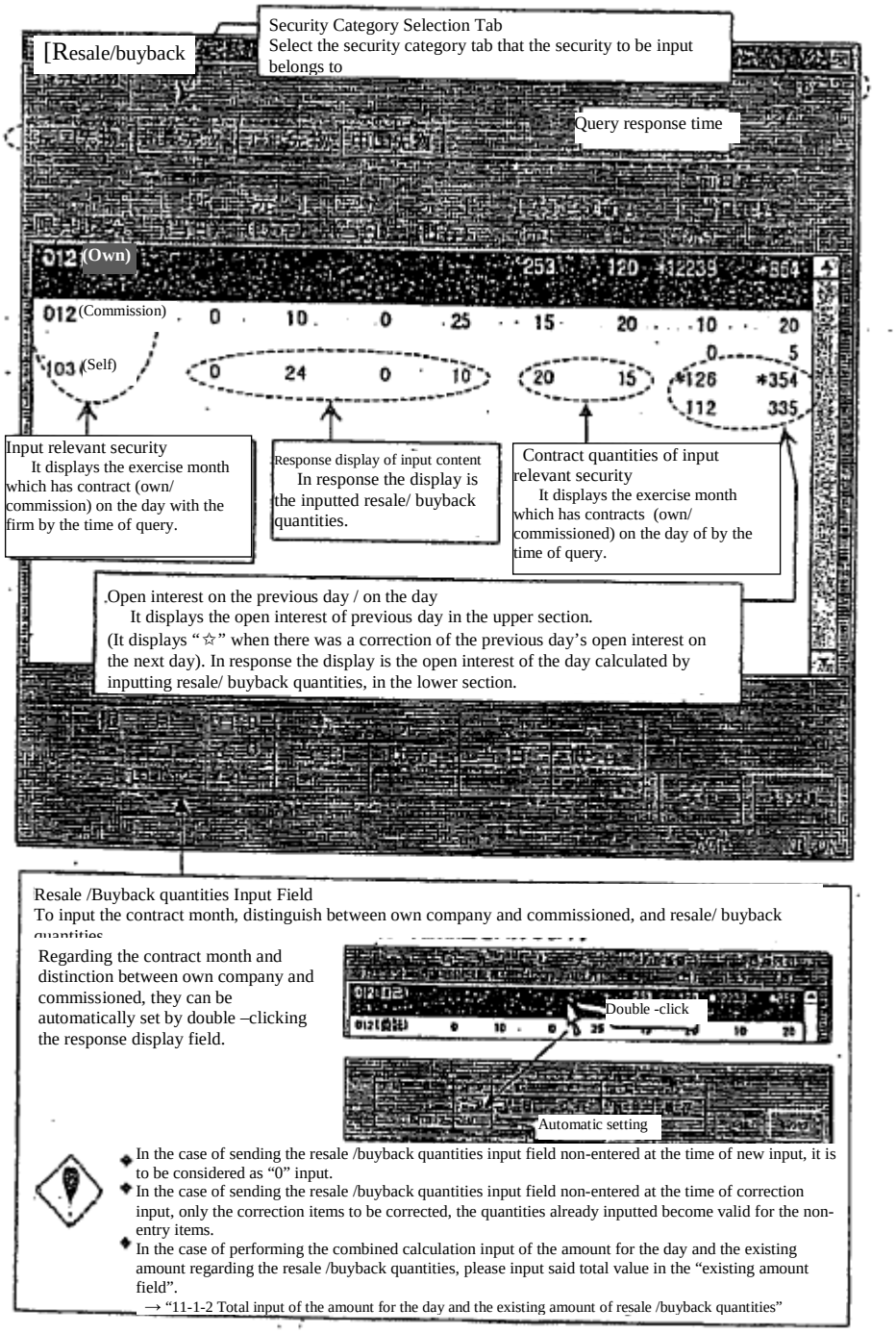
⑥ When the input is successfully accepted, the input content and the day’s open interest buy positions which have been calculated regarding said security are displayed in the response display field. In addition, a “Resale/ Buyback Input Results Notification” is outputted.

※ Display Condition of Relevant Security

✧The contract month in which there is a contract on the day with the firm with distinction between own company and commission until the time of query.

Exercise prices of own company’s contracts, separated by own-company and commissioned, on this day as of the time of the inquiry

TSE0000000854


[Resale/buyback
Security Category Selection Tab
Select the security category tab that the security to be input belongs to
Query response time
012 (Own)
012 (Commission)
103 (Self)
Input relevant security
It displays the exercise month which has contract (own/ commission) on the day with the firm by the time of query.
Response display of input content
In response the display is the inputted resale/ buyback quantities.
Contract quantities of input relevant security
It displays the exercise month which has contracts (own/ commissioned) on the day of by the time of query.
Open interest on the previous day / on the day
It displays the open interest of previous day in the upper section.
(It displays "☆" when there was a correction of the previous day's open interest on the next day). In response the display is the open interest of the day calculated by inputting resale/ buyback quantities, in the lower section.
Resale /Buyback quantities Input Field
To input the contract month, distinguish between own company and commissioned, and resale/ buyback quantities
Regarding the contract month and distinction between own company and commissioned, they can be automatically set by double –clicking the response display field.
Double -click
Automatic setting
◆ In the case of sending the resale /buyback quantities input field non-entered at the time of new input, it is to be considered as "0" input.
◆ In the case of sending the resale /buyback quantities input field non-entered at the time of correction input, only the correction items to be corrected, the quantities already inputted become valid for the non-entry items.
◆ In the case of performing the combined calculation input of the amount for the day and the existing amount regarding the resale /buyback quantities, please input said total value in the "existing amount field".
→ "11-1-2 Total input of the amount for the day and the existing amount of resale /buyback quantities"

11-0

11-4 Inputting Resale/ Buyback/ Exercise of Rights for Options Transactions

Input resale/ buyback /exercise of rights quantities of options transactions of the day.

11-4-1 Operation Method

11-4-1.1 Inputting for options transactions other than stock options transactions

① Select from the menu bar of main window in the order of “Open interest” → “1 Resale / Buyback/ Rights Exercise Input”

②Select the options market (“2 Bond Futures OP” or “3 Index OP”) to which the security s belong to perform the resale / buyback input from the sub-menu list in order to do market selection.

③ Selection of the category of the security (“1 Futures long-term government bonds OP” or “1 TOPIX OP”) for input of resale, buyback, or exercise rights from the sub-menu list for security selection enables the “Resale/ Buyback/ Exercise of Rights Input Window” of said security type to be displayed.

④ At first , the tab of expiration month (put), which comes first, is to be displayed in the selected security type, so select the expiration month (put/ call) tab for the security for which the resale / buyback input is to be performed.

⑤When the cursor becomes displayed in the “Exercise Price” input field of the “Resale/ Buyback/ Exercise of Rights Quantities” input field, input the resale / buyback/ rights exercise quantities after inputting the exercise price of the input relevant security (※) distinguishing between own-company and commissioned in the response displaying field.

⑥ Perform the “Send” operation after inputting the resale / buyback /exercise of rights quantities.

⑦When the input is successfully accepted, the input content and the exercise of rights which has been calculated, and the open interest of the day which does not consider the allocation regarding said security are displayed in the response display field. In addition, a “Resale/ Buyback /Exercise of Rights Input Results Notification” is outputted.

※ Display Condition of Relevant Security

✧Exercise prices of own company’s contracts, separated by own-company and commissioned, on this day as of the time of the inquiry

✧Exercise price that has previous day buying open interest (with sole condition of exercise day)

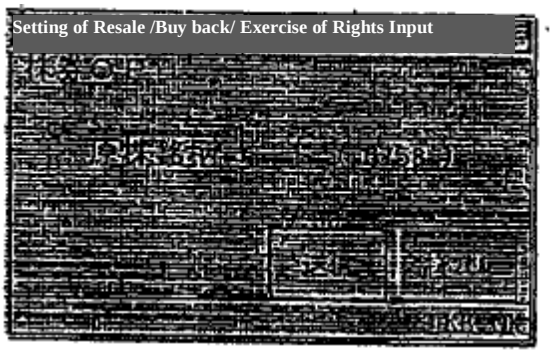
Exercise prices of own company’s contracts, separated by own-company and commissioned, on this day as of the time of the inquiry

11-4-1. 2 Input for stock options transactions

① Select from the menu bar of main window in the order of “Open interest” → “1 Resale / Buyback/ Rights Exercise Input”

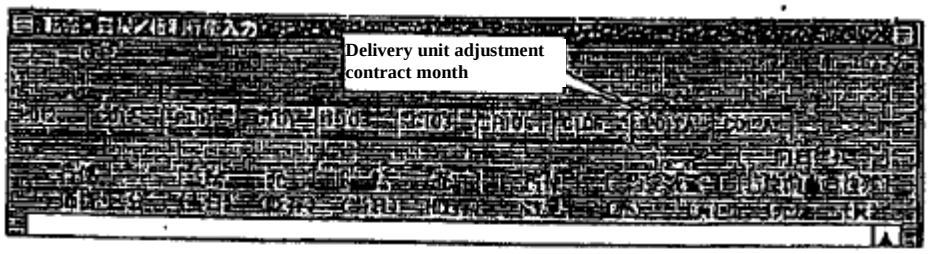
②Select the options market (“5 Stock OP”) to which the security s belong to perform the resale / buyback input from the sub-menu list in order to do market selection.

③ When the “Resale/ Buyback/ Exercise of Rights Input Window” to input the security code of underlying stock is displayed, input the underlying stock code for said stock option in the “Underlying Stock Code” input field, and the “Resale/ Buyback/ Exercise of Rights Input Window” of the option for said underlying stock is to be displayed by performing “Send”.

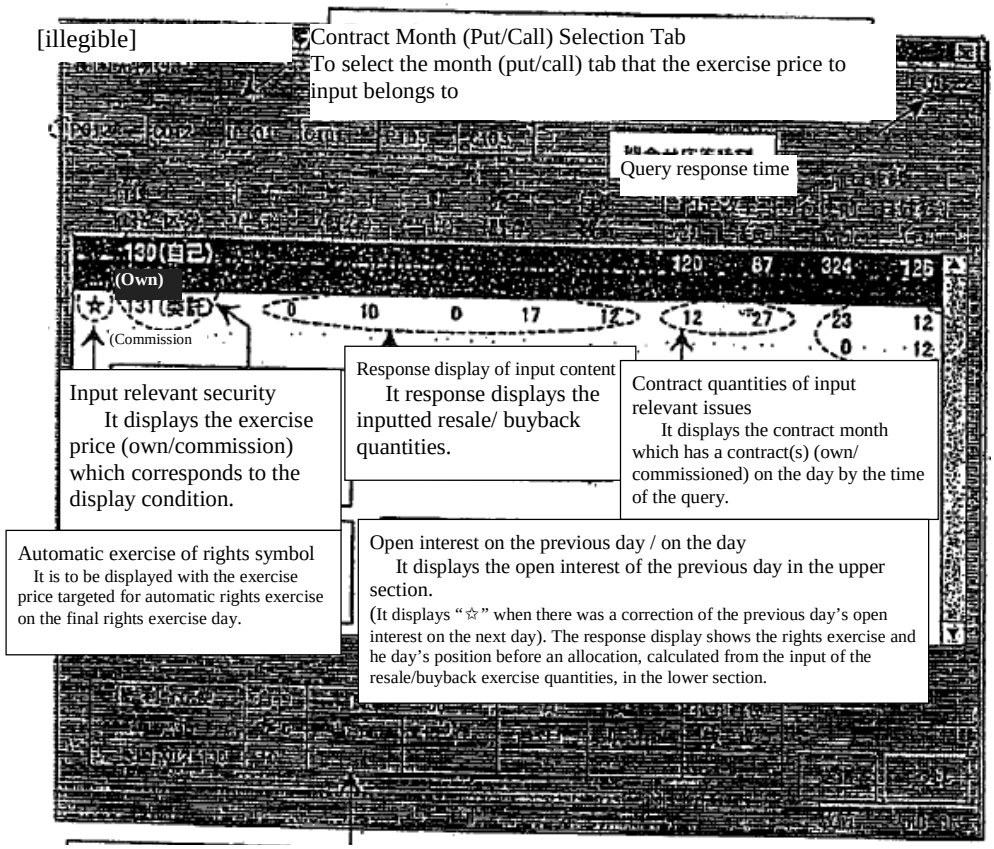


④ The input operation hereafter is the same as the options transactions other than for the stock options transactions.

※ If there is a contract month in which the adjustment of delivery unit was performed, the tab of the contract month in which the adjustment of delivery unit was performed is displayed after the contract month with a regular delivery unit in the order of either contract months or the put/call distinction; therefore please select said contract month tab to perform the input.



11-4-2 Resale/ Buyback /Exercise of Rights Input Window



Resale /Buyback / Exercise of Rights Quantities Input Field

To input the exercise price, distinguish between own company and commissioned, and resale/ buyback quantities.

Regarding the expiration month and distinction between own company and commissioned, they can be automatically set

✧In the case of sending the resale /buyback quantities input field non-entered at the time of new input, it is to be considered as "0" input.

✧In the case of sending the resale /buyback quantities input field non-entered at the time of a correction input, only the correction items are corrected, the quantities already inputted become valid for the non-entry items.

✧In the case of performing the combined calculation input of the amount for the day and the existing amount regarding the resale /buyback quantities, please input said total value in the "existing amount field".

→ "11-1-2 Total input of the amount for the day and the existing amount of resale /buyback quantities"

✧Please be cautious since the exercise of rights quantities input of the exercise price targeted for automatic rights exercise on the final day of exercise of rights differs from the regular method.

→ "11-1-3 Execution of rights for each option transaction"

Regarding the exercise price targeted for automatic rights execution on the final day of exercise of rights, "actual rights exercise quantities" is to be displayed at the time of the rights exercise quantities input.

11-5 Inputting Resale/ Buyback of Futures Accompanying the Exercise of Rights to the Corresponding Options Transactions

To input resale/ buyback quantities related to the rights exercise/ quota for the futures options transactions corresponding to the futures transactions.

11-5-1 Operation Method

① Select from the menu bar of main window in the order of “Open interest” → “2 Resale / Buyback for Rights Exercise”

② By selecting the futures market (“1 Bond Futures Market”) to which the security s belong to perform the resale / buyback input from the sub-menu list to do market selection, the “Resale/ Buyback (for the amount of option trading rights exercise) Input Window” of said market is to be displayed.

③When the cursor becomes displayed in the “Expiration Month” input field of the “Resale/ Buyback Quantities” input field, input the resale / buyback quantities after inputting the contract expiration month of the relevant security (※) and the distinguishing between own-company and commissioned in the response display field.

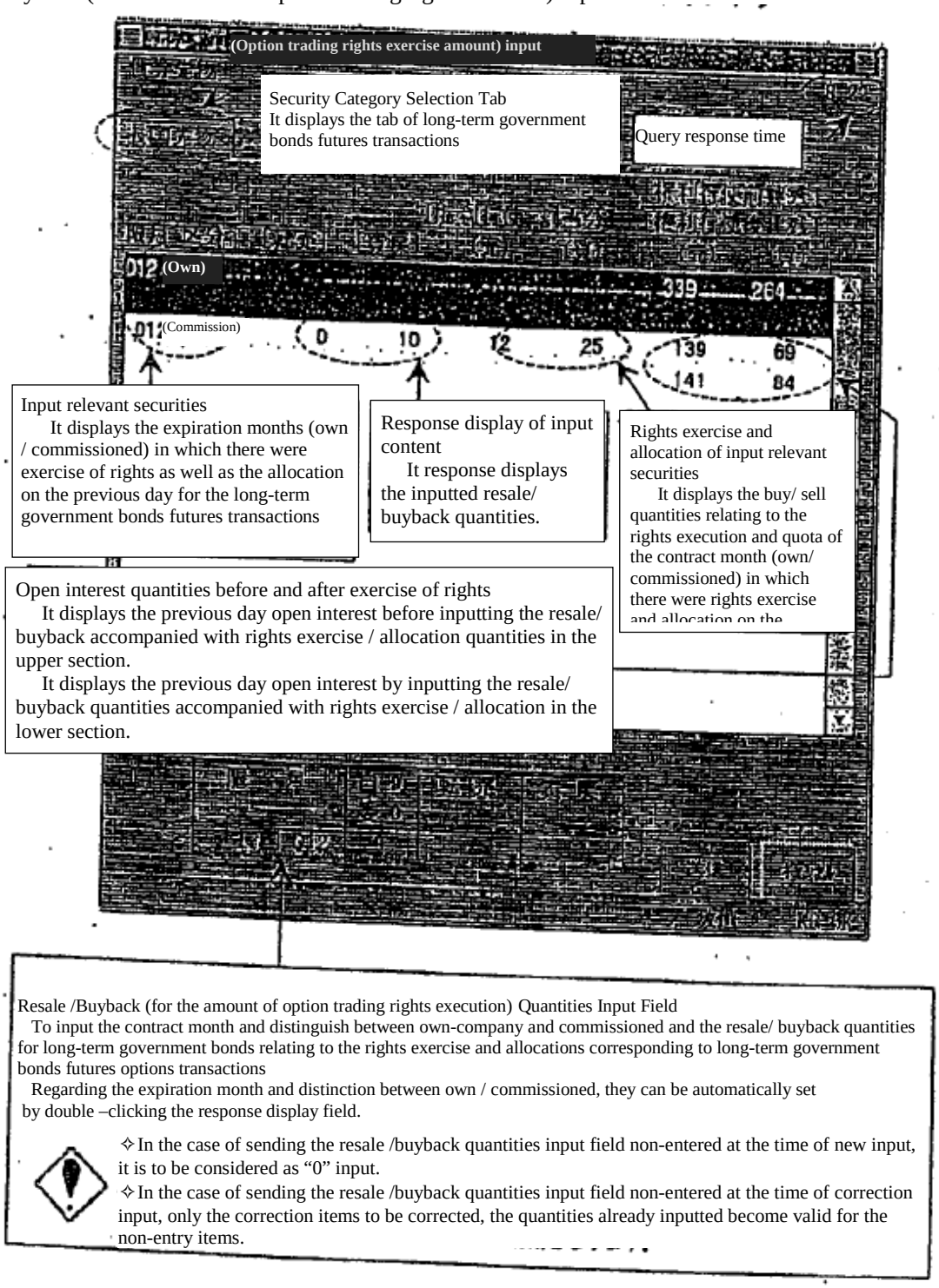
④Perform the “Send” operation after inputting the resale / buyback quantities.

⑤When the input is successfully accepted, the input content and the balance of the contract of the day which has been calculated regarding said security are to be displayed in the response displaying field. In addition, a “Resale/ Buyback (for the amount of option trading rights exercise) Input Results Notification” is to be outputted.

※ Display Condition of Input Relevant Issues
✧The expiration month in which there was a rights execution of self/ consignment of the firm or dividend for the firm in the corresponding long-term government bonds futures option transactions.

TSE0000000859

11-5-2 Resale/ Buyback (for the amount of option trading rights exercise) Input Window



11-6 Ending the Inputting of Resale/ Buyback, etc.

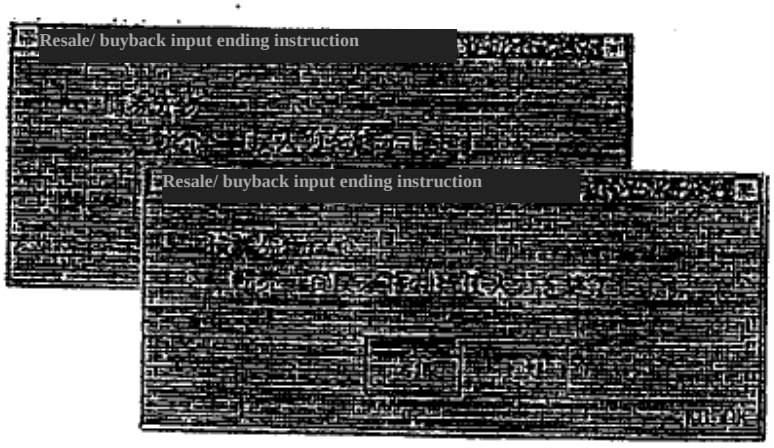
When the input of resale/ buyback quantities, etc. required for the day is completed please perform the “Ending the Inputting” for each market for the purpose of grasping the progress of the inputting duties of each participant of the Tokyo Stock exchange.

11-6-1 Operation Method

① Select from the menu bar of main window in the order of “Open interest” → “3 Resale / Buyback/ Rights Exercise Ending the Inputting”

②By selecting the options market from the sub-menu list for market selection, the “Resale/ Buyback/ Input Instruction Window” for the futures market, and the “Resale/ Buyback/ Exercise of Rights Ending the Inputting Window” for the options market are displayed.

③Perform the operation of “Send”.



④ When the ending instruction is successfully accepted, messages such as “Resale/ Buyback Acceptance of Ending the Inputting” for the futures market, and the “Resale/ Buyback/ Exercise of Rights Acceptance of Ending the Inputting” for the options market are to be displayed in the message displaying field.

✧When the ending instruction is performed, it is to be considered that there was “0” input in bulk in the non-entry fields of input relevant issues. However, “Input Results Notification” will not be output for said bulk “0” inputs.

✧It is possible to perform “Correction Input” of resale/ buyback quantities after performing ending the inputting instruction if it is within the input accepting hours.

✧Performing the ending of inputting once again on the same market after performing the ending of inputting is to be considered as an error. However, in the case of receiving an invalid notification, please perform the ending of inputting one more time on which said issue belongs after re-inputting said input invalid issue.

11-7 Inputting the Commission Portion Transaction Margin Calculation Basic Balance

To input the commissioned portion transaction margin calculation basics balance[11-1] (net position of the open interest of each participating client (in other words, gross net).

※ It is not to be used until the shortening of margin call date, etc. is implemented.

11-8 Ending the Entry of the Consigned Portion Transaction Security Money Calculation Basis Balance

In the case of the input of the consigned portion transaction security money calculation basis balance is completed; please perform the “Ending the Inputting” by each market for the purpose of grasping the progress of the inputting duties of each participant by the Tokyo Stock exchange.

※ It is not to be used until the shortening of margin call date, etc. is to be implemented.

11-1 The transaction margin calculation basic balance is the basis for calculation of the margin requirement.
The transaction margin basic balance of the own-company’s amount is calculated from the amount of own open interest as a result of inputting of the resale/ buyback quantities, etc.
The commissioned portion transaction margin calculation basic balance (net total of the open interest of each client (in other words, gross net) is input at said commissioned transaction margin calculation basic balance input window or by the connection of systems.

TSE0000000862

Chapter 12 Querying Open interest, etc.

12-1 The “Open Interest Table (For the Firm)” for Futures Transactions

It is to display the open interest of futures transactions for the firm.

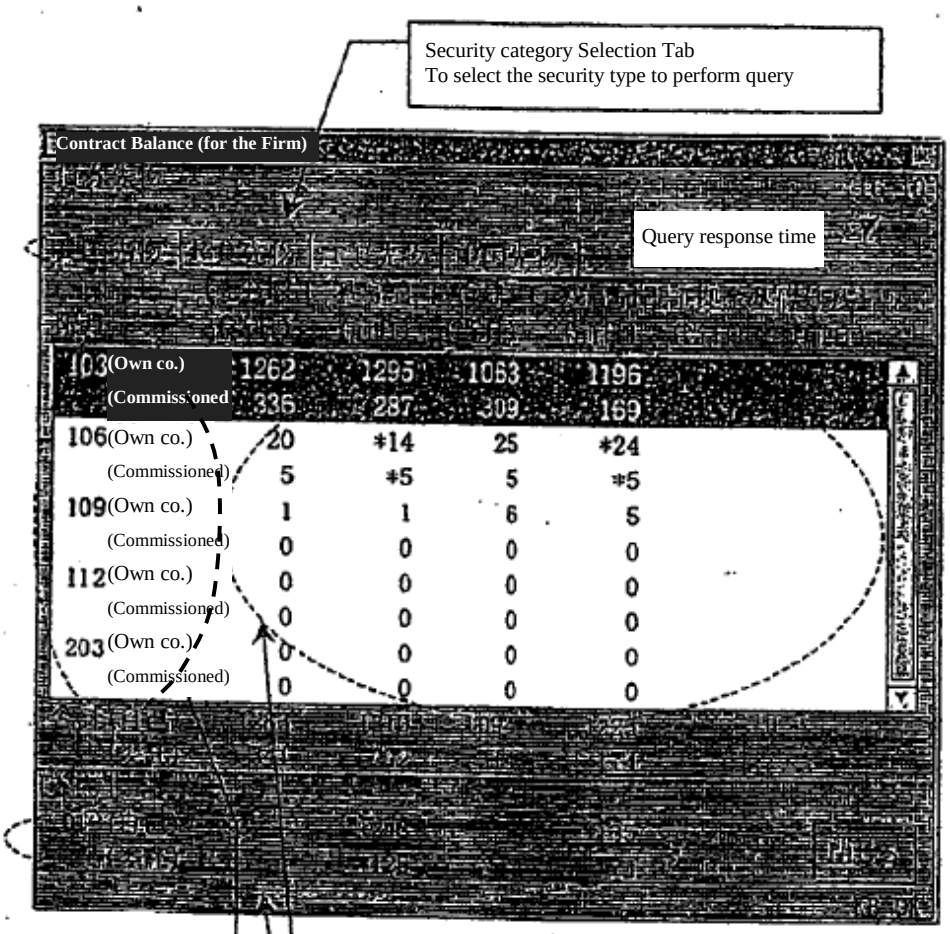
12-1-1 Operation Method

① Select from the menu bar of main window in the order of “open interest” → “6 open interest Table (For the Firm)”

② By selecting the futures market to perform the “open interest (for the Firm)” query (“1 Bonds Futures” or “3 Index Futures”) from the sub-menu list to do market selection, the “Resale/ open interest Table (for the Firm) Query response Window” of said market is displayed.

③ At first, the tabs of security categories is shown starting with the selected market, so select the securities tab to inquire about the open interest for the firm.

12-1-2 The “Open Interest Table (For the Firm)” for Futures Transactions



Contract Month
It displays all the expiration months in sequence by self/ consignment distinction.

Reference Field
It displays, as reference, the final open interest from the next day of the final transaction to the day before of the delivery (final settlement) date regarding the transaction ending contract months.

On the day open interest
It displays the on the day sell/ buy open interest of the firm after calculating the open interest.
Previous day contract balance
It displays the previous day sell/ buy open interest of the firm.
“*” is to be displayed at the beginning if there was a next day correction in the previous day open interest.
On the day transaction margin calculation basis balance
It displays on the day transaction margin calculation basis balance of the firm.
Previous day transaction margin calculation basis balance
It displays previous day transaction margin calculation basis balance of the firm.
“*” is to be displayed at the beginning if there was a next day correction in the previous day transaction open interest calculation basis balance.

※Transaction open interest calculation basic balance is not to be displayed until the shortening of margin call date, etc. is to be implemented.

TSE0000000864

12-2 "Open interest table (own company)" for Option Trading

Displays own company's open interest etc. for the options trading.

12-2-1 Operation Method

12-2-1. 1 Inquiry for "the open interest table (own company)" for options trading besides other than stock option trading.

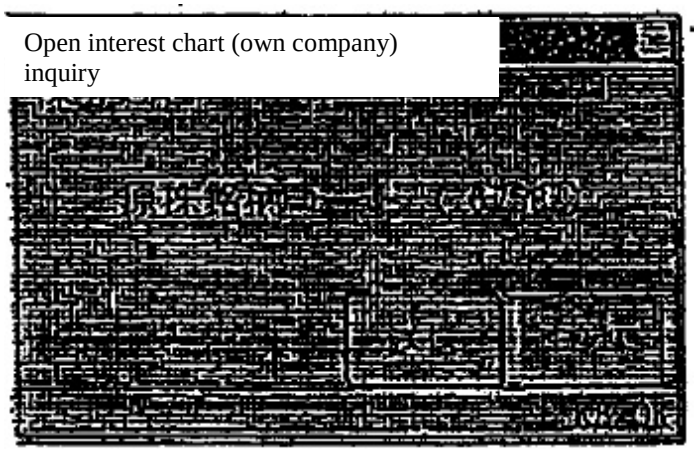
(1) Select in order of "Open interest" → "6 Open interest table (own company)" from the main window's menu bar.
(2) From the sub menu list which selects the market, select the option market which inquires as to your own company's open interest ("2 credit futures OP" or "4 Index number OP").
(3) From the sub menu list which selects the securities category, by selecting the securities classification to inquire into your own company's open interest ("1 Long-term government bonds futures OP" or "1 TOPIX OP"), target securities classification's "Open interest (own company) inquiry reply window" will be displayed.
(4) First, the tab of the top of contract month (Put) from the selected securities category will be displayed. Then select the tab of the contract month (separately by put/call) to make an inquiry as to your own company's open interest.

12-2-1. 2　Inquiry for “Open interest table (own company)” for Securities Option Trading

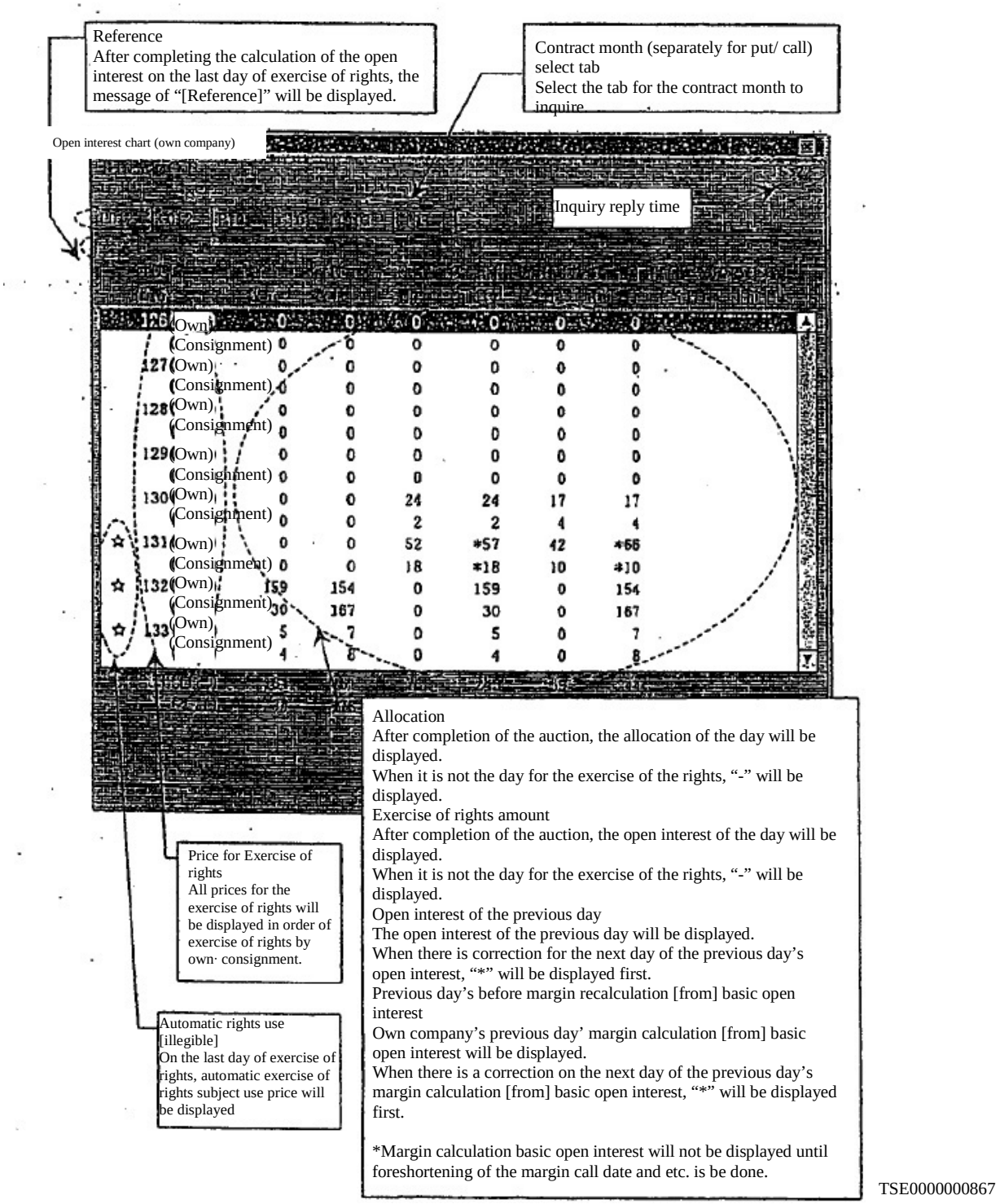
(1) Select in order of “Open interest” → “6 Open interest table (own company)” from the main window’s menu bar.

(2) From the sub menu list which selects the market, select the option market (“5 Stock certificate”) which inquires about your own company’s open interest table.

(3) “Open interest table (own company) inquiry window” where you input the underlying stock’s code will be displayed. By entering the underlying stock’s code for the subject stock option in the input box for “underlying stock’s code” and clicking on “send”, the stock option’s “Open interest table (own company) inquiry reply window” for the underlying stock will be displayed.



(4) First, the tab of the top of contract month (Put) from the selected securities category will be displayed. Then select the tab of the contract month (separately by put/call) to make an inquiry as to your own company’s open interest.



TSE0000000867

Chapter 12　About the inquiry of the open interest

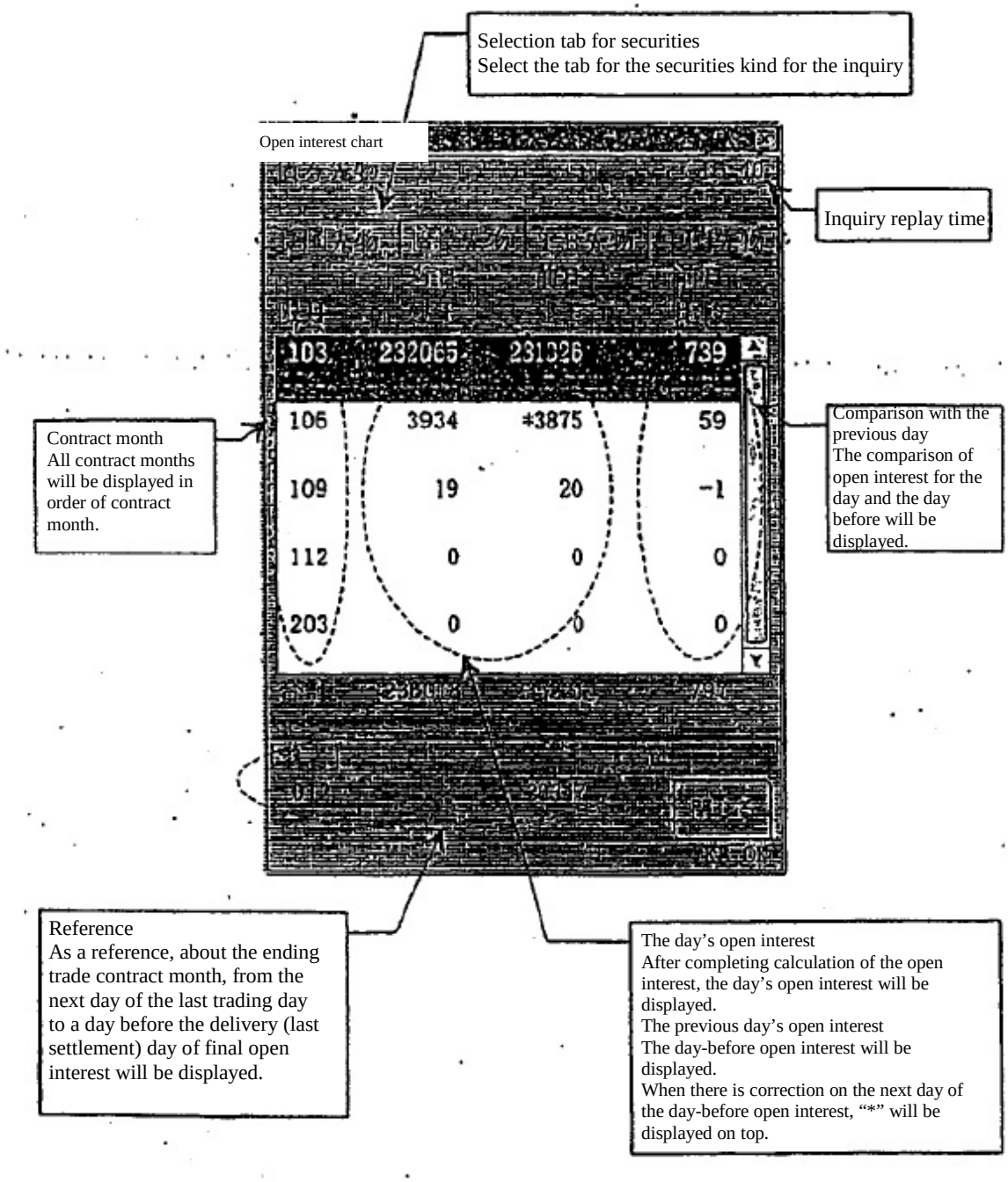
12-3 “Open interest table” for Futures Trading

Displays outstanding open contracts for all companies of futures transactions.

12-3-1 Operation Method

(1) From the menu bar of the main window, select in order of “Open interest” → “7 Open interest table”.
(2) From the sub menu list which selects the market, by selecting the future market which inquires as to “Open interest table” (“1 credit futures” or “3 Index futures”), subject market’s “Open interest table inquiry reply window” will be displayed.
(3) First, the tab of the top of contract month (Put) from the selected securities category will be displayed. Then select the tab of the contract month (separately by put/call) to make an inquiry as to your own company’s open interest.

12-3-2 “Open interest table” for futures trading



TSE0000000869

Chapter 12　About the inquiry of the open interest

12-4 “Open interest table” for Options Trading

The company’s open interest table for the option trading will be displayed.

12-4-1　Operation instruction

12-4-1.1 Inquiry for “Open interest table” for the options trading other than stock options trading.

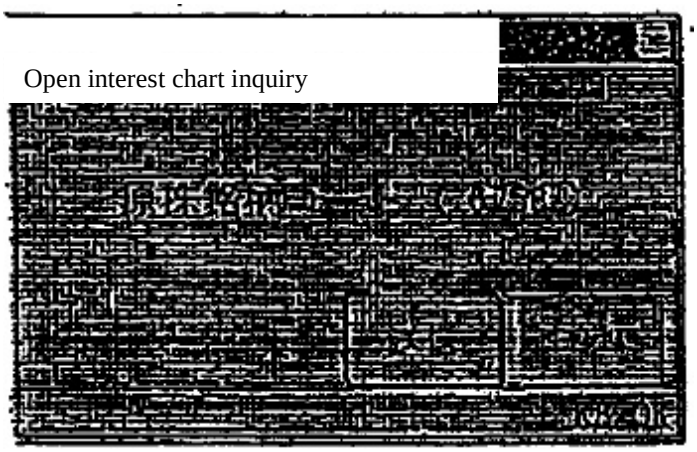
(1) Select in order of “Open interest” → “7 Open interest table (own company)” from the main window’s menu bar.
(2) From the sub menu list which selects the market, select the option market which inquires for your own company’s open interest (“2 credit futures OP” or “4 Index number OP”).
(3) From the sub menu list which selects the securities classification, by selecting the securities classification which inquires own company’s open interest (“1 Long-term government bonds futures OP” or “1 TOPIX OP”), target securities classification’s “Open interest (own company) inquiry reply window” will be displayed.
(4) First, the tab of the top of contract month (Put) from the selected securities classification will be displayed, and then select the tab of the contract month (by Put/ call) of the inquiry for own company’s open interest.

12-4-1. 2　Inquiry for “Open interest table” for Stock Option Trading

(1) Select in order of “Open interest” → “7 Open interest table” from the main window’s menu bar.

(2) From the sub menu list which selects the market, select the option market (“5 Stock certificate”) which inquires about the open interest table.

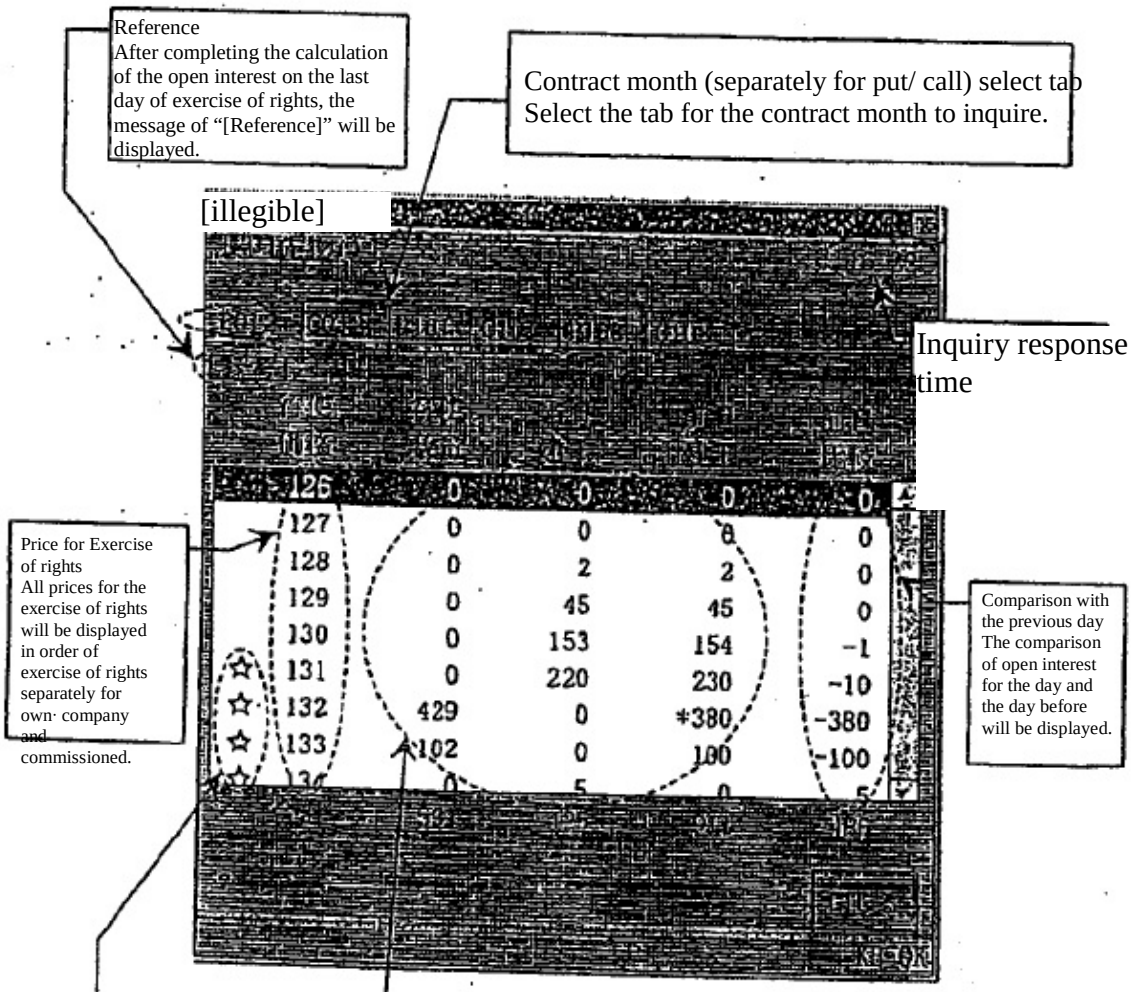
(3) “Open interest table inquiry window” where you put the underlying stock’s code will be displayed. Entering the underlying stock’s code in the input box for “underlying stock’s code” and click on “send”. The stock option’s “Open interest table inquiry reply window” for the underlying stock will be displayed.



(4) First, the tab of the top of contract month (Put) from the selected securities category will be displayed. Then select the tab of the contract month (separately by put/call) to make an inquiry as to your own company’s open interest.

Chapter 12　About the inquiry of the open interest

12-4-2 “Open interest table” for Option Trading



Chapter 13 Notifications

13-1 Category of Output Notifications

For Futures/ Option Trade System, the Notifications below will be output.

Output Notification		Output Timing
1	Order Receipt notification	At time of the new order input
2	Cancellation result notification	At canceling order input, after completing canceling process
3	Changed result notification	At order change input, after completing changing process
4	Error notification (new· cancel· change· bulk)	When each order becomes an error at receipt time and etc. at central system
5	Contract established notification	At the time of contract becomes effective
6	Invalid order notification	When order with an exercise condition becomes a failure (Funari) at the time of a trade with an execution condition, and the effect of order becomes invalid
7	Stop price order list	When the contract price at the time the trading of the day ends becomes a stop price, an own company's order becomes subject to the maximum allowable single-day gain.
8	Large block matched trade list	At the time of completion of trading of the day
9	Contract status print	At each of the completion of each session
10	Resale· buyback input result notification (includes correction)	At the time of inputting resale· buyback quantities
11	Resale· buyback/ exercise of rights input result notification (includes correction)	At the time of inputting resale· buyback/ exercise of rights amount
12	Resale· buyback (for use of the option trade exercise of rights) input result notification (including corrections)	At the time of inputting resale· buyback amount for the use of exercise of rights for the option trading
13	Resale· buyback invalid notification	When the subject input quantity becomes invalid
14	Resale· buyback/ exercise of rights input invalidating notification	When the subject input quantity becomes invalid
15	Resale· buyback (for use of the option trade exercise of rights) input invalidation notification	When the subject input quantity becomes invalid
16	Open interest balance notification (own company)	After the completion of open interest aggregation or after the completion of the auction
17	Open interest balance notification	After the completion of open interest aggregation
18	Allocation notification	After the completion of open interest aggregation
19	Clearing margin calculation basic open interest input for commissioned result notification (includes correction)	At the time of inputting clearing margin calculation basic open interest input for a commissioned transaction.
20	Clearing margin calculation basic open interest input for commissioned invalidation notification	When input clearing margin calculation standard open interest for a commissioned transaction becomes invalid
21	Clearing margin calculation standard open interest input for commissioned notification (own company)	After the completion of aggregation of clearing margin calculation standard open interest

*For the notifications of "7"-"17" and "19"-"21", it will not be output on old terminal. (Includes resending)

*For the notification of "19"-"21", until foreshortening of the time for margin posting is executed, it will not be output.

Reference 065
TSE0000000873

13-2 Notification Output Destination

13-2-1 Basic output destination for notification

Basic output destination for each notification is as in the below classified by notification

Output Notification		Notification Output Destination
1	Order Receipt notification	Terminal server for the input terminal where the order was input.
2	Cancellation result notification	
3	Changed result notification	
4	Error notification (new· cancel· change· bulk)	
5	Contract established notification	Terminal server for the input terminal where the order was input. ◦ When order details are changed, the input terminal will be as below. ○When the priority of order is changed (execution condition change related to the price change· [obscure] condition) →Change order input terminal ○When the priority of order is not changed (change other than the above) →Change order input terminal
6	Invalid order notification	
7	Stop price order list	Data server
8	Large block matched trade list	
9	Contract status print	
10	Resale· buyback input result notification (includes correction)	Terminal server for the input terminal where the order was input. .
11	Resale· buyback/ exercise of rights input result notification (includes correction)	
12	Resale· buyback (for use of the option trade exercise of rights) input result notification (including corrections)	
13	Resale· buyback invalid notification	Terminal server for the input terminal where the order was input.
14	Resale· buyback/ exercise of rights input invalidating notification	
15	Resale· buyback (for use of the option trade exercise of rights) input invalidation notification	
16	Open interest balance notification (own company)	Data server
17	Open interest balance notification	
18	Allocation notification	
19	Clearing margin calculation basic open interest input for commissioned result notification (includes correction)	Terminal server for the input terminal where the order was input. .
20	Clearing margin calculation basic open interest input for commissioned invalidation notification	Terminal server for the input terminal where the order was input.
21	Clearing margin calculation standard open interest input for commissioned notification (own company)	Data server

13-2-2 Multiple Output of the Same Notification

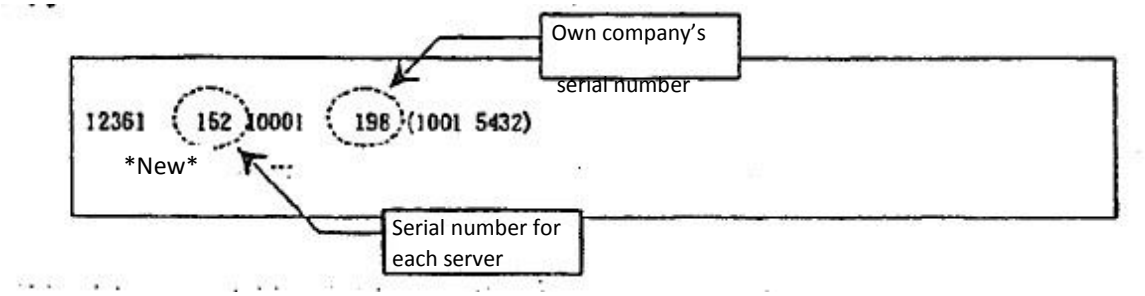
- Of the above notifications, the notification for the input by client for “1”-“6”, “11”-“15”, and “18”-“20”, same contents of notification will be output at a maximum of 3 places of data servers (when there are multiple terminal servers) and hypothetical servers (hypothetical servers set up for designated notification output destination (hypothetical)) besides the above output destination.
- Also, for one way sending notification for “7”-“9”, “16”-“17”, and “21”, the same contents of a notification will be output to a hypothetical server (the hypothetical server set up by the central system) besides the above output destination.
- Also, about “18” (allocation notification) among the one-way sending notification, the same contents of a notification will be output to the maximum of 3 places of Hypothetical servers and the old terminals (PTP set TCE) besides the above output destinations.

TSE0000000875

13-3 Notification Serial Number

Each notification has a serial number which indicates the notification's output order for each market and each notification group.

The Notification serial number has "own company's serial number" and "serial number for each server", and it will be output on the header part of each notification.



♦ Notification group having the same notification serial number type

Notification Group	Notification
♦Order receive notification group	Order receipt notification· Error notification
♦Contract becomes effective notification group	Contract becomes effective· Cancellation result notification· Change result notification, invalidation notification Stop price order list· large block matched security list
♦Contract status print notification group	Contract status print
♦Resale· buyback notification group	Resale· buyback input result notification (includes correction· invalidation) Resale· buyback/ exercise of rights input result notification (includes correction· invalidation) Resale· buyback (For option trade exercise of rights) input result notification (includes correction· invalidation) Clearing margin calculation standard open interest input for consignment result notification (includes correction· invalidation)
♦Open interest notification group	Open interest notification (own company)· Open interest notification Clearing margin calculation standard open interest notification
♦Allocation notification	Allocation notification

13-3-1 Own company's serial number

It is a notification number that will be numbered by "market", "notification group", and "participant".

Also, when each notification has same contents which will be output to multiple output destinations (terminal server· hypothetical server· data server), the same own-company numbers will be given to each output server unit.

13.3-2 Serial number per server

It is a serial number assigned by "market", "communication group" and" output server.

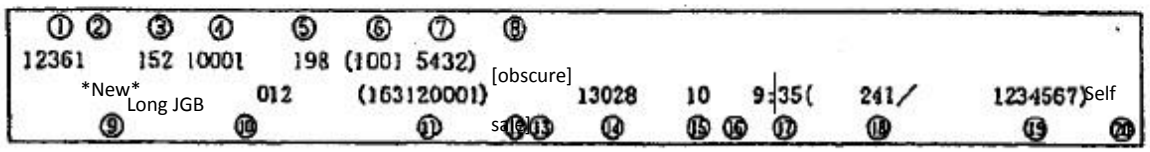
As a note that it will be different from own company serial number, in case same contents of each notification is output at the multiple destinations (PC server, hypothetical server and data server) and the a serial number different from that of the company will be assigned per output server.

13-4 Notification related to order input

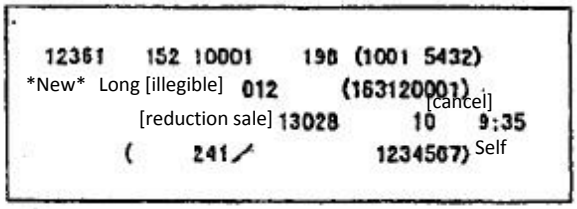
13-4-1 Order receive notification

When a new order is received at the central system, it will be output.

<Page/ dot printer>



<Receipt printer>



Item	Output Item	Output Contents
1	Server number	♦ Number of the output Terminal server. ♦When it is a proxy for another server's notification output, the server number of the latter.
2	Duplication/ resend code	♦Normally, a space. ♦When recovering from an outage, if there is a possibility that the notification is overlapped at the time of asking for backup and at the time of termination of the backup, the double code will be duplicated. ♦On the notification which is output again after a request for resending will have a resend code "Again".
3	Serial number for each server	The number which the central system adds by the market unit, the notification type unit, and output destination server unit.
4	Own company's code	Own company's code
5	Own company's serial number	The number the central system adds by market unit, notification type unit, participant unit.
6	Input server number	Number of the input Terminal server.
7	User ID	When the client who input the order uses the password function, it is the user ID which is input when requesting for input [obscure].
8	Input serial number	♦Normally, blank ♦When the notification which relates to the order that is input from the hypothetical server (connection between systems) is output, it is a serial number for the order.
9	For each data	"*New*" which indicates it is for the new order received notification.
10	Security name	Security name

Item	Output Item	Output Contents
11	Security code	Subject security's 9 digits unified identification code which is set by Security Certificates Code Council.
12	Execution condition	♦Opening condition: "[Con]" ♦Bulk order input A type: "7" ♦Close condition: "[Close]" ♦Bulk order input B type: "9" ♦Failure (Funari) condition: "[F]" ♦Bulk order input A with opening condition: "2" ♦Bulk order input A with Close condition: "4" ♦Bulk order input A with Funari condition: "6"
13	Sell/ buy	♦Selling order: "Sell" ♦Buying order: "Buy"
14	Limit price	♦Limit price: input price ♦At market: "Market"
15	Order quantity	Order quantity
16	Limit cancellation code	When ordering to cancel input amount limit at the time of the subject new order input, the limit cancelling code is "cancel"
17	Received time	At the time which the central system received the subject new order (24-hour)
18	Order number	The number which is added by the central system in the order of receipt of orders, by market unit.
19	Company number	♦The number for the company process which is input at the time of inputting the new order. ♦When it is not input, it will be blank.
20	Control item	♦Own-order: "Own" ♦Commissioned: "Commissioned"

13-4-2 Notice of contract establishment
When a contract is established in business except for a spread transaction, it is output.

<Page dot/ printer>

① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦
12361 152 10001 198 (1001 5432)
*Contract *long-term national bond P012-130 (113123001) Sale 112 beginning 10P (unfilled 10) 9:35 B2(13/
⑧ ⑨ ⑩ ⑪⑫ ⑬⑭ ⑮⑯ ⑰ ⑱ ⑲ ⑳

1234567890) commissioned ㉑
㉒

<Receipt printer>

12361 152 10001 198 (1001 5432) *Contract
* long term national bond P012-130 (113123001)
Sale 112 beginning 10P (unfilled 10) 9:35
B2(13/ 1234567890) commissioned

Item number	Output iten	
1	Server number	Same as "notice of order receipt"
2	Duplication/ Retransmission code	
3	Serial number in each server	
4	Company code	
5	Company Serial number	
6	Input terminal number	The number of the input terminal that input the order for which a contract was made.
7	User ID	When the client who inputs the concluded contract order uses a password function, the user ID which is inputted at the time of an input qualification is requested.
8	Data category	It is a notification that there was establishment of a contract "*contract*"
9	Security name	The order details for a concluded contract
10	Security code	
11	Buy/sell	◆Sales contract: "Sale" ◆Purchase contract: "Buy"
12	Matching code	About the matched trade (excluding itayose) in between the same participants during a Zaraba session, it would be the both when the contract amount is the same for the purchase and the sale, and would have the matching code "#" for a lower one when they are different.

Item number	Output item	Output contents
13	Order price	Contract price
14	Price code	◆Starting value: “Start” ◆Zaraba itayose price: “Board” ◆Closing price or closing price and starting price: “Close” ◆Closing price that is established by reversal of a displayed indication (included the case of the same price): “G” ◆Except for trades in the bond futures market, when the contract price at the end of the day’s session is a stop price resulting in a maximum allowable single-day gain, a buy order; when it is a maximum allowable single-day loss, it is a sell order. ” S”
15	Contract quantity	Contract quantity
16	Result code	◆ Done [obscure]: “P” ◆Remaining number is completed with promises after the inner result: ”E”
17	Unfilled order amount	Remaining order amount after the contract of the order that is concluded
18	Contract time	The time when the contract is concluded (24:00 indication)
19	Contract number	The number that is added by the central system according to the contract establishment order, by a market unit,
20	Order number	Details of a contracted order
21	Company number	
22	Control item	

13-4-3 Spread contract establishment notice
When a contract is established in a spread transaction, it is output.
<Page dot/ printer>

```
①  ②  ③  ④      ⑤     ⑥     ⑦
12362    10  10001     13  (1003 5432)
*Contract  *TPX SP012-103  (183120105)      Sale    -10        10P  (unfilled   200) 9:35  B2(      13/
⑧                ⑨              ⑩          ⑪⑫   ⑬⑭     ⑮⑯       ⑰   ⑱   ⑲       ⑳
              ***TOPIX 012   (163120005) Sell       13240        / TOPIX 103 (16430005) buy
                                ㉓      ㉔          ㉕㉖      ㉗    ㉘      ㉙       ㉚       ㉛
```

```
1234567890) own
          ㉑      ㉒
13230          ***
㉜    ㉝        ㉞
```

<Receipt printer>

```
12361  152  10001   198 (1001 5432)
*Contract  *    TPX  SP012-130  (163120105)
Sale  -10          10P  (unfilled   200) 9:35
B2(    1
          TOPIX 012   (163120005)
          Sell 13240
          TOPIX 103 (164030005)
          Buy 13230
```

Item	Outpu	
1	Server number	Same as “Notice of order receipt”
2	Duplication/ Retransmission code	
3	Serial number in each server	
4	Company code	
5	Company Serial number	
6	Input terminal number	Same as “Notice of contract establishment”
7	User ID	
8	Data category	
9	Security name	
10	Security code	
11	Buy/sell	

TSE0000000881

Item	Output item	Output contents
12	Matching code	
13	Order price	
14	Price code	
15	Contract quantity	
16	Result code	
17	Unfilled order quantity	
18	Contract time	
19	Contract number	
20	Order number	
21	Company number	
22	Control items	
Next month information		
23	Security name	Security name of next month
24	Security code	Security code of next month
25	Buy/sell	Buying and selling, separated, for next month
26	Matching code	◆In the case of a TOPIX futures spread transaction, it is blank. ◆In case of long term national bond futures spread transaction, regarding a matched trade (excluding itayose) between the same participants when orders were contracted on the board for individual months, the matching code is "#" when the contract quantity is the same as or less than the sum of the sell and buy quantities.
27	Price quotation	Price quotation of next month when spread transaction is established.
28	Contract number	◆In the case of a TOPIX forward spread transaction, it is blank. ◆In case of long term national bond forward spread transaction, The contract establishment number when it signed a contract on the board of individual term of delivery.
Forward month information		
29	Security name	Security name of forward month
30	Brand code	Brand code of forward month
31	Sales/purchasing	Buying and selling division in forward month
32	Matching code	◆In the case of TOPIX futures spread transaction, it is space. ◆In case of long term national bond forward spread transaction, about cross trading (excluding itayose method) in between the same participants when contract is concluded on the board of individual term of delivery, the matching code is "#" when the contract quantity is a double and the same or less than the sum of the sale and purchase quantities.
33	Price quotation	Price quotation of forward month when spread transaction is established.
34	Contract number	◆In the case of TOPIX futures spread transaction, it is space. ◆In case of long term national bond forward spread transaction, The contract establishment number when contract is concluded on the board for individual months.

13-4- 4 Notice of cancellation result
After a cancellation order is input and cancellation processing is completed, it is output.

<Page dot/ printer>

```
①  ②  ③  ④      ⑤  ⑥  ⑦                                          12362
3 10001        4 (1005 9999)
*Cancel *TPX P012-1300 (133123005)      Not for sale    05      10    10:43  (     13/     1003) self
⑧                ⑨            ⑩          ⑪⑫          ⑬      ⑭  ⑮       ⑯       ⑰ ⑱
                                (1006-1111)                          0      10:58
                                ⑲      ⑳                             ㉑     ㉒
                                      Part cancelled (Cancel    8)   (Done [obscure]    2)
                                                    ㉓      ㉔          ㉕              ㉖
```

```
12362      3     10001   4 (1005 9999)
*Cancel *    TPX P012-1300 (1331123005)
                Not for Sale    05          10    10:43
             (    13/         1003) self
 (1005 1111)                                  0    10:58
          Part cancelled (Cancel    8)
                          (Done [obscure]    2)
```

Item number	Output item	Output contents
1	Server number	Same as “notice of order receipt”
2	Duplication/ Retransmission code	
3	Serial number in each server	
4	Company code	
5	Company Serial number	
	Eligible-to-cancel order details	
6	Input terminal number	The input terminal number that input the eligible cancel orders.
7	User ID	When the client who input the order uses the password function, it is the user ID which is input when requesting for input [obscure].
8	Data category	It is a notification that there was establishment of a contract “*contract*”
9	Security name	Eligible cancel order details
10	Security code	
11	Execution condition	
12	Buy/sell	
13	Order price	
14	Order quantity	
15	Receipt time	

TSE0000000883

Item number	Output item	Output contents
16	Order number	
17	Company number	
18	Control items	
Cancelled	order ·cancel result details	
19	Input terminal number	The input terminal number that input the cancelled orders.
20	User ID	When the client who input the order uses the password function, it is the user ID which is input when requesting for input [obscure].
21	Remaining order quantity	"0"
22	Cancellation time	The time that the cancel processing is performed at the central system.
23	Cancellation message	◆"Entire quantity cancelled" ◇When the entire quantity of eligible cancellation orders are processed for cancellation as specified. ◆"Partial cancellation" ◇In case of the only a part of quantity is processed for cancellation because there is an inner result quantity (promised quantity) in the eligible cancellation orders. ◆"Partial cancellation not possible" ◇Cancellation is not accepted for a part of the quantity of eligible cancellation orders. ◆"All quantities are contracted." ◇When all quantities of orders eligible for cancellation have been contracted. ◆"Opening price is determined" ◇When there is an attempt to cancel an order with an opening condition after the opening price has been decided.
24	Cancellation quantity	◆Quantity that is cancelled. ◆It is blank when there is no quantity.
25	Promised quantity	◆The quantity done (quantity of concluded contract) ◆It is blank when there is no quantity.
26	Quantity that is impossible to cancel	◆Quantity that is impossible to cancel. ◆It is blank when there is no quantity.

13-4-5 Notice of changing result
After a changing order is input and changing processing is completed, it is output.

<Page dot/ printer>

```
①  ②  ③  ④      ⑤  ⑥  ⑦
12362  12  10001      56 (1004   )
*Change  *Sony  P012-9500  (224016758)  Buy   205   10   13:21  (  123/   5021) commissioned
                ⑧      ⑨          ⑩       ⑪⑫   ⑬   ⑭   ⑮      ⑯      ⑰   ⑱
                       (1005-9999)                  5   14:05       (            )
                       ⑲    ⑳        ㉑   ㉒   ㉓   ㉔                ㉕   ㉖
                            All quantity changed (Reduction   3)  (Done   2)
                                                 ㉗   ㉘      ㉙          ㉚
```

```
12362      12      10001  56 (1004   )
*Change *   Sony P012-0500 (224016750)
            Buy   205          10   13:21
          (   123/        5021) commissioned
 (1005 9999)                        5  14:05
          All quantity changed (Reduction   3)
                          (Done   2)
```

Item number	Output item	Output contents
1	Server number	Same as “notice of order receipt”
2	Duplication/Retransmission code	
3	Serial number of each server	
4	Company code	
5	Company Serial number	
	Eligible changed order details	
6	Input terminal number	The number of the input terminal that input the eligible changed orders.
7	User ID	When the client who input the order uses the password function, it is the user ID which is input when requesting for input [obscure].
8	Data category	It is showed that it is a changed result notice” *change*” It is a notification that there was a change “*contract*”
9	Security name	Eligible changed order details
10	Security code	
11	Execution condition	
12	Buy/sell	
13	Order price	
14	Order quantity	
15	Receipt time	

Item number	Output item	Output contents
16	Order number	
17	Company number	
18	Control item	
Changed	order ·changed result	details
19	Input terminal number	The number of the input terminal that input the eligible changed orders.
20	User ID	When the client who input the order uses the password function, it is the user ID which is input when requesting for input [obscure].
21	Execution condition after a change	◆Execution condition after a change ◆In the case of condition elimination, “delete” ◆Blank when it doesn’t and can’t change.
22	Order price after a change	◆Order price after a change ◆Blank when it doesn’t and can’t change.
23	Order quantity after a change	◆Order quantity on price after a change, or the amount reduction ◆”0” when there is no relevant amount.
24	Cancellation time	The time that the cancel processing is performed at the central system.
25	Company number after a change	◆Company number after a change. ◆Space when it doesn’t and can’t change.
26	Control item after a change	◆Control item after a change (each of own ·commissioned) ◆Space when it doesn’t and can’t change.
27	Cancellation message	◆”Changing all quantities” ◇In case of all quantities of eligible changing orders are processed for change as specified. ◆”Partial change” ◇In case of the only a part of quantity is processed for a change because there is a filled quantity (contracted quantity) in the eligible changing orders. ◆”Partial change impossible” ◇Change is not accepted about a part of the quantity of eligible changing orders. ◆”All quantities are contracted.” ◇When eligible changing orders are already all concluded contract quantities. ◆”Opening value is determined” ◇ When there is an attempt to cancel an order with an opening condition after the opening price has been decided.
28	Reduction amount	◆Reduced quantity. ◆Space when there is no the relevant quantity.
29	Concluded contract quantity	◆The inner result quantity (concluded contract quantity) ◆It is space when there is no relevant quantity.
30	Quantity that is impossible to reduce	◆Quantity th e to reduce. ◆It is blank o quantity.

TSE0000000886

13-4- 6 Notice of the invalidation order
When an order with an exercise condition fails (Funari) during execution, it will be output.

<Page dot/ printer>

① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦ ⑧ 12362
54 10001 87 (1001 5432) Funari (Zaraba session closes)
* Invalidation * long-term national bond 012 (163120001) Closing sale At market 250 14:33 (1254/ 10076) self
⑨ ⑩ ⑪ ⑫⑬ ⑭ ⑮ ⑯ ⑰ ⑱ ⑲

<Receipt printer>

12361 54 10001 87 (1001 5432)
Funari (trading closes)
* Invalidation * long-term national bond 012 (163120001)
Closing sale At market 250 14:33
(1254/ 10076) self

Item number	Output item	Output contents
1	Server number	Same as "notice of the order receipt"
2	Duplication/ Retransmission code	
3	Serial number in each server	
4	Company code	
5	Company serial number	
6	Input terminal number	The number of the input terminal that input the eligible changed orders.
7	User ID	When the client who input the order uses the password function, it is the user ID which is input when requesting for input [obscure].
8	Invalidation reason message	◆" Failure" ◇When it is invalidated because of a transaction failure. ◇When it is invalidated by the contract failure because of price subordination. ◇When it is invalidated by the contract failure because of the ranking of the simultaneous order. ◆" Failure (the quantity done)" ◇When it is invalidated because a part of the order is not contracted because of the time ranking of priority. ◆" Failure (continuous trading session closes)" ◇When it is invalidated because there is no transaction to determine a contract price at closing time for a trade.
9	Data category	It is shown that it is an invalidation order notice"*Invalidation*"
10	Security name	Invalidation order details
11	Security code	
12	Execution condition	

Item number	Output item	Output contents
13	Buy/sell	
14	Order price	
15	Order quantity	
16	Receipt time	
17	Order number	
18	Company number	
19	Control item	

* Output priority of the notices of invalidation order is order of, 1. Selling>Purchasing, 2. Market trading with no limit > Limit price, 3. High price> Low price, 4. Small order number>Big order number.

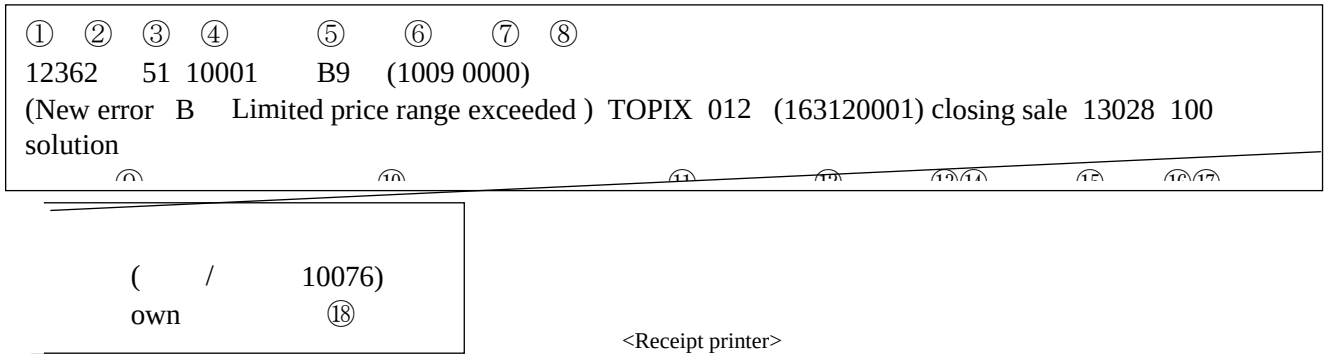
13-4-7 Notice of error

When an input order has an error detected by a check at the central system, a notice of error is output.
Notices of error are divided into "error B" and "error C" according to the detection stage of the error in the central system.

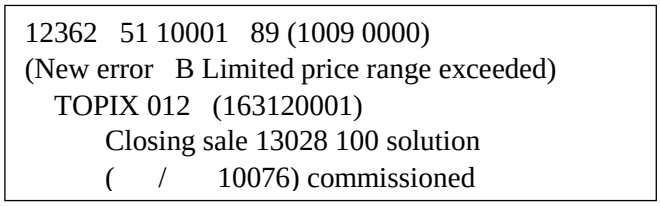
◇ “Error B”: In case of an error detected when the central system receives an order.
◇ “Error C” : In case of an error detected when the central system processes data,
*After receiving orders, an error is detected in “Error C” when data is processed,
For new orders, "New error C notice" depending on the relevant order is output
after "Order receipt notice" is output.

13-4-7-1 New error notice
When a new input order has an error by a check at the central system, a notice of error is output.

<Page dot/ printer>



<Receipt printer>

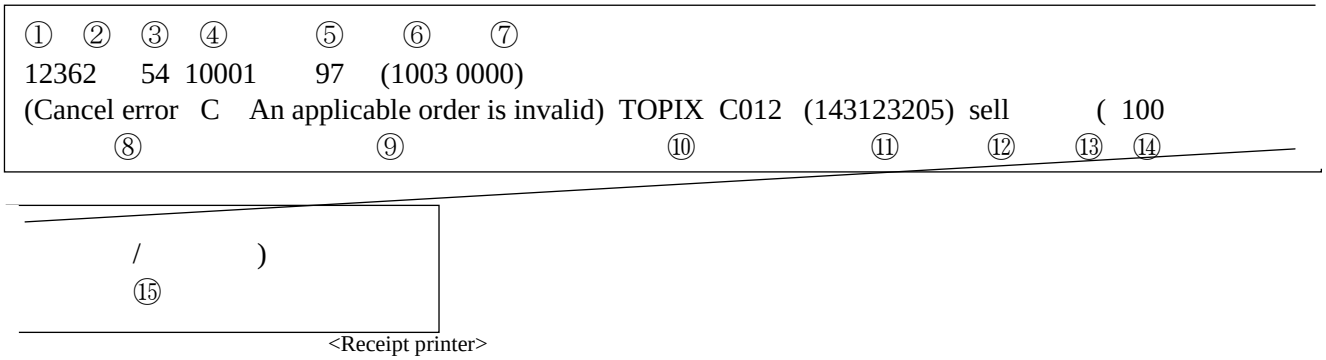


Item number	Output item	Output contents
1	Server number	Same as “notice of the order receipt”
2	Duplication/Retransmission code	
3	Serial number in each server	
4	Company code	
5	Company serial number	

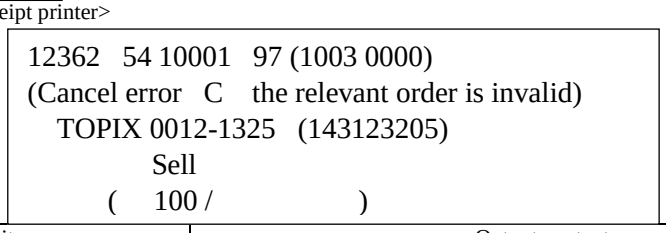
	Output item	Output contents
6	Input terminal number	The number of the input terminal that input the eligible changed orders.
7	User ID	When the client who input the order uses the password function, it is the user ID which is input when requesting for input [obscure].
8	Input serial number	◆Normally, it is blank. ◆Input of a serial number of the order when error notice which originated by an input order at a hypothetical server (connection between systems) is output
9	Data category	◆It has to be an error notice for a new order and it shows errors in one or another of division “new error B” or “new error C”. ◆ “New order error B” only when the order that was input from "bulk order input window" becomes error B
10	Error message	The error message that shows error details. *<Error message list> Reference
11	Security name	Same as “notice of the order receipt”
12	Security code	
13	Execution condition	◆Details are specified when new order is input ◆About order numbers ◇Space for Error B ◇Order number for Error C
14	Buy/sell	
15	Order price	
16	Order quantity	
17	Limited removal code	
18	Order number	
19	Company number	
20	Control item	

13-4-7.2 Notice of cancellation error
When an input cancel order has an error detected by a check at the central system, a notice of error is output.

<Page dot/ printer>



<Receipt printer>



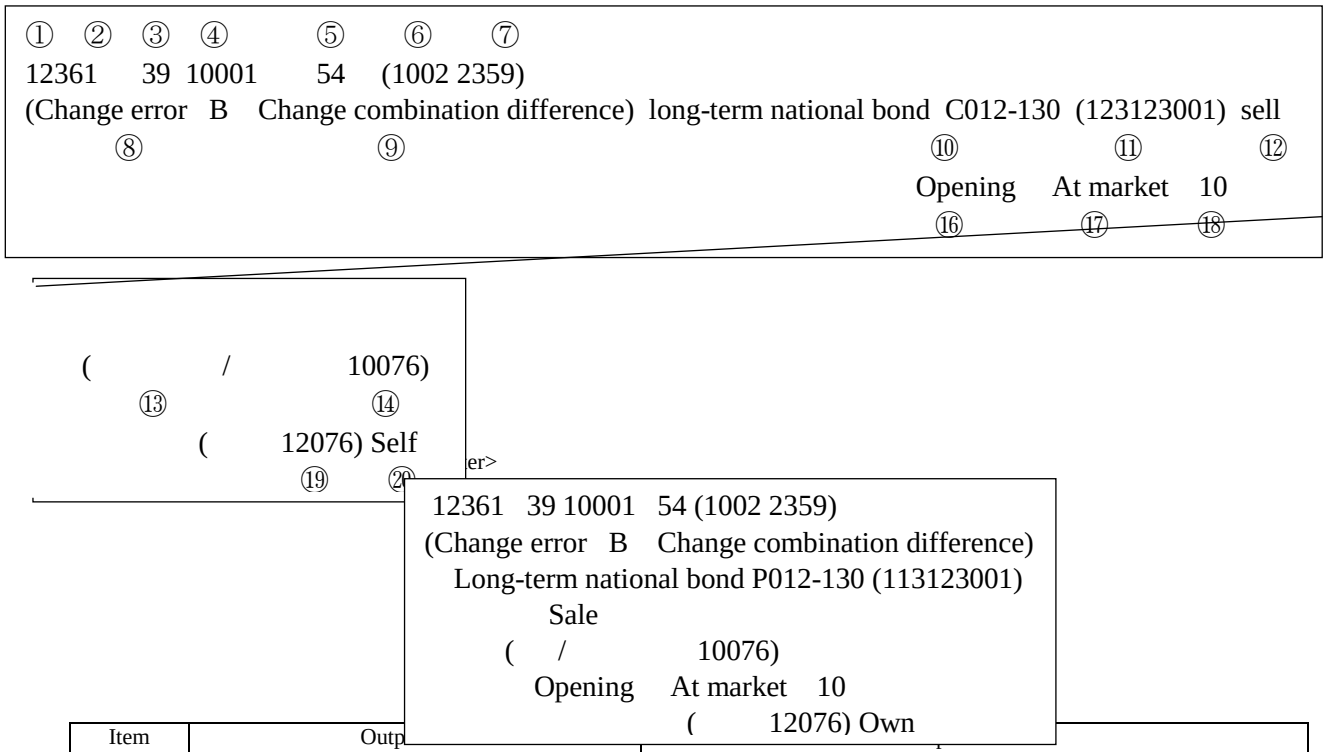
Item number	Output item	Output contents
1	Server number	Same as "notice of the order receipt"
2	Duplication/Retransmission code	
3	Serial number in each server	
4	Company code	
5	Company serial number	
6	Input terminal number	The number of the input terminal that input the cancellation order.
7	User ID	When the client who input the cancellation order that became an error uses the password function, it is the user ID which was input when requesting for input qualification.
8	Data category	It has to be an error notice for a new order and it shows errors in one or another of division "new error B" or "new error C".
9	Error message	The error message that shows error details. *<Error message list> Reference
10	Security name	The same as "notice of the order receipt"
11	Security code	
12	Buy/sell	◆Details of a eligible cancellation order specified when a cancellation order is input
13	Order price	◆Output "Buy/sell" and "Order price" only when it is specified
14	Order number	◆Number of either specified one for "Order number"･"company number"

Item number	Output item	Output contents
15	Company number	

TSE0000000892

13-4-7.3 Notice of change error
When an input change order has an error detected by a check at the central system, a notice of error is output.

<Page dot/ printer>



er>

12361 39 10001 54 (1002 2359)
(Change error B Change combination difference)
Long-term national bond P012-130 (113123001)
Sale
(/ 10076)
Opening At market 10
(12076) Own

Item number	Outp	
1	Server number	Same as “notice of the order receipt”
2	Duplication/Retransmission code	
3	Serial number in each server	
4	Company code	
5	Company serial number	
6	Input terminal number	The input terminal number that input the change order which is error.
7	User ID	When the client who input the change order uses the password function, it is the user ID which is input when requesting for input qualification.
8	Data category	It has to be an error notice for the change order and show error division “change error B” or “change error C”
9	Error message	The error message that shows error details.

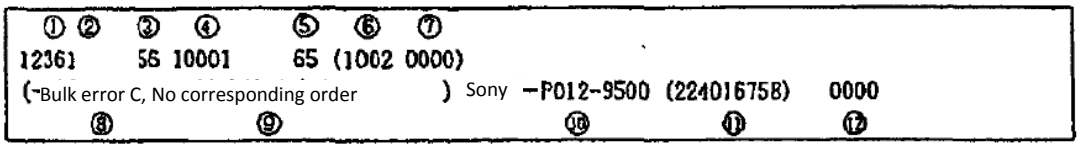
r message list>

Item Number	Output item	Output Content
10	Security name	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
11	Security code	
12	Sell / Buy	* Details of Changes given to the order a time of the change order input * Only applies when output of “Sell/Buy” and “Order Price” are specified * “Order Number”, “Internal Number”, it will be the one that is eventually designated that is the number used.
13	Order Price	
14	Order Number	
15	Internal Number	
16	Execution Conditions After Changes	* The changed details that are specified at the time of the Order Input changes
17	Order Price After Changes	
18	Cancellation Number	
19	Internal Number After Changes	
20	Control Item After Changes	

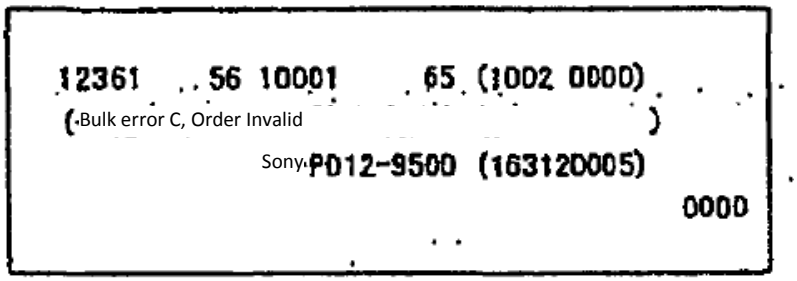
13-4-7.4 Bulk Error Notification

It will be output as an error when the central system detects an inputted bulk cancellation command.

< Page / Dot Printer >



< Receipt Printer >



Item Number	Output Item	Output Content
1	Server Number	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Company Code	
5	Company Serial Number	
6	Input terminal	Number of the terminal that input the bulk cancellation that resulted in an error
7	User ID	Designated User ID when using a client utilizing the password functionality and a bulk cancellation occurs as a result of an error.
8	Data Category	Bulk cancellation error notification and category displayed “Batch Error B” or “Batch Error C”
9	Error Message	Error details displayed in error message * <General Error Message>
10	Security Name	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
11	Security Code	
12	Designated Terminal Number	Input Terminal Number that is given at the time of a Bulk Cancellation

< General Error Messages >

* Current Error Notification

Item Number	Error Message	Causes
1	Outside Trading Hours	Orders received outside of trading hours
2	Security Code	Security name that is not traded is designated
3	Confirmed Opening Price	Execution of conditions of "opening" for the order after the fixed opening price
4	Over the Price Range Limit	Order price exceeds the price range limit.
5	Order Price	There is an error in the designated order price. * When "at market" was specified in the order field when the execution condition failed (Funari).
6	Funari	When a B method bulk order becomes invalid and expires due to failure.
7	No Output Hypothetical Server	When the designated hypothetical server of the notification output destination does not exist.
8	Unit Price	When an offer price unit cannot be designated
9	Restricted Market Order	When the "at market" price or "limit" order price enforced conditions are designated to the Restricted Market Order Security.
10	Suspended Trading	When a security with suspended trading has an order placed.
11	Impediment Suspension	When a security with impediment suspension has order placed.
12	Terms of Execution	When there is an error in the terms of execution.
13	Sell / Buy	When there is an error in the Sell / Buy instructions.
14	Order Volume	When there is an error in the Order Volume.
15	Own number	When there is an error in the Internal number
16	Control Item	When there is an error in the Control Item

* Error Notification for Cancellation

Item Number	Error Message	Causes
1	Outside Trading Hours	When orders are placed outside of trading hours
2	Security Code	When incorrect security name is entered
3	Over the price Range Limits	When the order price exceeds the price range
4	No Corresponding Price	When there is no order placed to the corresponding price
5	No Corresponding Number	When there is no set order number / internal number placed to the order
6	Invalid matching Order	* When a cancellation designation was made for an order already cancelled. * When a cancellation was designated for an order that has already been changed [unclear]. * When a cancellation designation has been made for an expired order. * An invalid order before a suspended trading order is placed with specified cancellation in place.

Item Number	Error Message	Causes
7	No Output Hypothetical Server	When the designated hypothetical server of the notification output destination does not exist.
8	Unit Price	When an offer price unit cannot be designated
9	Restricted Market Order	When the “unlimited order” price or “limit” order price enforced conditions are designated to the Restricted Market Order Security.
10	Suspended Trading	When a security with suspended trading has order placed.
11	Impediment Suspension	When a security with impediment suspension has order placed.
12	Sell / Buy	When there is an error in the Sell / Buy instructions.
13	Order Price	When there is an error in the Order Price.
14	Order Number	When there is an error in the Order Number.
15	Internal number	When there is an error in the Internal number

* Error Notification for Changes

Item Number	Error Message	Causes
1	Outside Trading Hours	When orders are placed outside of trading hours
2	Security Code	When an incorrect security name is entered
3	Over the Range Limits	When the order price exceeds the restricted price range
4	No Corresponding Price	When there is no order placed to the corresponding price
5	No Corresponding Number	When there is no set order number / internal number placed to the order
6	Invalid Corresponding Order	* When a change designation was made for cancelled order. * When a change order is made specifying the price before a change that has already been made. * When a change is sought for an expired order. * When a cancellation is sought for an order treated as an invalid order before a suspended trading order was made.
7	Changes in Execution Conditions	* The same execution conditions for a change-eligible order as execution conditions after a change are designated. (This excludes when simultaneous change orders to prices are designated) * When changes of Execution Conditions are already designated.
8	Set Opening Price	Execution of conditions of “opening” for the order after the opening price was fixed
9	Changes in Order Price	* When change request of order price and changes after order price are identically. (This excludes when simultaneous changes in execution conditions are designated) * When there is an error in the designation of a changed Order price.
10	Exceeding Original Order Volume	When the cancelation quantity exceeds the original order quantity
11	Discrepancy in Modified Combination	When modifications to a combination cannot be specified concurrently
12	No Output Hypothetical Server	When the designated hypothetical server of the notification output destination does not exist.
13	Unit Price	When the multiple of the unit of an offer price for an order cannot be designated [unclear]
14	Restricted Market Order	When the “unlimited order” price or “limit” order price enforced conditions are designated to the Restricted Market Order Security.
15	Suspended Trading	When an order is placed for a security for which there is suspended trading.
16	Sell / Buy	When there is an error in the Sell / Buy instructions.

Item Number	Error Message	Causes
17	Order Price	When there is an error in the Order Price.
18	Order Number	When there is an error in the Order Number.
19	Internal Number	When there is an error in the Internal Number
20	Order Qty	When there is an error in the Order Qty.
21	Changes to Internal Number	When there is an error in the Internal Number.
22	Changes to Control Item	When there is an error in the Control Item.

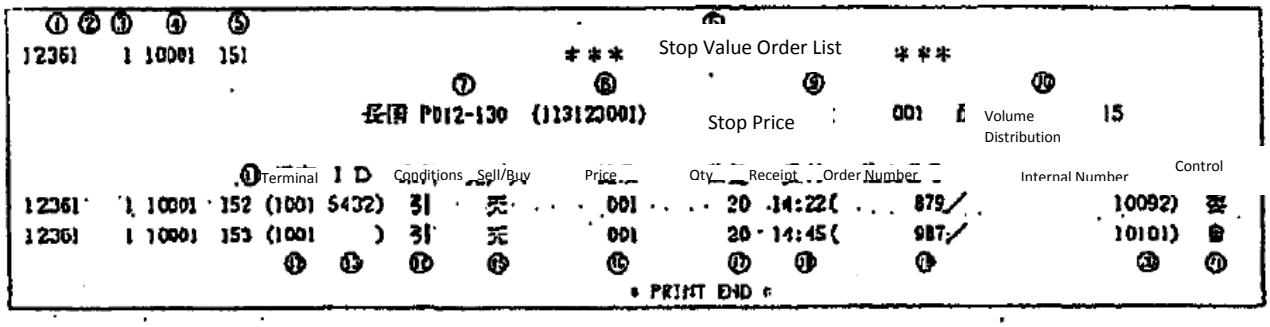
* Batch Error Notification

Item Number	Error Message	Causes
1	Outside Trading Hours	When orders are placed outside of trading hours
2	Security Code	When the name of a security that cannot be traded is entered
3	No Corresponding Terminal	When a non-existent terminal number is designated.
4	No Corresponding Number	When the corresponding order during a cancellation order does not exist on the board.
5	Security Type	When a security type that cannot execute a cancellation order is designated.

13-5 Notifications related to Trading Conditions

13-5-1 Stop Price Order List

The contract price at the end of the session's trading has been determined by the stop price and the company's order is output as the objective of the maximum allowable one-day gain.

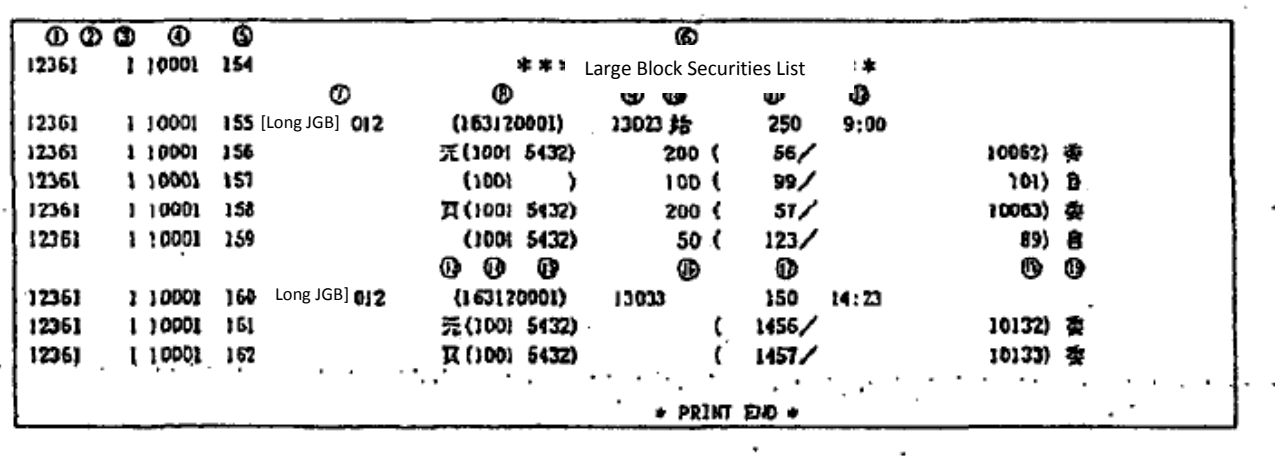


Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as "Order Receipt Notification"
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Company Code	
5	Company Serial Number	
6	Print Title	*** Stop Value Order List ***
7	Security Name	Issues for which the stop price became the maximum one-day gain allowable.
8	Security Code	
9	Stop Price	Stop price that has been the contract price at the session close
10	Allocation qty	Own allocation quantity
11	Title	Title of a stop allocation target order
12	Terminal Number	Designated Terminal Number for input of a Stop Allocation Target order
13	User ID	Designated User ID when using a client utilizing the password functionality during a stop allocation target order.
14	Changes in Execution Conditions	Order details of stop allocation target
15	Sell / Buy	
16	Order Price	
17	Invalid Order Volume	
18	Time Received	
19	Order Number	
20	Internal Number	
21	Control Item	

Order output priorities are 1) Market order, 2) Market Order on Close, 3) Invalid Order (Funari), 4) Stop Value Limit Order, 5) Stop Value Closed Limit Order. Orders are accepted according to these conditions.

13-5-2 Large Block Security List

After the end of the trading day, details of the company's own large block transactions are outputted.



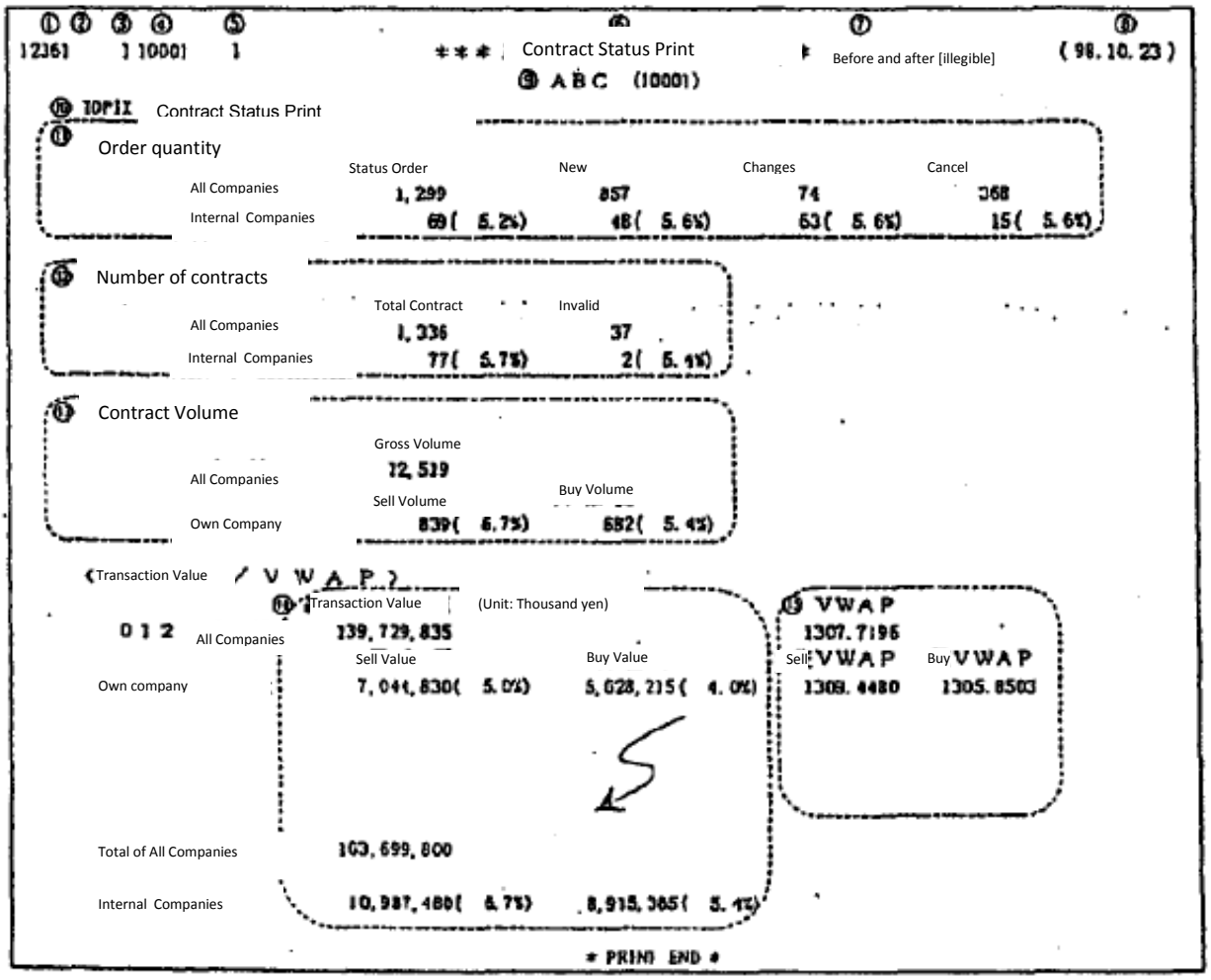
Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as "Order Receipt Notification"
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Internal Company Code	
5	Internal Company Serial Number	
6	Print Title	*** Large Block Security List ***
Large Block Transaction Details		
7	Security Name	Security names for established large block transactions
8	Security Code	
9	Counterparty Transaction Market Price	Established contract price of a large block transaction
10	Price symbol	Same as the "Contract Established Notification"
11	Counterparty Quantity	Contract quantity for a large block matched transaction
12	Contract time	Contract time of a large block matched transaction
Large Block Transaction Order Details - In the case of Itayose based large block matched transactions, output of sell and buy details in order for all relevant Itayose contracts of the company will be outputted. - In the case of large block matched transactions during a Zaraba session, contract details for sell and buy transactions one by one that comprise the relevant large block transaction.		
13	Buy/Sell Category	Buy/Sell category during a large block transaction
14	Terminal Number	Terminal number of a terminal for input of orders making up a large block matched transaction.
15	User ID	Designated User ID when using a client utilizing the password functionality during a large block transaction

Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
16	Contract Quantity	- For large block matched trades during Itayose, the number of contracts of orders that were contracted for in relevant Itayose transactions. - For Zaraba sessions with large block matched transaction, blank.
17	Order Number	Order Number of large matched block transaction
18	Internal Number	Internal Number of large block matched transactions
19	Control Item	Control Items of large block matched transactions

13-5-3 Print Contract Status

Transaction details of the contract volume of each type of security after trading hours is outputted.

13-15-3-1 Contract Status Print (Futures)



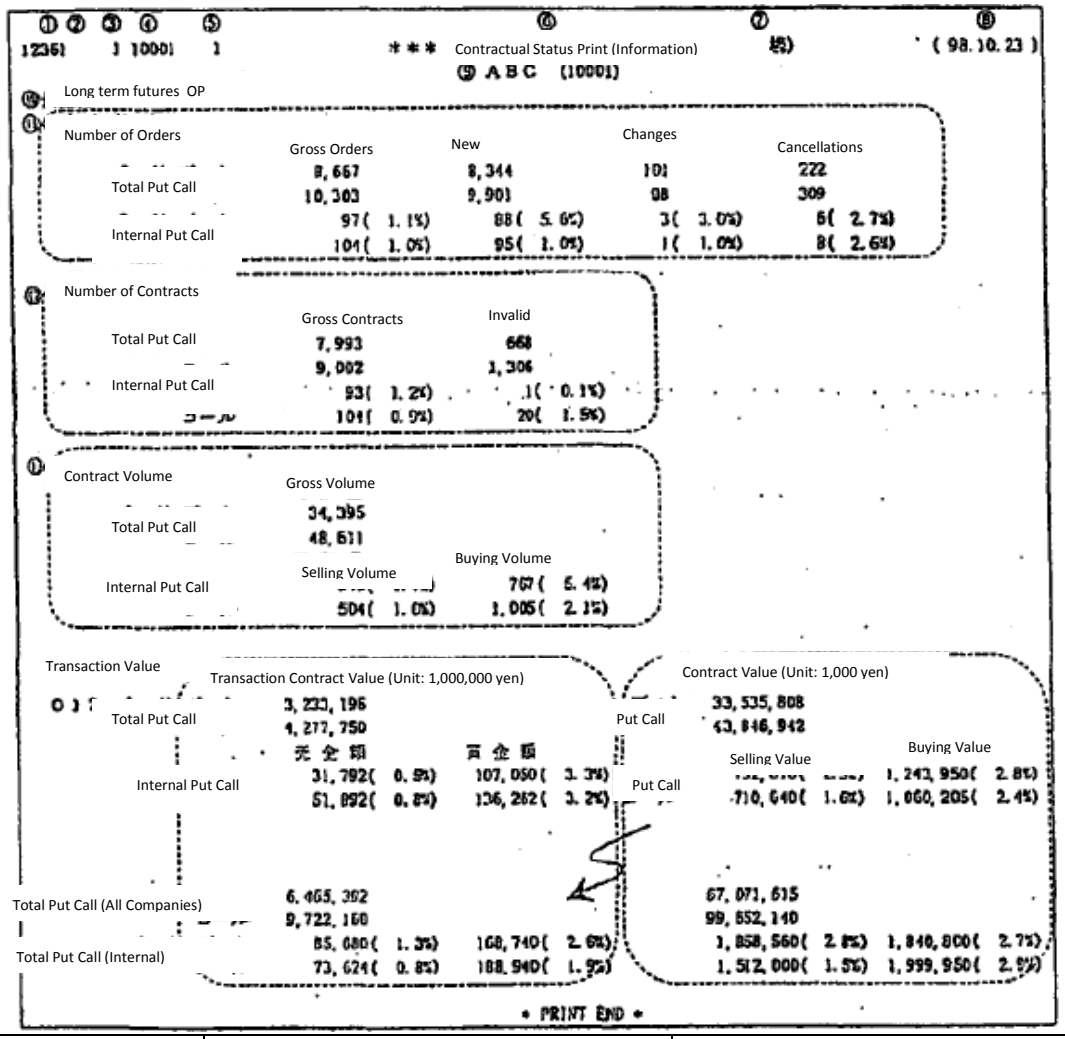
Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Internal Company Code	
5	Internal Company Serial Number	
6	Print Title	*** Contract Status Print ***
7	Session	“Morning session” or “Morning and Afternoon sessions” The information for the “Morning” session at the time session closed The information for the “Afternoon” session at the time the session closed
8	Output date	Output date
9	Participant’s Name	Own Participant’s Name(s) and Internal Company Code
10	Securities Class Name	Securities Class Name(s)

Item Number	Output Item			Output Details
11	Number of Orders	Gross Order	Total Company	Total Company Gross Number of Orders
			Own	Own Gross Number of Orders
			Ratio	Own Gross Number of Orders / Total Company Gross Number of Orders (%)
		New	Total Company	Total Company New Orders
			Own	Own New Orders
			Ratio	Own New Orders / New of Orders (%)
		Changes	Total Company	Total Company Changes
			Own	Own Changes
			Ratio	Own Changes / Changes (%)
		Cancellation	Total Company	Total Company Cancellations
			Own	Own Cancellations
			Ratio	Own Cancellations / Cancellation (%)
12	Number of Contracts	Contracts	Total Company	Total Company Contracts
			Own	Own Contracts
			Ratio	Own Contracts / Contracts (%)
		Invalid	Total Company	Total Company Invalid Contracts
			Own	Own Invalid Contracts
			Ratio	Own Invalid Contracts / Invalid Contracts (%)
13	Contract Volume	Total Company	Gross Volume	Total Company Contract Volume
		Own	Sell Volume	Own Selling Volume
			Ratio	Own Selling Volume / Total Company Contract Volume (%)
			Buy Volume	Own Buying Volume
			Ratio	Own Buying Volume / Total Company Contract Volume (%)
14	Transaction Contract Value * Trading of other than TB Futures are displayed in “Thousand yen” units. TB Futures are displayed in “1 Dollar units” rounded to 2 decimal points.			
	Expiration Month	All Companies	Gross Value	Contract value for Expiration Month Gross Transactions of All Companies
		Own	Sell Value	Own Expiration Month Selling Value
			Ratio	Own Expiration Month Selling Value / Contract value for Expiration Month Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)
			Buy Value	Own Expiration Month Buying Value
			Ratio	Own Expiration Month Buying Value / Contract value for Expiration Month Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)
	All Expiration Months Total	All Companies	Gross Value	Contract value for All Expiration Months Gross Transactions of All Companies
		Own	Sell Value	Own All Expiration Months Selling Value
			Ratio	Own All Expiration Months Selling Value / Contract value for All Expiration Months Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)
			Buy Value	Own All Expiration Months Buying Value
			Ratio	Own All Expiration Months buying Value / Contract value for All Expiration Months Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)

Item Number	Output Item		Output Details
15	VWAP (Volume Weighted Average Price) * Trading of Futures (exclusive of TB Futures) have “yen value rounded up to 4 decimal places.” Index Futures and TB Futures have “1 point rounded up to 4 decimal places.”		
	All Companies	VWAP	VWAP of All Companies
	Internal	Sell VWAP	Selling VWAP of Own Company
		Buy WWAP	Buying VWAP of Own Company

- Futures trading with a spread trading by "contract volume", "Transaction amount contract ", the spread contract portion will be combined and outputted.
- Regarding spread transactions, only the "Number of orders", "Number of Contracts" and "Contract Volume" will be outputted.

13-5-3-2 Contract Status Print (Options)



Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Own Company Code	
5	Own Company Serial Number	
6	Print Title	*** Contract Status Print ***
7	Session	“Morning session” or “Morning and Afternoon sessions” The information for the “Morning” session at the time session closed The information for the “Afternoon” session at the time the session closed
8	Output date	Output date
9	Participant’s Name	Own Participant’s Name and Internal Company Code

Item Number	Output Item			Output Details
10	Securities Class Name			Securities Class Name
11	Number of Orders	Gross Order	Total Company	Total Company Gross Number of Orders (Put/Calls, Same below)
			Own	Own Gross Number of Orders
			Ratio	Own Gross Number of Orders / Total Company Gross Number of Orders (%)
		New	Total Company	Total Company New Orders
			Own	Own New Orders
			Ratio	Own New Orders / New of Orders (%)
		Changes	Total Company	Total Company Changes
			Own	Own Changes
			Ratio	Own Changes / Changes (%)
		Cancellation	Total Company	Total Company Cancellations
			Own	Own Cancellations
			Ratio	Own Cancellations / Cancellation (%)
12	Number of Contracts	Contracts	Total Company	Total Company Contracts
			Own	Own Contracts
			Ratio	Own Contracts / Contracts (%)
		Invalid	Total Company	Total Company Invalid Contracts
			Own	Own Invalid Contracts
			Ratio	Own Invalid Contracts / Invalid Contracts (%)
13	Contract Volume	Total Company	Gross Volume	Total Company Contract Volume
		Own	Sell Volume	Own Selling Volume
			Ratio	Own Selling Volume / Total Company Contract Volume (%)
			Buy Volume	Own Buying Volume
			Ratio	Own Buying Volume / Total Company Contract Volume (%)
14	Transaction Contract Value * Trading of other than Options are displayed in “1,000,000 yen” units. Security options are displayed in “1,000 yen units”.			
	Expiration Month	All Companies	Gross Value	Contract value for Expiration Month Gross Transactions of All Companies
		Own	Sell Value	Own Expiration Month Selling Value
			Ratio	Own Expiration Month Selling Value / Contract value for Expiration Month Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)
			Buy Value	Own Expiration Month Buying Value
			Ratio	Own Expiration Month Buying Value / Contract value for Expiration Month Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)
	All Expiration Months Total	All Companies	Gross Value	Contract value for All Expiration Months Gross Transactions of All Companies
		Own	Sell Value	Own All Expiration Months Selling Value
			Ratio	Own All Expiration Months Selling Value / Contract value for All Expiration Months Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)
			Buy Value	Own All Expiration Months Buying Value
			Ratio	Own All Expiration Months buying Value / Contract value for All Expiration Months Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)

Item Number	Output Item			Output Details
14	Contract Value * Trading of other than Options are displayed in “1,000 yen” units. Security options are displayed in “1 yen units”.			
	Expiration Month	All Companies	Gross Value	Contract value for Expiration Month Gross Transactions of All Companies
		Own	Sell Value	Own Expiration Month Selling Contract Value
			Ratio	Own Expiration Month Selling Contract Value / Contract value for Expiration Month Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)
			Buy Value	Own Expiration Month Buying Contract Value
			Ratio	Own Expiration Month Buying Contract Value / Contract value for Expiration Month Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)
	All Expiration Months Total	All Companies	Gross Value	Contract value for All Expiration Months Gross Transactions of All Companies
		Own	Sell Value	Own All Expiration Months Selling Contract Value
			Ratio	Own All Expiration Months Selling Contract Value / Contract value for All Expiration Months Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)
			Buy Value	Own All Expiration Months Buying Contract Value
			Ratio	Own All Expiration Months buying Contract Value / Contract value for All Expiration Months Gross Transactions of All Companies (%)

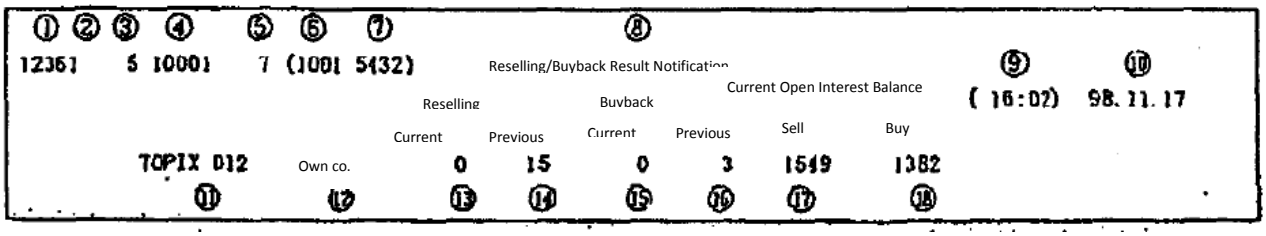
∗ Transaction contract amount is calculated based on exercise price and the contract amount is calculated based on the premium.

13-6 Notification of Reselling/Buyback/Exercise Input

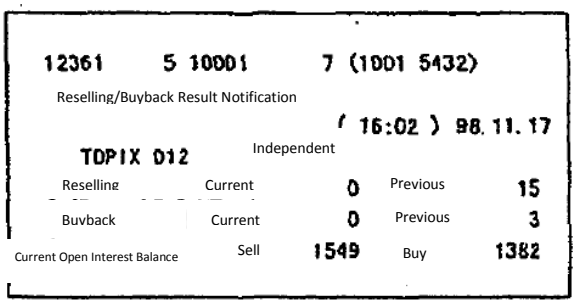
13-6-1 Reselling/Buyback Result Notification

The input of Reselling/Buyback of Futures will result in the following output.

< Page / Dot Printer >



Receipt Printer



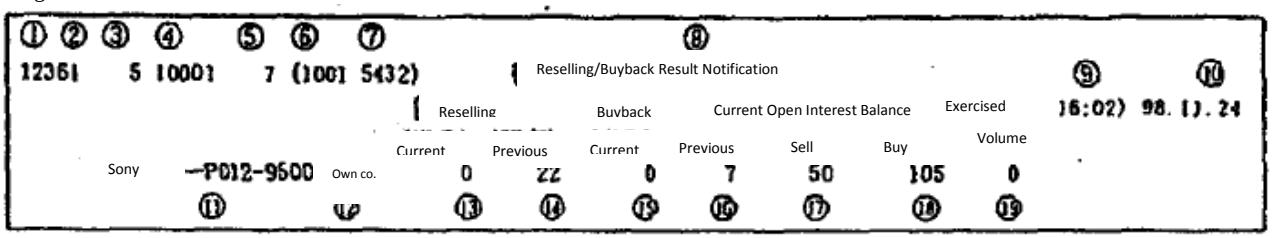
Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Internal Company Code	
5	Internal Company Serial Number	
6	Terminal Number	Input the corresponding volume number
7	User ID	Input the designated User ID when using a client utilizing the password functionality
8	Title	* For New entries, “Reselling/Buyback Result Notification” * To amend entry “*Amend * Reselling * Buyback Input Result Notification”
9	Time of Receipt	When the inputted entries reach the central server (24 hour display)
10	Output Date	Output Date
11	Security Name	Inputted security name
12	Own company / Commission (Other)	Inputted Category of Independent / Consignment
13	Current Resell Volume	For inputted current resell volume / buyback volume: * For new entries, previously empty field will be replaced with “0”. * When making an amended entry, the previously empty field will acquire the already input quantity
14	Existing Resell Volume	
15	Current Buyback Volume	

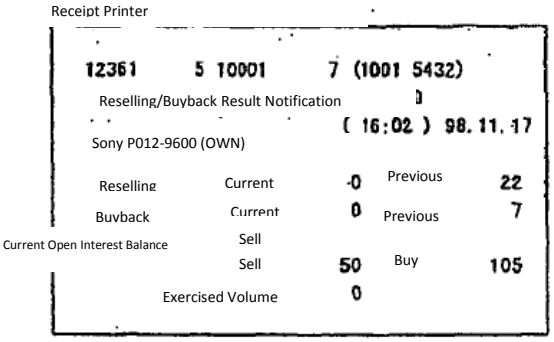
Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
16	Previous/Existing Buyback	*
17	Current Selling Interest Balance	When the inputted entries corresponds to the current selling interest balance.
18	Current Buying Interest Balance	When the inputted entries corresponds to the current buying interest balance.

13-6-2 Notification of Reselling/Buyback/Exercise Input

The input of Reselling/Buyback of Options will result in the following output.

< Page / Dot Printer >





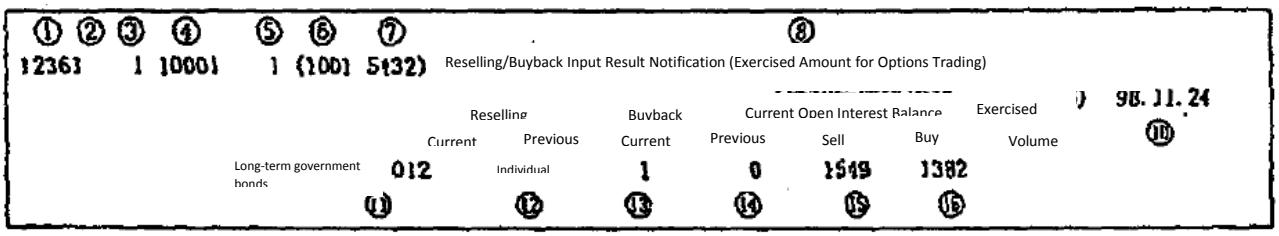
Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Internal Company Code	
5	Internal Company Serial Number	
6	Terminal Number	Input the corresponding volume number
7	User ID	Input the designated User ID when using a client utilizing the password functionality
8	Title	* For New entries, “Reselling/Buyback Result Notification” * To amend entry “*Amend * Reselling * Buyback Input Result Notification”
9	Time of Receipt	When the inputted entries reach the central server (24 hour display)
10	Output Date	Output Date
11	Security Name	Inputted security name
12	Own company / Commission (Other)	Inputted Category of Own company / Commission
13	Current Resell Volume	For inputted current resell volume / buyback volume: * For new entries, previously empty field will be replaced with “0”. * When making an amended entry, the previously empty field will acquire the already input quantity
14	Existing Resell Volume	
15	Current Buyback Volume	

Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
16	Previous/Existing Buyback	*
17	Current Selling Interest Balance	When the inputted entries correspond to the current selling interest balance (However, Current Open Interest Balance and corresponding volume are not included)
18	Current Buying Interest Balance	When the inputted entries corresponds to the current buying interest balance. (However, Current Open Interest Balance and corresponding volume are not included)
19	Exercised Volume Order	For inputted exercised volume: * For new entries, previously empty field will be replaced with “0”. * When making an amended entry, the previously empty field will acquire the already input quantity * For automatically exercised volume orders, it will be executed as the actual inputted volume regardless of the volume.

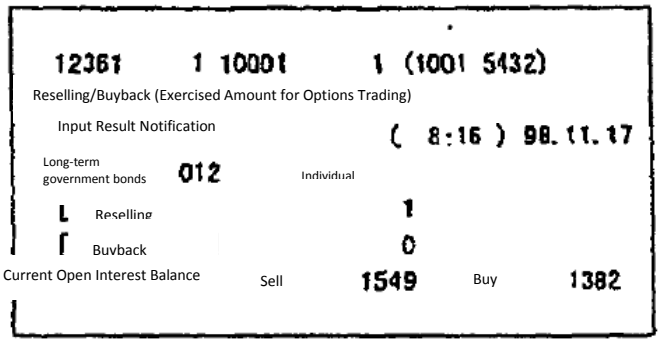
13-6-2 Notification of Reselling/Buyback/Exercise Input (Exercised Amount for Options Trading)

The exercise/allocation of Reselling/Buyback of Future Option will result in the following output.

< Page / Dot Printer >



< Receipt Printer >



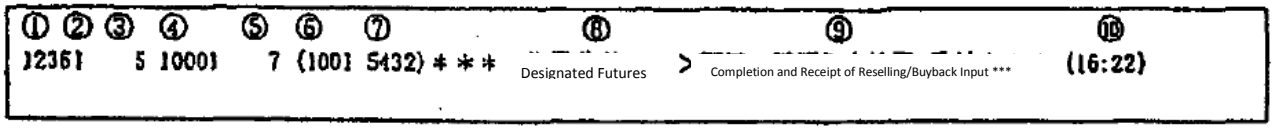
Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Internal Company Code	
5	Internal Company Serial Number	
6	Terminal Number	Input the corresponding volume number
7	User ID	Input the designated User ID when using a client utilizing the password functionality
8	Title	* For New entries, “Reselling/Buyback Input Result Notification (Exercised Amount for Options Trading) ” * To amend entry “*Amend * Reselling * Buyback Input Result Notification (Exercised Amount for Options Trading) ”
9	Time of Receipt	When the inputted entries reach the central server (24 hour display)
10	Output Date	Output Date
11	Security Name	Inputted security name
12	Own company / Commission (Other)	Inputted Category of Own company / Commission

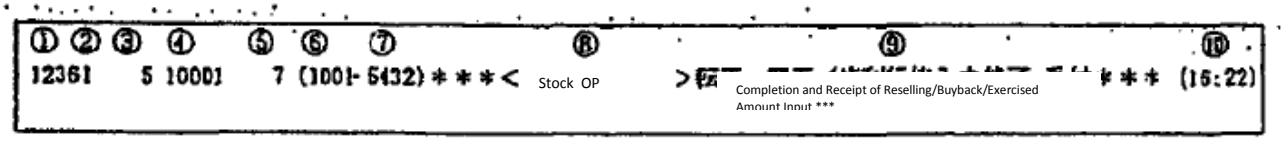
Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
13	Reselling Volume	For inputted exercised volume: * For new entries, previously empty field will be replaced with "0". * When making an amended entry, the previously empty field will acquire the already input quantity
14	Buyback volume	
15	Exercised Selling Volume	When the exercised selling volume corresponds to the current interest balance.
16	Exercised Current Buying Interest Balance	When the exercised current buying interest balance corresponds to the current interest balance.

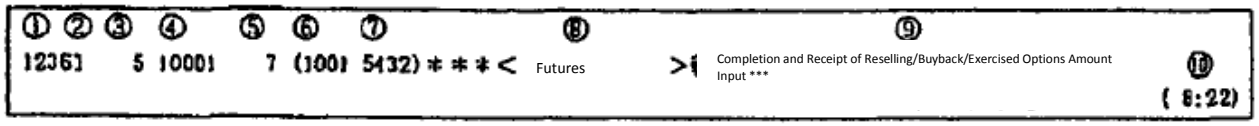
13-6-4 Notification after Reselling/Buyback/Exercise Input

the input of reselling/buyback volume of each market and its corresponding output.
* In the case that instructions get exercised after completing the input of Reselling/Buyback, the corresponding receipt notification will be outputted and empty fields will be replaced with “0”.
* However, the empty fields replaced with “0” will not output result notification.

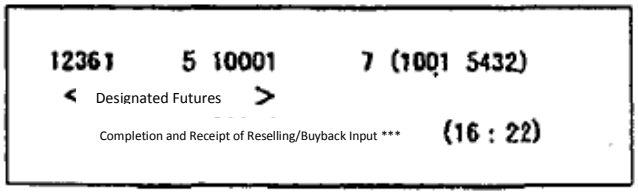
< Page / Dot Printer >

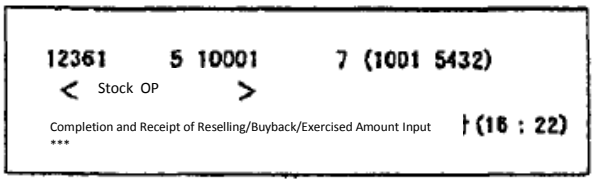


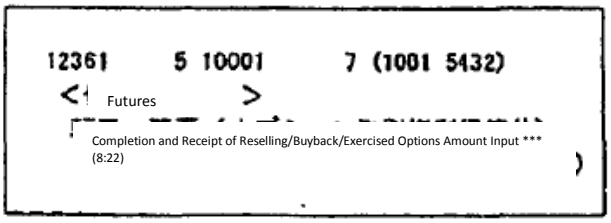




< Receipt Printer >







TSE0000000914

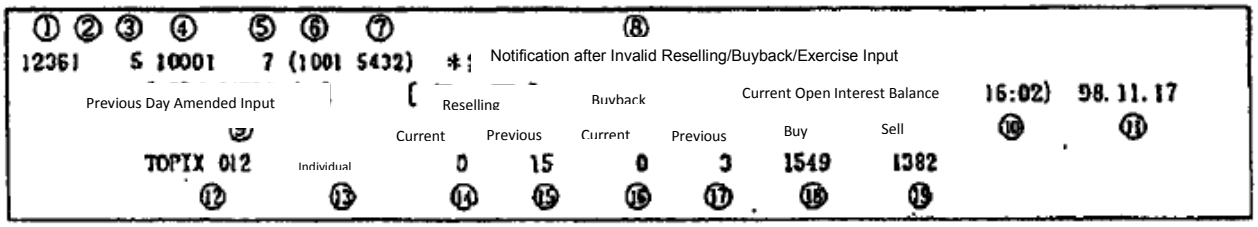
Reference_065

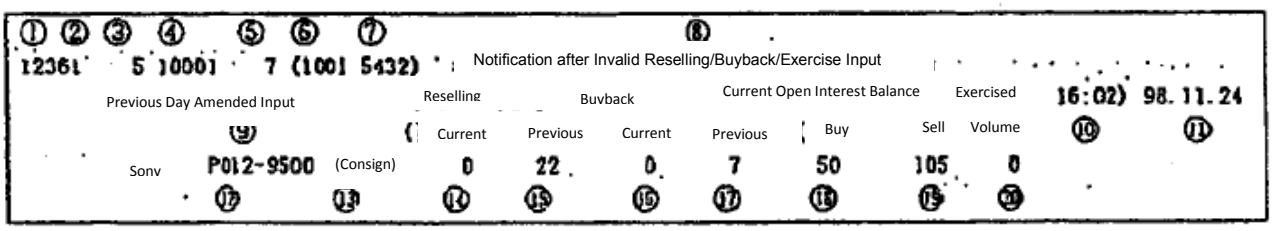
Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Internal Company Code	
5	Internal Company Serial Number	
6	Terminal Number	Input the corresponding volume number
7	User ID	Input the designated User ID when using a client utilizing the password functionality
8	Market Name	Market name displayed after completing input
9	Title	“Completion and Receipt of Reselling/Buyback Input *** “ “Completion and Receipt of Reselling / Buyback / Exercised Amount Input ***” “Completion and Receipt of Reselling/Buyback/Exercised Options Amount Input *** “
10	Output Date	When the inputted entries reach the central system (24 hour display)

13-6-5 Notification after Invalid Reselling/Buyback/Exercise Input

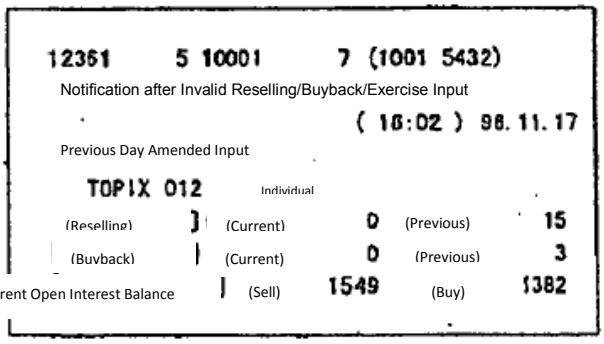
The invalid input of Reselling/Buyback will result in the following output.

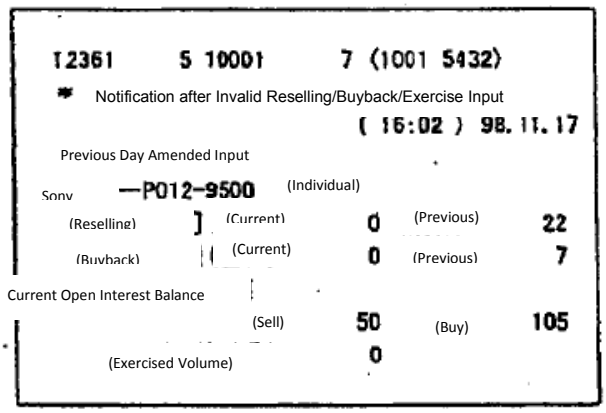
< Page / Dot Printer >





Receipt Printer



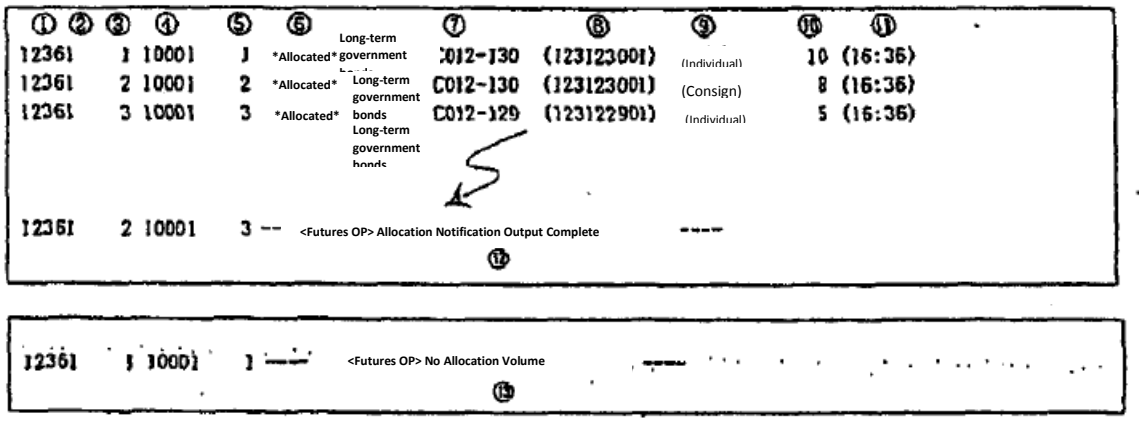


TSE0000000916

Reference_065

Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Own Company Code	
5	Own Company Serial Number	
6	Terminal Number	Input the corresponding volume number
7	User ID	Input the designated User ID when using a client utilizing the password functionality
8	Market Name	Market name displayed after completing input
9	Title	“Completion and Receipt of Reselling/Buyback Input *** “ “Completion and Receipt of Reselling / Buyback / Exercised Amount Input ***” “Completion and Receipt of Reselling/Buyback/Exercised Options Amount Input *** “
10	Time of Receipt	When the inputted entries reach the central server (24 hour display)
11	Output Date	Output Date
12	Security Name	Inputted security name
13	Independent / Consignment (Other)	Inputted Category of Independent / Consignment
14	Invalid Reselling Volume on Previous Day	Invalid Reselling/Buyback Volume
15	Invalid Buyback Volume on Previous Day	
16	Invalid Current Buyback Volume	
17	Invalid Existing Buyback Volume	
18	Reselling Current Balance	Corresponds to the input of current reselling balance
	Buyback Current Balance	Corresponds to the input of current buyback balance
	Exercised Volume	Corresponds to invalid exercised volume

13-7 Notification of Allocation



Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Own Company Code	
5	Own Company Serial Number	
6	Allocation Notification	The message, “*Allocated*” will display as an allocation notification.
7	Security Name	Allocated security name
8	Security Code	Allocated security code
9	Own company / Commission (Other)	Inputted Category of Own company / Commission
10	Allocated Volume	Allocated volume
11	Output Date	Output Date
12	Output Complete Message	When a market unit’s allocated notification is outputted, the corresponding market name and output complete message will appear.
13	No Allocation Volume Message	If there is no Current Allocation, a message indicating that there is no allocated volume for the Market unit

TSE0000000918

Reference_065

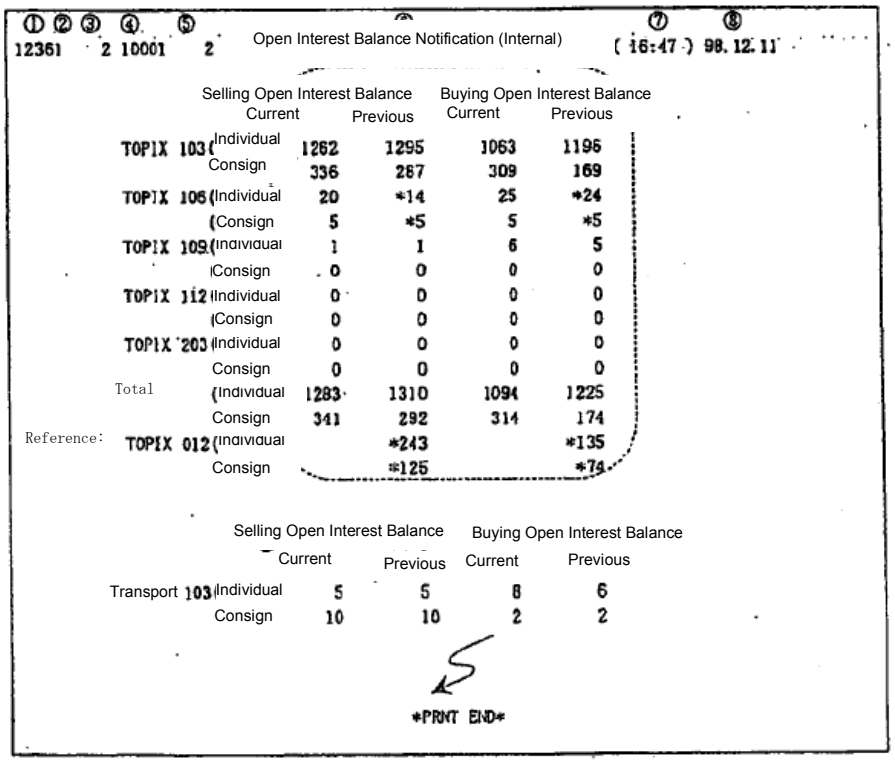
13-8 Open Interest Balance Notification

13-8-1 Open Interest Balance Notification (Internal)

13-8-1-1 Open Interest Balance Notification (Internal) (Futures)

After the current open interest balance (In the case of Supported Option Transactions, inclusive of Exercised Options of Transactions Allocation) is complete, the individual current open interest balance will be output.

* If the supported open interest balance outputs after completion, only the previous day's current open interest balance will be output.

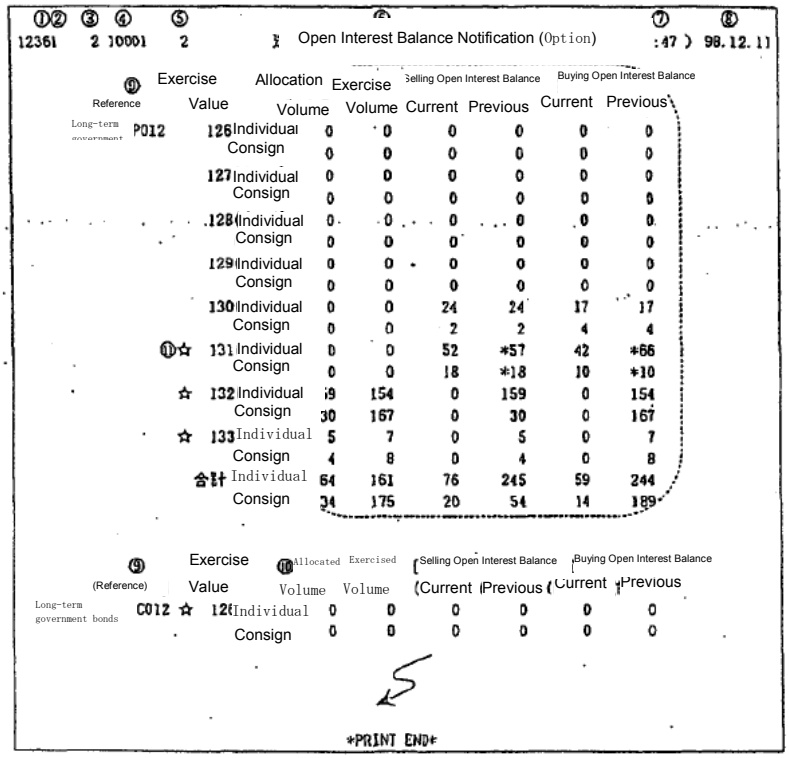


Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as "Order Receipt Notification"
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Own Company Code	
5	Own Company Serial Number	

Item Number	Output Item			Output Details
6	Print Title			"Open Interest Balance Notification (Individual)"
7	Output Time			Corresponding Notification output time (24 hour display)
8	Output date			Output date
9	Open Interest Balance by Contract Month	Open Interest (Selling)	Current Day	Each Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Current Sales Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Each Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Previous Sales Open Interest Balance * If there is an amended open interest balance on the previous day, amend symbol "*"
		Open Interest (Buying)	Current Day	Each Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Current Buying Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Each Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Previous Buying Open Interest Balance * If there is an amended open interest balance on the previous day, amend symbol "*"
	Contract Month Total (All)	Open Interest (Selling)	Current Day	Entire Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Current Sales Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Entire Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Previous Sales Open Interest Balance
		Open Interest (Buying)	Current Day	Entire Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Current Buying Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Entire Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Previous Buying Open Interest Balance
	Reference	Final Selling Open Interest Balance		Final Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Current Sales Open Interest Balance * If there is an amended final balance, amend symbol "*"
		Final Buying Open Interest Balance		Final Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Current Buying Open Interest Balance * If there is an amended final balance, amend symbol "*"

13-8-1-2 Open Interest Balance Notification (Option)

After the current auction process is complete, the internal current open interest balance will output.



①② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦ ⑧
12361 2 10001 2 Open Interest Balance Notification (Option) :47) 98.12.11

⑨ Reference	Exercise Value	Allocation Volume	Exercise Volume	Selling Open Interest Balance Current	Selling Open Interest Balance Previous	Buying Open Interest Balance Current	Buying Open Interest Balance Previous
Long-term government P012	126 Individual	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Consign	0	0	0	0	0	0
	127 Individual	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Consign	0	0	0	0	0	0
	128 Individual	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Consign	0	0	0	0	0	0
	129 Individual	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Consign	0	0	0	0	0	0
	130 Individual	0	0	24	24	17	17
	Consign	0	0	2	2	4	4
⑪☆	131 Individual	0	0	52	*57	42	*66
	Consign	0	0	18	*18	10	*10
☆	132 Individual	9	154	0	159	0	154
	Consign	30	167	0	30	0	167
☆	133 Individual	5	7	0	5	0	7
	Consign	4	8	0	4	0	8
	合計 Individual	64	161	76	245	59	244
	Consign	34	175	20	54	14	189

⑨ (Reference)	Exercise Value	⑩ Allocated Volume	Exercised Volume	Selling Open Interest Balance Current	Selling Open Interest Balance Previous	Buying Open Interest Balance Current	Buying Open Interest Balance Previous
Long-term government bonds C012 ☆	12 Individual	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Consign	0	0	0	0	0	0

PRINT END

Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as “Order Receipt Notification”
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Internal Company Code	
5	Internal Company Serial Number	
6	Print Title	“Open Interest Balance Notification (Internal)”
7	Output Time	Corresponding Notification output time (24 hour display)
8	Output Date	Output Date

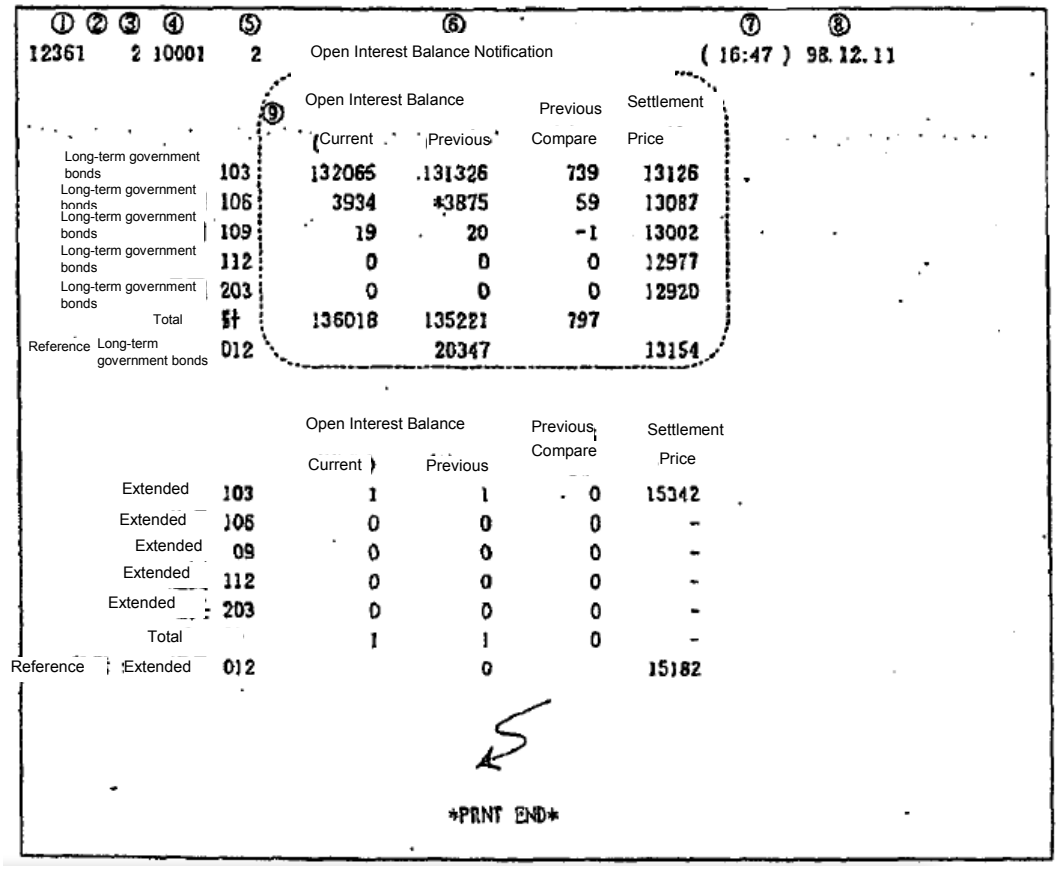
Item Number	Output Item			Output Details
9	Reference (Display)			Trading exercised on the final day of the contract month with output following the auction process
10	Trading exercised value by open interest balance	Current Allocated Volume		Each Exercised trade value's Internal Own company / Commission Current Allocated Volume * If there is nothing current exercised, then "-"
		Current Exercised Volume		Each Exercised trade value's Internal Own company / Commission Current Exercised Volume * If there is nothing current exercised, then "-"
		Open Interest Selling	Current Day	Each Exercised trade value's Internal Own company / Commission Current Open Interest Selling Balance
			Previous Day	Each Exercised trade value's Internal Own company / Commission Previous Open Interest Selling Balance * If there is an amended open interest balance on the previous day, amend symbol "*"
		Open Interest Buying	Current Day	Each Exercised trade value's Internal Own company / Commission Current Open Interest Buying Balance
			Previous Day	Each Exercised trade value's Internal Own company / Commission Previous Open Interest Buying Balance * If there is an amended open interest balance on the previous day, amend symbol "*"
	Open interest balance of the contract month	Allotted Volume		The contract month (Exception of Put/Call) total's current internal Own company / Commission allotted volume.
		Exercised Volume		The contract month (Exception of Put/Call) total's current internal Own company / Commission exercised volume.
		Open Interest Selling	Current Day	The contract month (Exception of Put/Call) total's current internal Own company / Commission open interest selling balance.
			Previous Day	The contract month (Exception of Put/Call) total's previous internal Own company / Commission open interest selling volume.
		Open Interest Buying	Current Day	The contract month (Exception of Put/Call) total's current internal Own company / Commission open interest buying balance.
			Previous Day	The contract month (Exception of Put/Call) total's previous internal Own company / Commission open interest buying volume.
11	Automated exercising of trades			For Automatically exercised transactions of options on the final day, the price value of the automated exercising of trades will denote a " * " symbol

13-8-2 Open Interest Balance Notification

13-0-2-1 Open Interest Balance Notification (Futures)

After the current open interest balance (In the case of Supported Option Transactions, inclusive of Exercised Options of Transactions Allocation) is complete, the individual current open interest balance will output.

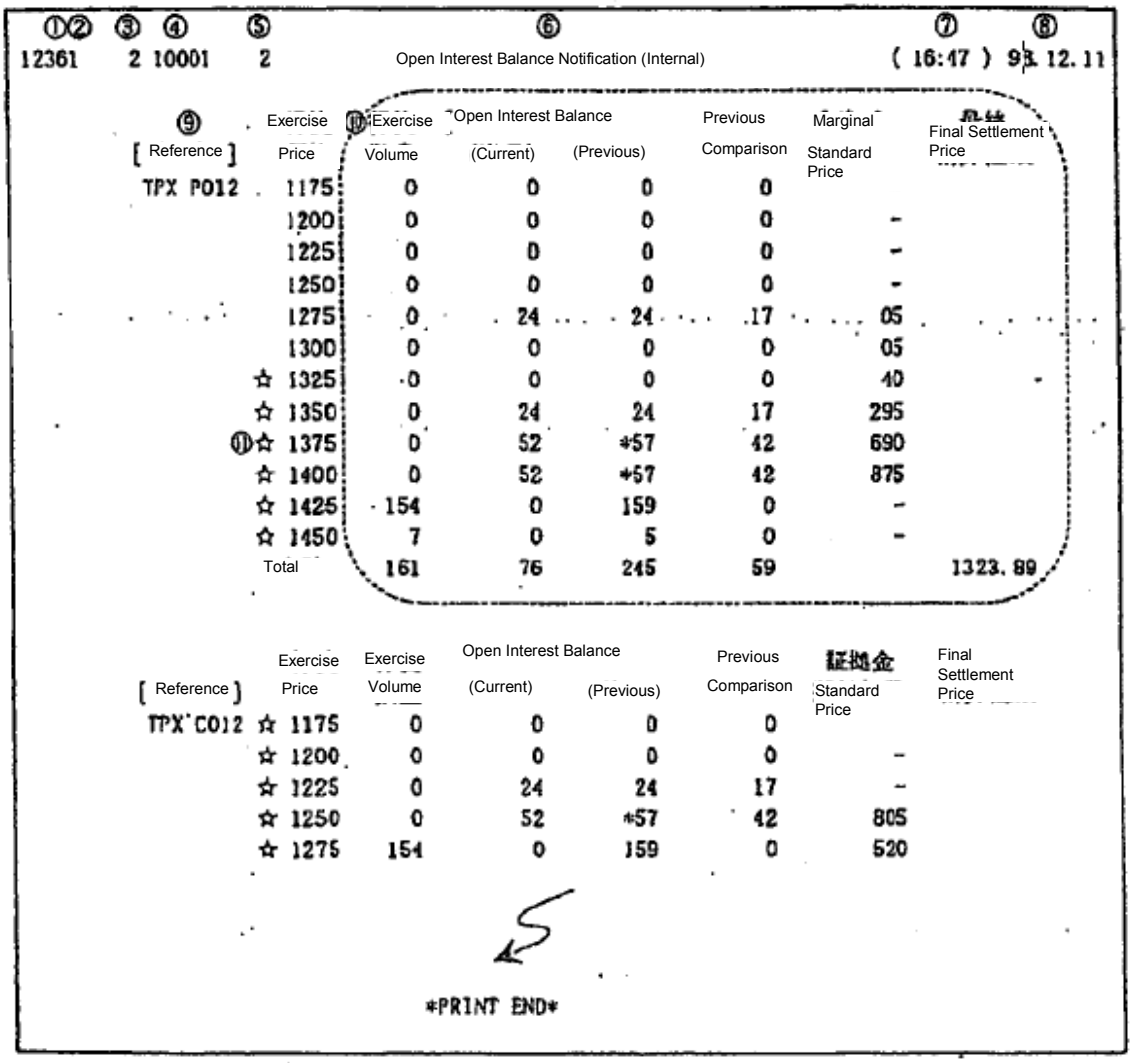
* If the supported open interest balance outputs after completion, only the previous day's current open interest balance will output.



Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as "Order Receipt Notification"
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Internal Company Code	
5	Internal Company Serial Number	
6	Print Title	"Open Interest Balance Notification"
7	Output Time	Corresponding Notification output time (24 hour display)
8	Output Date	Output Date

Item Number	Output Item			Output Details
9	Open Interest Balance by Contract Month	Open Interest (Selling)	Current Day	Each Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Current Sales Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Each Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Previous Sales Open Interest Balance * If there is an amended open interest balance on the previous day, amend symbol "*"
		Open Interest (Buying)	Current Day	Each Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Current Buying Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Each Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Previous Buying Open Interest Balance * If there is an amended open interest balance on the previous day, amend symbol "*"
	Contract Month Total (All)	Open Interest (Selling)	Current Day	Entire Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Current Sales Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Entire Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Previous Sales Open Interest Balance
		Open Interest (Buying)	Current Day	Entire Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Current Buying Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Entire Contract Month's Internal Own company / Commission Previous Buying Open Interest Balance
	Reference	Final Selling Open Interest Balance		Final Contract Month's Internal Individual / Consigned Current Sales Open Interest Balance * If there is an amended final balance, amend symbol "*"
		Final Buying Open Interest Balance		Final Contract Month's Internal Individual / Consigned Current Buying Open Interest Balance * If there is an amended final balance, amend symbol "*"
		Final Settlement Price		The final settlement price after the end of the final transaction for the contract month

After the completion of the current open interest, all company's open interest balance information will be outputted.



Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	Server Number	Same as "Order Receipt Notification"
2	Duplication / Retransmission Number	
3	Server specific Serial Number	
4	Internal Company Code	
5	Internal Company Serial Number	
6	Print Title	"Open Interest Balance Notification (Internal)"
7	Output Time	Corresponding Notification output time (24 hour display)
8	Output Date	Output Date
9	"Reference" Display	Completion of exercised trades for the final day of the contract month to be outputted after the auction

Item Number	Output Item			Output Details
10	Trading exercised value by open interest balance	Current Exercised volume		* Each exercised trade value for the current day's exercised trade volume * If there is nothing current exercised, then "-"
		Open Interest (Selling)	Current Day	Each exercised trade value's Entire Company's Current Sales Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Each Contract Month's Entire Company's Previous Sales Open Interest Balance * If there is an amended open interest balance on the previous day, amend symbol "*"
		Open Interest (Buying)	Current Day	Each Contract Month's Entire Company's Current Buying Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Each Contract Month's Entire Company's Previous Buying Open Interest Balance * If there is an amended open interest balance on the previous day, amend symbol "*"
	Open interest balance of the contract month	Exercised Trade Value		Entire Contract Month's (Put/Call) Entire Company's Exercised Trade Value.
		Open Interest (Selling)	Current Day	Entire Contract Month's (Put/Call) Entire Company's Current Sales Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Entire Contract Month's (Put/Call) Entire Company's Previous Sales Open Interest Balance
		Open Interest (Buying)	Current Day	Entire Contract Month's (Put/Call) Entire Company's Current Buying Open Interest Balance
			Previous Day	Entire Contract Month's (Put/Call) Entire Company's Previous Buying Open Interest Balance
		Final Settlement Price		The final settlement price after the end of the final transaction for the contract month
11	Automated exercising of trades			For Automatically exercised transactions of options on the final day, the price value of the automated exercising of trades will denote a " * " symbol

13-9 Notifications Based on Trade Margin Calculated Based On Open Interest Balance

13-9-1 Consignment trading margin calculation based input outcome notification
The Consignment trading margin calculation balance will be outputted based on the receiving the input.

13-9-2 Consignment trading margin calculation based final input result notification
For each market, the final inputted consignment trading margin calculation balance will be outputted when the instructions are executed.

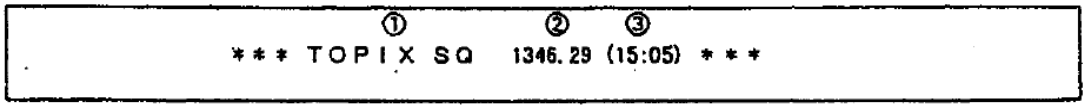
13-9-3 Consignment trading margin calculation based input invalid notification
There will be an output only for the input of consignment trading margin calculation balance that are invalid.

13-9-4 Trading margin calculation based open interest balance notification (Internal)
For the current day, following the completion of the consignment trading margin calculation, the internal trading margin calculation based open interest balance information will be outputted.

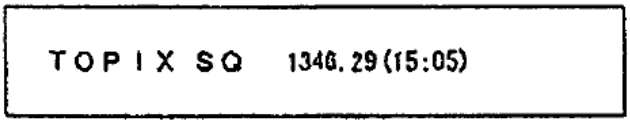
* For the above Trading margin calculation based open interest balance notification with margins that are in for a reduced period of time will not be outputted until it is actualized.

13-10 Final Settlement Index (SQ) Message
The index count of the final settlement index (SQ) will be outputted.

< Page / Dot Printer >



< Receipt Printer >



Item Number	Output Item	Output Details
1	SQ Calculated Index Name	SQ Calculated Index Name
2	SQ	SQ
3	Calculated Time	SQ Calculated Time

Chapter 14 The Operational Functions

The Operational Functions contains ""(last message [message sequence?; obscure] query", "Retransmission request / stop", "Acting proxy/delete", "Notification search," "Notification print", and "Notification clear".

While the above functions are in operation, "Retransmission request / stop" and "Acting proxy / delete" on the old terminal are slightly different in functionality, so please exercise caution.

14-1 Last message inquiry

14-1-1 Outline of the last message query
"Last message query" utilizes the input terminals (virtual server included) market by market to receive and inquire a to the order details the central system has received.

When conducting operation of disaster recovery, confirm the last message query before restarting operations.

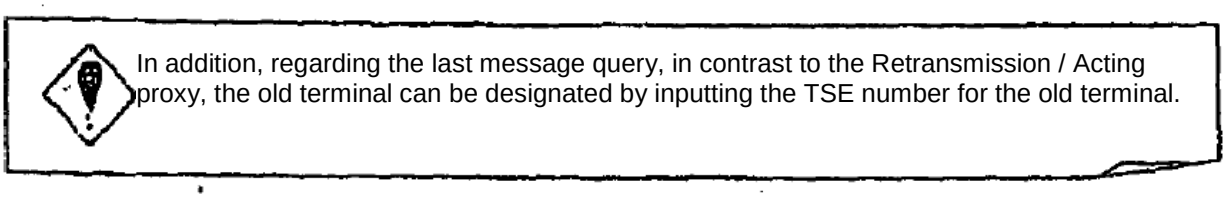
14-2 Operation Method
1) From the main window, go to "Operation" -> "3 Notification / Acting Proxy Operation" -> and select "Last message query".

2) From the submenu list for market selection, select the market that will run the Last message query, then the window of "last message query" from the corresponding market will be displayed.

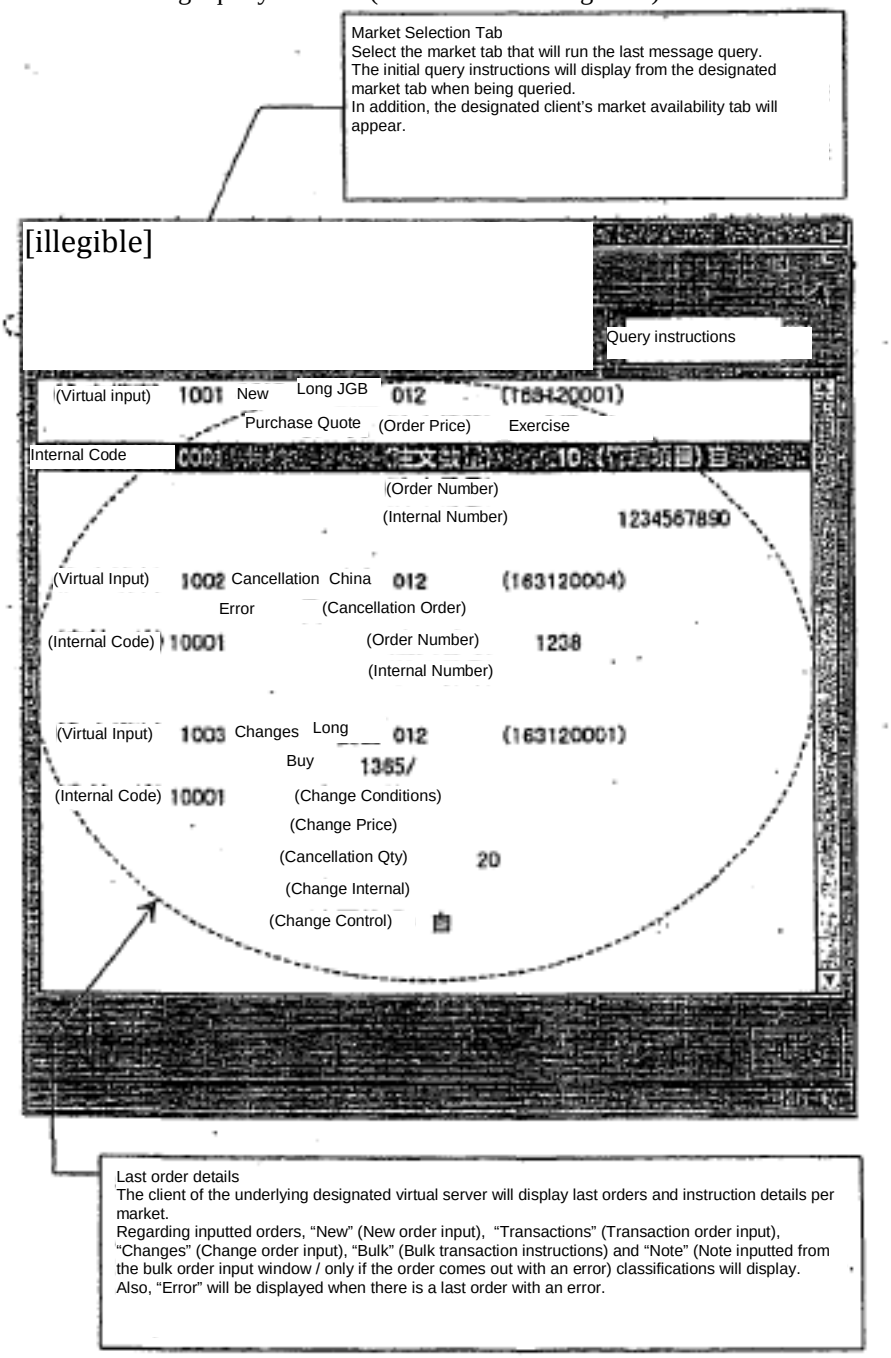
3) After inputting the "Server number" (Virtual server inclusive) that will run the last message query, press "Send".

4) The "last message query results" window will appear and the tab of the designated market will appear, and under the control of the virtual server's input terminal, details of the last order will be displayed in the response display field.

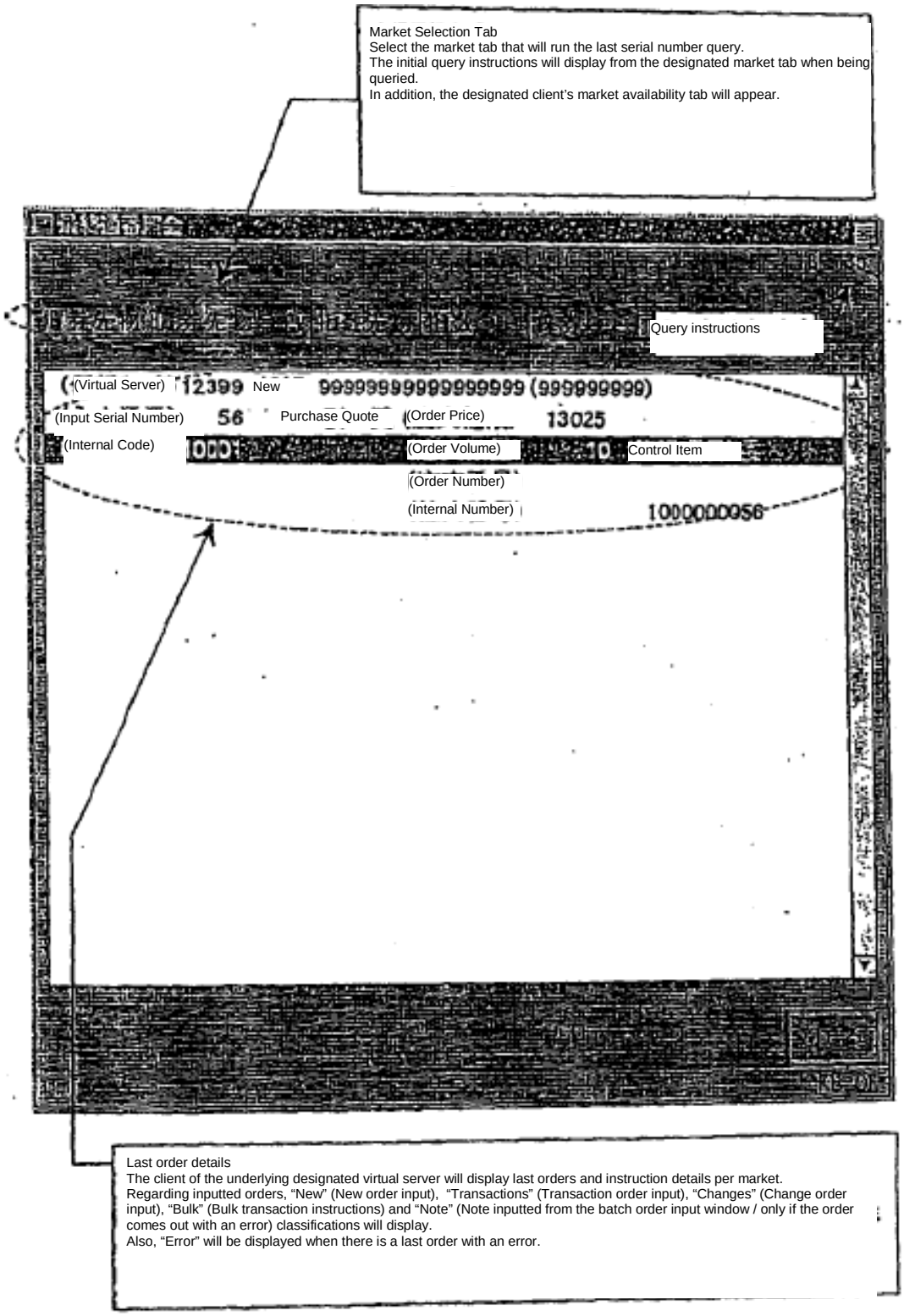
5) Other than the designated market, also displayed is the tab of the market that the designated client can use, so that by clicking the tab details of the last order will be displayed in the response display field.



14-1-3 Last message query window (Virtual Server designated)



14-1-4 Last message query results window (Virtual Server designated)



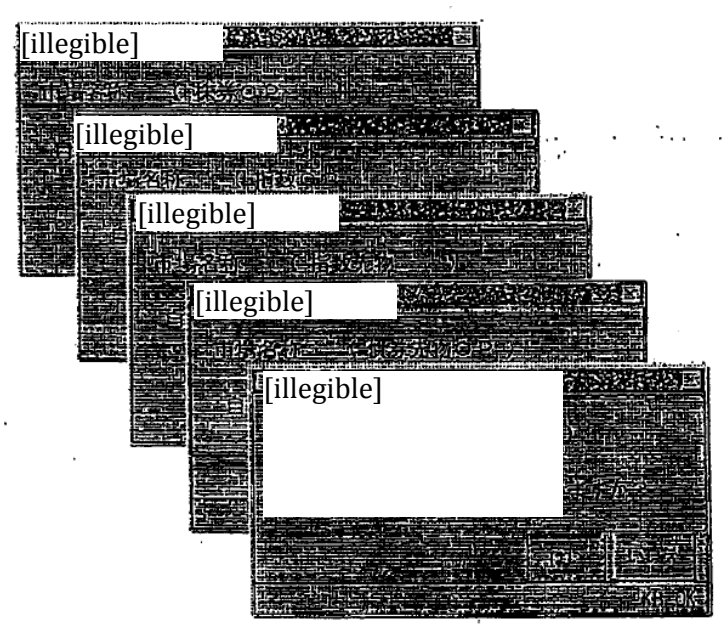
TSE0000000930

Reference_065

14-1-5 Automated final message query

While online, when the central system and the terminal system or the circuits go offline it is possible recover back to online mode by automatically executing the “final message query” of the “automated terminal server”.

When in online recovery mode, the “automated final message confirmation window” will appear in the client screen, and when it is necessary for a “final message query”, select “yes” (and press “send”) to proceed to see the “final message query results window”.



When it is not necessary to go into “final message query” mode, select “No”. “Automated final message confirmation window” will close.

In addition, the “Automated final serial number query confirmation window” will display the market unit. As long as there is no failure to the central system’s market unit, the “Automated final serial number query confirmation window” will display the corresponding client’s entire market availability. In that case, when a request for automated final serial number query is done for 1 market, “Final serial number query result window” will display according to that market’s tab, and other tabs from other markets, such as the “automated final serial number confirmation window” is okay to close.

TSE0000000931

Reference_065

14-2 Retransmission Request / Suspend

14-2-1 Overview of Retransmission Function

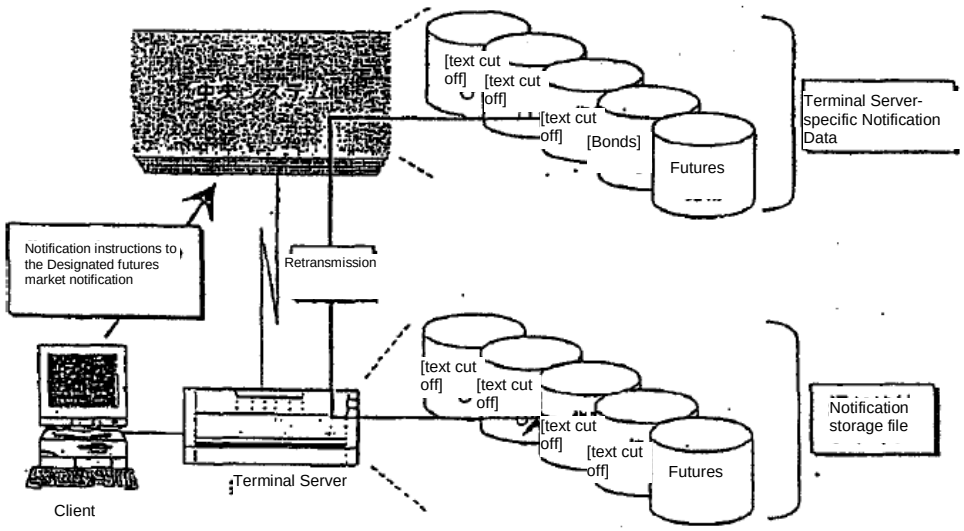
“Retransmission Request” is an operation when the Central System does a same day output to the terminal server and non-temporary server within the Retransmission request instruction time, where the outputted market unit’s “All Notification Information” runs a retransmission request via the client’s terminal server.

Furthermore, “Retransmission Suspend” is an operation that stops the notification output of the retransmission.

The “retransmission request” of the main terminal normally has a terminal server and notification-containing file for disaster recovery, and the stored data within the “notification storage file” has recovered instructions ready.

The “Retransmission Request Function” of the old terminal (Designated message with re-output to the notification printer) can be a “Notification printer”.

However, the retransmission notification outputs to a printer and is to be used for output on a “terminal server unit” basis without designation of messages.



* If you specify a local terminal server as the retransmission information source, the re-output notification (retransmission notification) from the retransmission request will have “designated notification destination” just like the usual notifications and will output to the specified printers and notification display area.

* In the case that the designated server is associated with another terminal server, the transmitted information source’s retransmission notification “notification destination specified” will output to the printer set with a serial number “0000”.

* Local terminal server’s retransmission notification will have a notification storage file in the terminal server with instructions, so that actions such as notification display / notification print as well as screen view / print can be done.

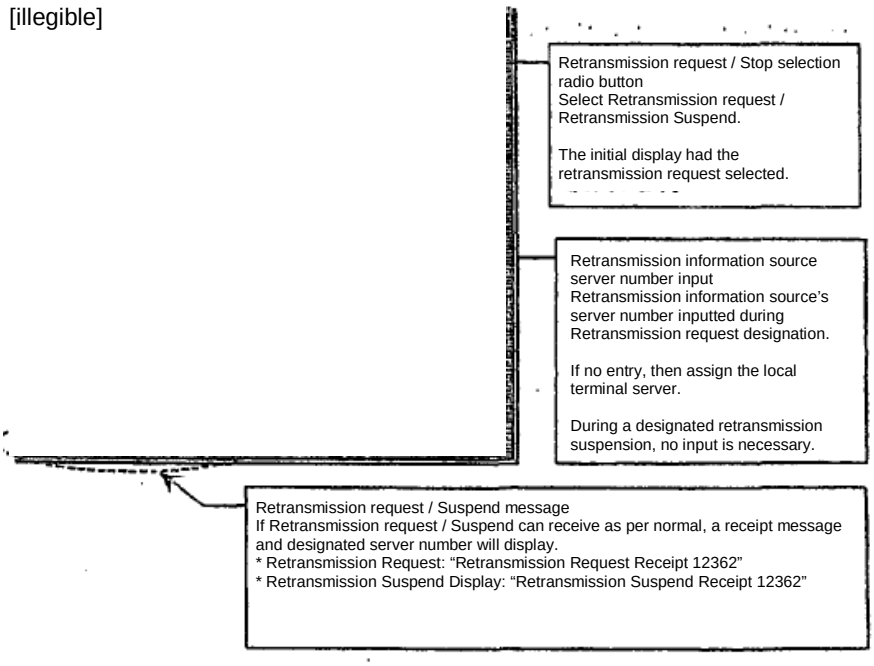
14-2-2 Retransmission Request Operation Method

1) From the main window select “Operation” -> “3 Notification / Acting Proxy Operation” -> “2 Retransmission Request / Stop” in that order.

2) From the submenu list for market selection, select the market that will run the Notification re-output, then the window of “retransmission request / stop instruction window” from the corresponding market will be displayed.”

3) Input the Retransmission information source’s terminal server or virtual server number, and hit “Send” to proceed.

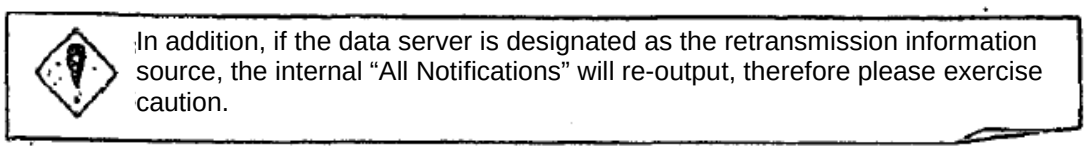
4) If the instructions are received as per normal, a message will display as “Retransmission Request Receipt”, the output notification to the designated terminal server’s local terminal server will begin the re-output as the Retransmission information source.



14-2-3 Retransmission Suspend Operation Method

In the “Retransmission / Suspend Display Window”, select the “Retransmission suspend” radio button, hit “Send”, and once instructions arrive as per normal, message display will show a “Retransmission suspend receipt” message and the notification output from the central system to the local terminal server will be suspended.

* When receiving a “Retransmission suspend” instruction, it will necessary to select the “Retransmission Suspend” radio button. It is not possible to input a “Retransmission Original Server Number”.



TSE0000000933

Reference_065

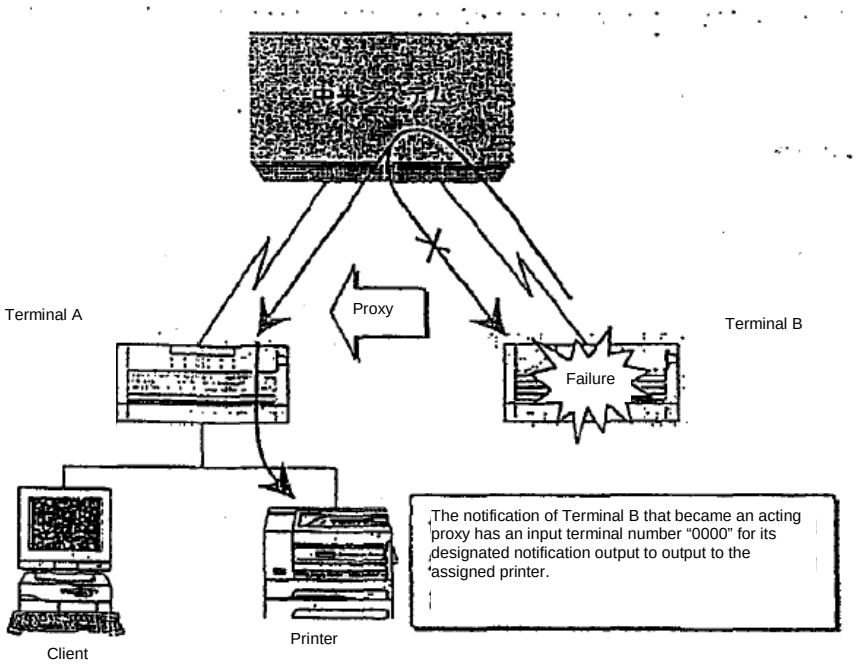
14-3 Acting proxy / Delete

14-3-1 Overview of Acting proxy / Delete

“The acting proxy” serves as a terminal server when a corresponding terminal server fails, and this terminal service’s notification outputs to another terminal server within the market unit to operate as an acting proxy.

Also, the “acting proxy delete” is for when the original acting proxy’s terminal server is conducting operation of disaster recovery, the output of the notification from the proxy becomes deleted.

For Acting proxy functionalities on an old terminal, regarding the notification’s acting proxy output of printers, the acting proxy functionalities on the main terminals can output notification as the acting proxy.



* The acting proxy has a designated market unit so that in the case of a terminal server failure, the corresponding terminal server’s availability based on market should be set as the acting proxy.

* Conversely, when deleting the acting proxy due to a failure recovery, make sure to delete all of the acting proxies corresponding to the market.

* For terminal server that assigned the local virtual server as an acting proxy, the “notification output designation” that has “0000” inputted will output to a printer with those settings.

TSE0000000934

Reference_065

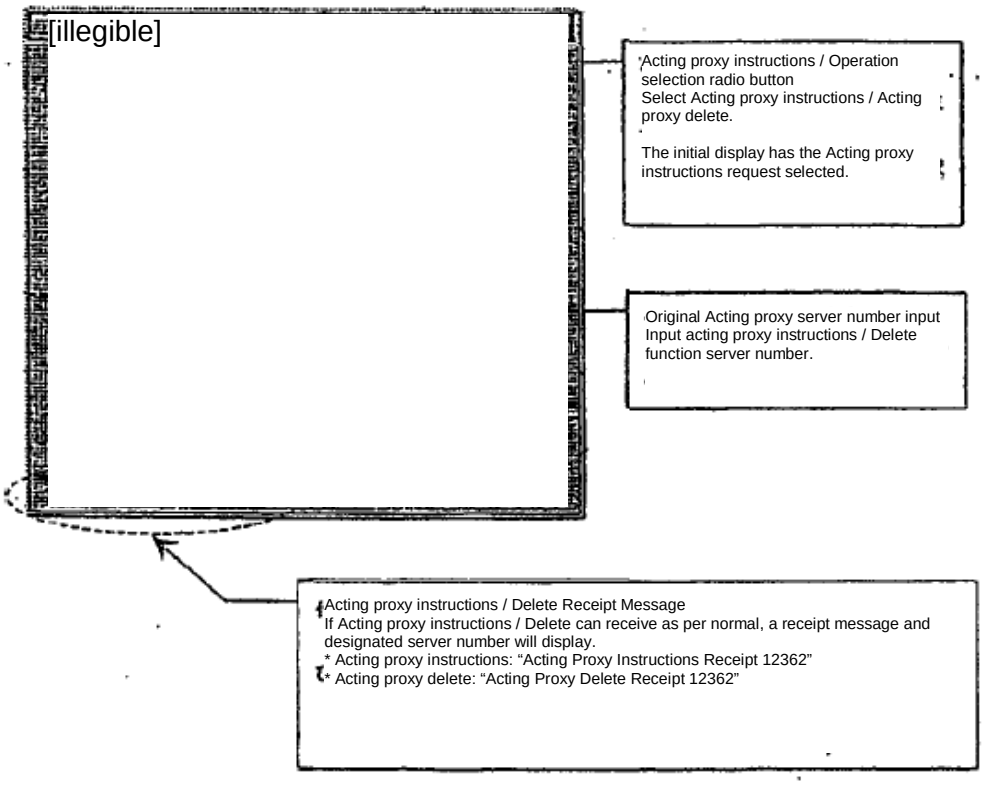
14-3-2 Operation Method

1) From the main window, go to “Operation” -> “3 Notification / Acting Proxy Operation” -> “3 Acting Proxy Instructions / Delete” in that sequence.

2) From the submenu list for market selection, select the market that will run the Notification re-output, then the window of “Acting proxy instructions / Delete instructions window” from the corresponding market will be displayed.

3) Input the original acting proxy information source’s terminal server or virtual server number, and “Send” to proceed.

4) If the instructions are received as per normal, a message will display as “Acting Proxy Instructions Receipt”, the output notification to the designated terminal server’s local terminal server will begin the re-output as the original acting proxy.



14-3-3 Acting Proxy Delete Operation Method

In the “Acting Proxy / Delete Window”, select the “Acting Proxy Delete” radio button, input server number in the “Acting proxy server number” and send. If the server, as per normal, received the instructions then a message “Acting Proxy Delete Receipt” will be displayed. The terminal server’s original acting proxy input message and the notification output from the central system to the local terminal server will be suspended.

14-4 Notification Search

14-4-1 Outline of Notification Search

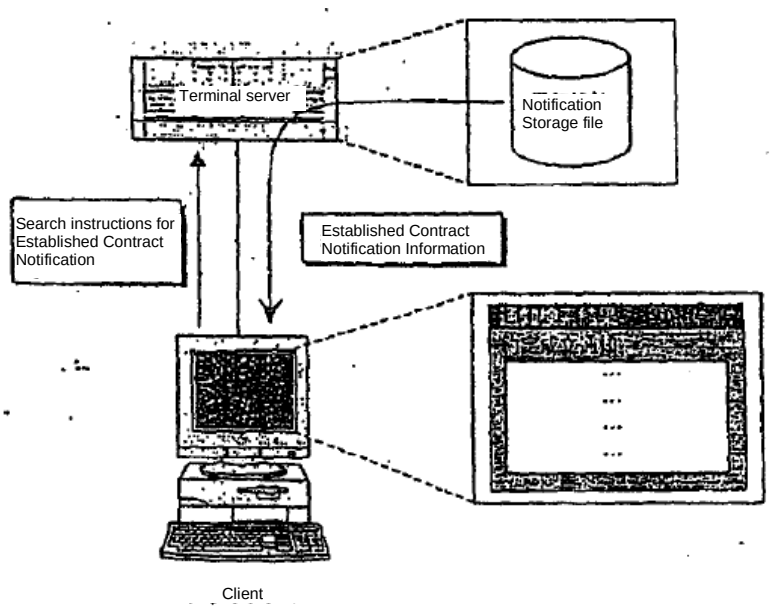
The “Notification search” is conducted by a notification storage file that is located in the terminal server, and the current notification information gets displayed to the client’s screen.

The terminal server utilizes the current central system to get the notification transmitted, and that notification is saved in the notification storage file.

“Notification search” instructions being from the client where within the terminal server the notification search file is called out based on the search conditions (notification type, market unit / security unit, terminal unit / all terminal), followed by the notification information being displayed on the screen.

In addition, there is a segment in the notification search process that are the same, where based on the notification type and notification terminal number instructions, the search runs in the data server and the response information gets displayed.

-> “10-1-2 Terminal Server (Data Server) Combined)



* Below are the Notification instruction types that are permitted during the notification search:

* Order Receipt Notification
* Established Contract Notification
* Cancellation / Change Results Notification
* Invalid Order Notification
* Error Notification
* Stop Value Order List
* Contract Status Print
* Large Order Matching Securities List
* Reselling / Buyback Input Results Notification
* Reselling / Buyback / Exercise Amount Input Result Notification
* Commission trade margin balance input result notification (internal)
* Allocation Notification
* Open Interest Balance Notification
* Open Interest Balance Notification (Internal)
* Trade margin calculation basic open interest balance notification (Internal)
* Operating instruction message

TSE0000000936

Reference_065

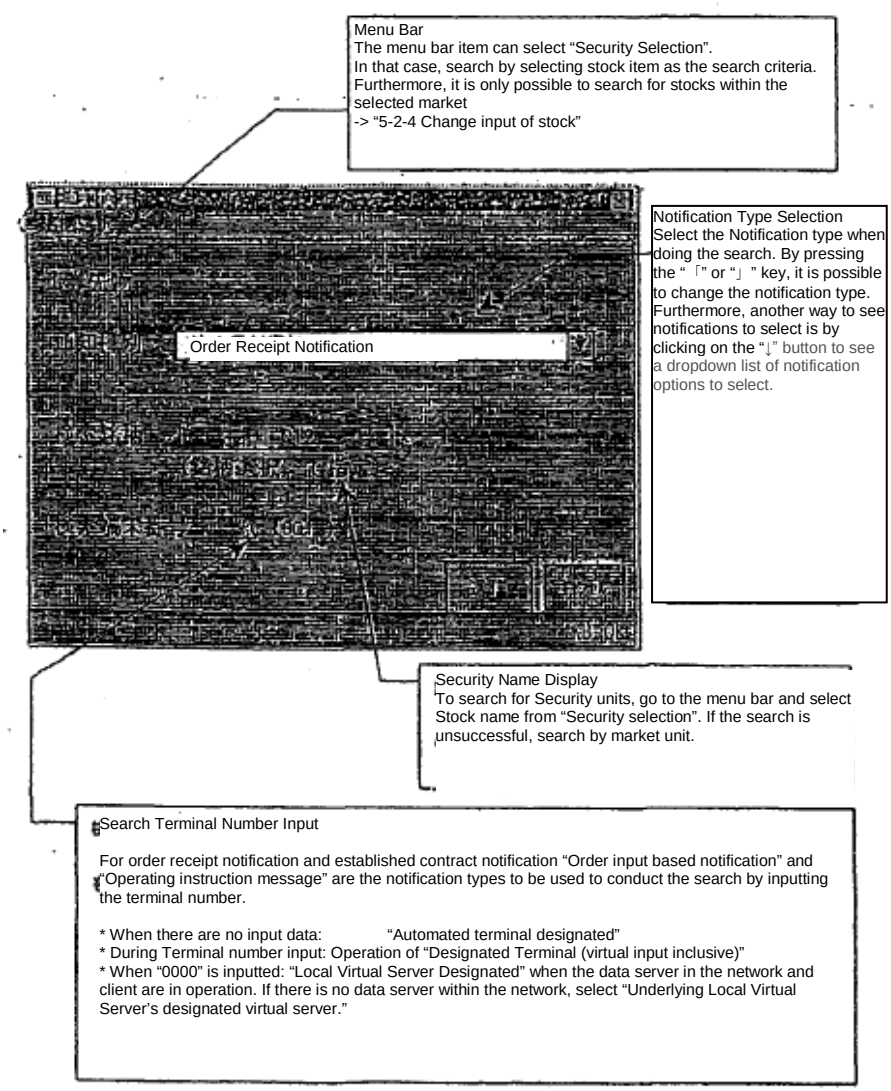
14-4-2 Operation Method

1) From the main window, go to “Operation” -> “3 Notification / Acting Proxy Operation” -> “4 Notification Search” in that sequence.

2) From the submenu list under market selection, select the market that will run the Notification re-output, then the window of “Notification Search instructions window” from the corresponding market will be displayed.”

3) Input/Select the necessary items and information, then press “Send” to proceed.

4) If the instructions are received as per normal, a message will display as “Notification Search Result Window”, the output notification information will display in detail.



TSE0000000937

Reference_065

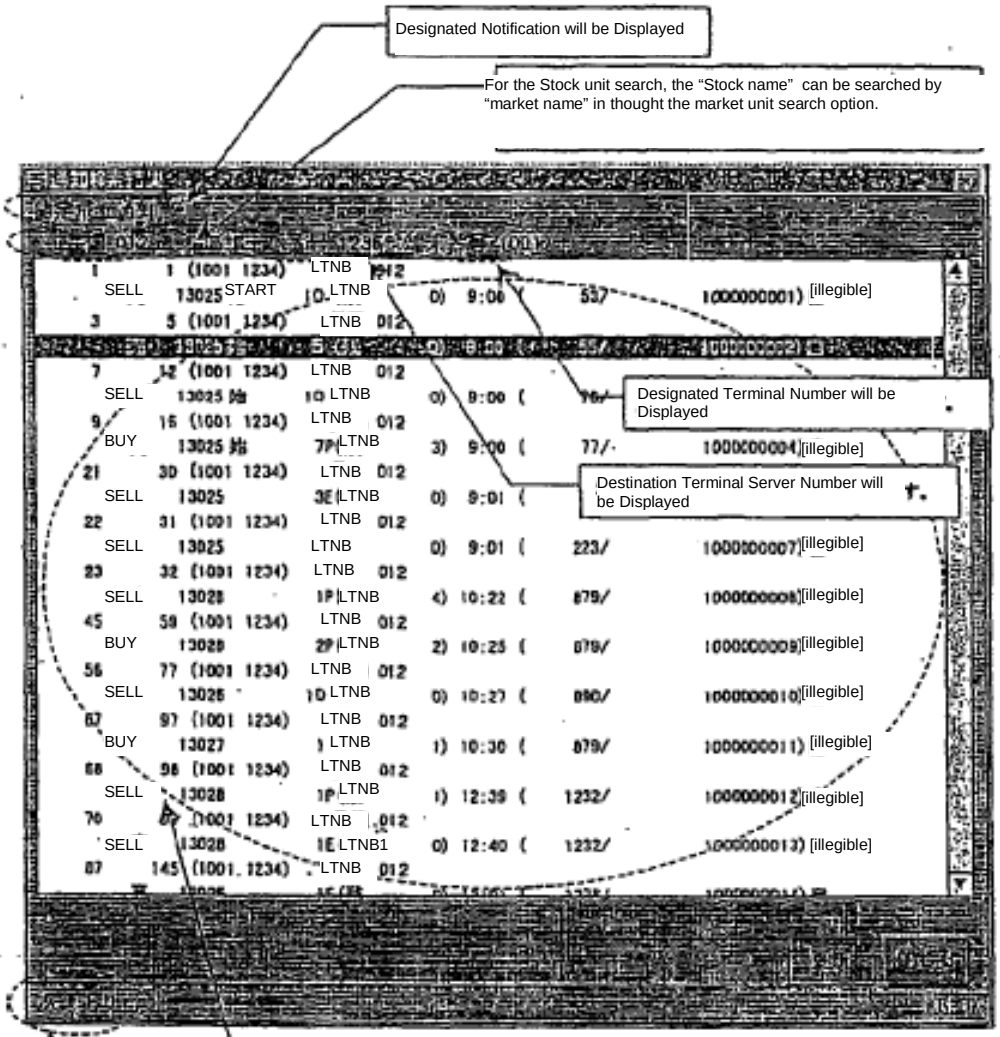
14-4-3 Combined Search Conditions and Response Information

Search Conditions (Designated information)			Target Search Server	Response information
Search notification type	Security search	Search Terminal Number		
1) Order Receipt Notification 2) Established contract notification 3) Cancellation / Change Result Notification 4) Invalid Order Information 5) Error Notification 6) Reselling/Buying Input Result Notification 7) Reselling / Buyback / Exercised Amount Input Notification 8) Commission trade margin balance input result notification	None	No input or automated terminal number	Local terminal server	Local terminal's market unit notification
	None	Other Terminal Number	Data server	Designated terminal's market unit notification
	None	0000	Data server	Local terminal's market unit notification
	Available	Other Input or Automated Terminal Number	Local terminal server	Local terminal's designated security notification
	Available	Other Terminal Number	Data server	Designated terminal's designated security notification
	Available	0000	Data server	Local terminal's designated security notification
9) Stop value order list 10) Large Volume Security List 11) Corresponding Notification	None	--	Data server	Market unit notification
12) Established Status Print 13) Open Interest Balance Notification (Internal) 14) Open Interest Balance Notification 15) Trade margin calculated open interest balance notification (Internal)	Available	--	Data server	Market unit notification
16) Operating Message	--	No input or automated terminal number	Local terminal server	Designated operation notification message from local server
	--	Underlying Local terminal server's other terminal number	Local terminal server	Designated operation notification message from underlying local server's other designated terminal
	--	0000	Local terminal server	Designated operation notification message from underlying local server's other designated terminal

* Search results with item "-" will be ignored, as there is no inputted item.
* Regarding 16)'s "Operation message", only the underlying Local virtual server's client's operation display message will display a response

* If the data server in a network is not available, search will be conducted on the local virtual server.
* If the data server in a network is available, the previous destination OP terminal will be designated (previous destination OP terminal cannot be designated)

14-4-2 Operation Search Result Window



TSE0000000939

Reference_065

14-5 Print Notification

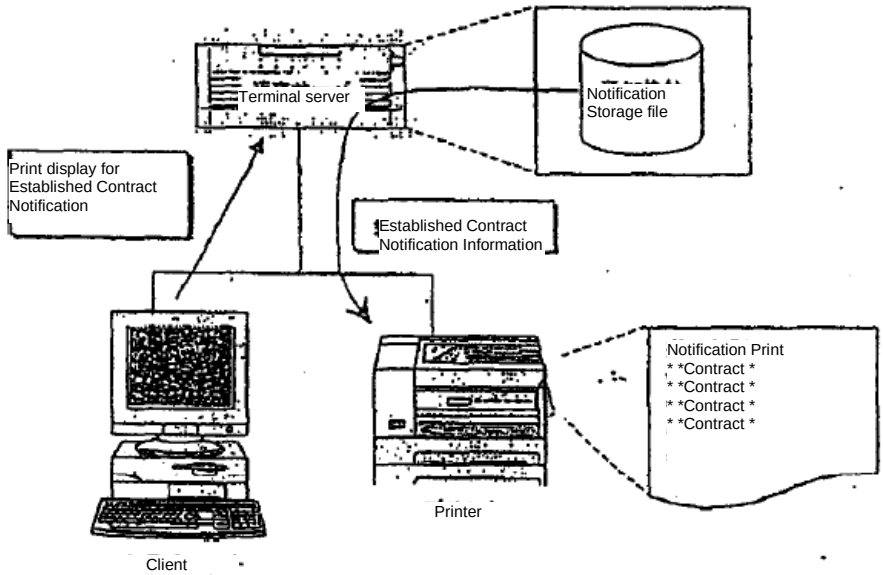
14-5-1 Overview of Print Notification

The print notification feature references the notification storage file located in the terminal server that contains the current notification information and runs print outputs.

The terminal server that receives the notification sent from the central system will have the details saved in the notification storage file.

“Notification Print” Instructions coming from the client will search the notification storage file in the terminal server based on search conditions (Notification type, Terminal unit / All Terminals, Notification Terminal Number), and print the output notification information.

In addition, there is a segment in the notification print process that are the same, where based on the notification type and notification terminal number instructions, the search runs in the data server and the response information gets displayed.
-> “10-1-2 Terminal Server (Data server) Combined”



* Below are the Notification instruction types that are permitted during print notification:

* Order Receipt Notification
* Established Contract Notification
* Cancellation / Change Results Notification
* Invalid Order Notification
* Error Notification
* Stop Value Order List
* Contract Status Print
* Large Volume Security List
* Reselling / Buyback Input Results Notification
* Reselling / Buyback / Exercise Amount Input Result Notification
* Commission trade margin balance input result notification (internal)
* Allocation Notification
* Open Interest Balance Notification
* Open Interest Balance Notification (Internal)
* Trade margin calculated open interest balance notification (Internal)
* Operating instruction message

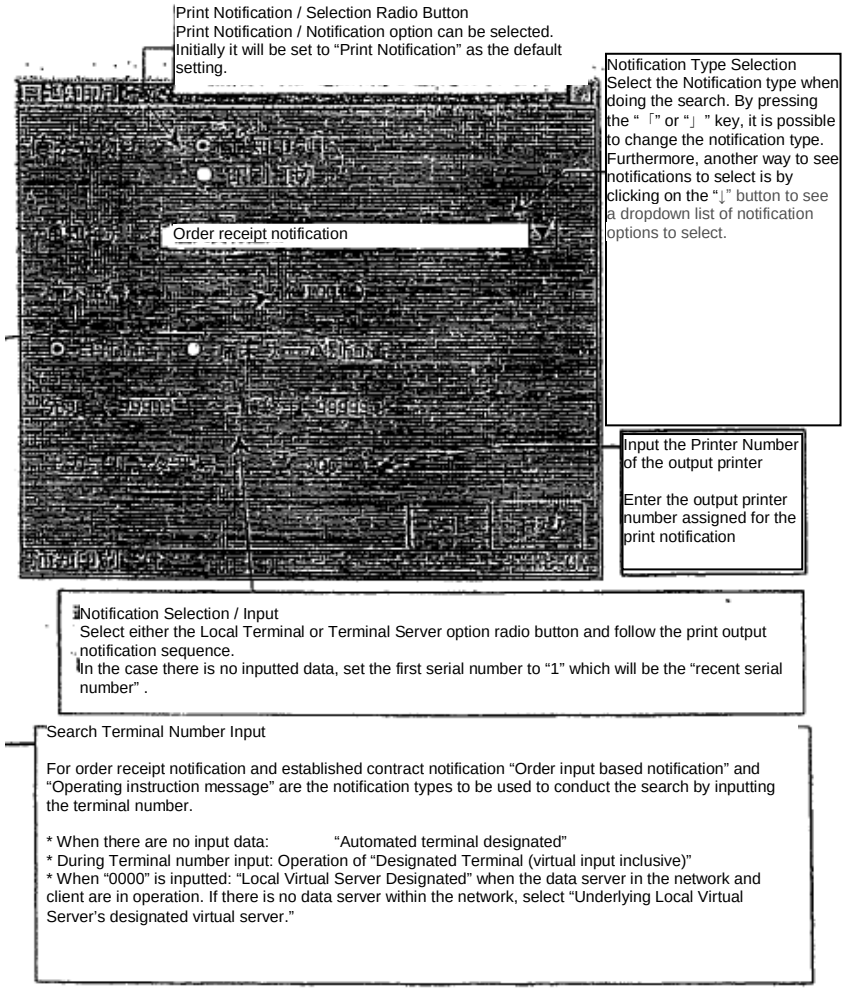
14-5-2 Print Notification Operation Method

1) From the main window, go to “Operation” -> “3 Notification / Acting Proxy Operation” -> “5 Notification Print” in that sequence.

2) From the submenu list under market selection, select the market that will run the Notification re-output, then the window of “Notification Print instructions window” from the corresponding market will be displayed.

3) Input/Select the necessary items and information, then press “Send” to proceed.

4) If the instructions are received as per normal, a message will display as “Notification Print Receipt Window”, and the designated printer will print the data.



TSE0000000941

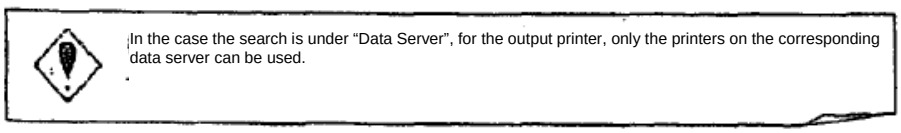
Reference_065

14-5-3 Combined Search Conditions and Response Information

Search Conditions (Designated information)		Target Search Server	Response information
Search notification type	Search Terminal Number		
1) Order Receipt Notification 2) Established contract notification	No input or automated terminal number	Local terminal server	Local terminal's market unit notification
3) Cancellation / Change Result Notification	Other Terminal Number	Data server	Designated terminal's market unit notification
4) Invalid Order Information 5) Error Notification 6) Reselling/Buying Input Result Notification 7) Reselling / Buyback / Exercised Amount Input Notification 8) Commission trade margin balance input result notification	0000	Data server	Local terminal's market unit notification
9) Stop value order list 10) Large Block Security List 11) Corresponding Notification	--	Data server	Market unit notification
12) Established Status Print 13) Open Interest Balance Notification (Internal) 14) Open Interest Balance Notification 15) Trade margin calculated open interest balance notification (Internal)	--	Data server	Market unit notification
16) Operating Message	No input or automated terminal number	Local terminal server	Designated operation notification message from local server
	Underlying Local terminal server's other terminal number	Local terminal server	Designated operation notification message from underlying local server's other designated terminal
	0000	Local terminal server	Designated operation notification message from underlying local server's other designated terminal

* Search results with item "-" will be ignored, as there is no inputted item.
* Regarding 16)'s "Operation message", only the underlying Local virtual server's client's operation display message will display a response

* If the data server in a network is not available, search will be conducted on the local virtual server.
* If the data server in a network is available, the previous destination OP terminal will be designated (previous destination OP terminal cannot be designated)



TSE0000000942

Reference_065

14-5-4 Print Abort Notification Operating Method

At the “Notification Print Instructions Window”, select the “Print Abort” radio button, and input the printer number in the “Input the output printer number” field, and press “send”. If the instructions are received as per normal, a “Print Abort Notification” message will appear and the notification to the printer will abort.

* “Print Abort Notification” instructions require the “Print abort” radio button to be selected and “Output printer number” to be inputted. The other items do not require selection/input.

14-6 Print Notification System

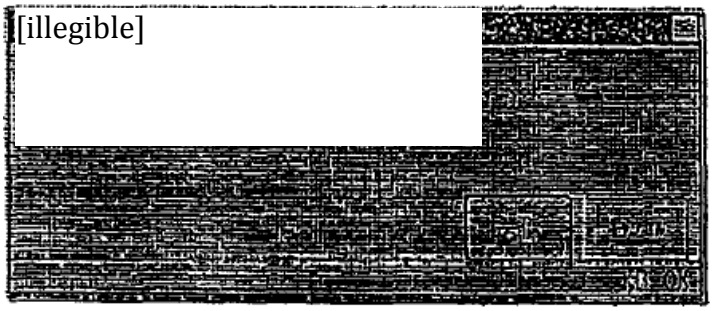
The “Print notification system” operates at constant intervals (3 minutes) and a notification per page, where the settings are available in “page printer”. The predetermined time does not elapse from the previous output point, for notification that is accumulating it is a heavy printing operation.

14-6-1 Operating Method of the Print Notification System

1) From the main window, go to “Operation” -> “3 Notification / Acting Proxy Operation” -> “8 Print System Notification” in that sequence.

2) When the “Print System Notification System Window” displays, input the printer terminal number of the desired printer to output, followed by clicking on “Send” to proceed.

3) If the instructions are received as per normal, a message will display that the output item is in queue and will begin printing.



* In the case that the page printer is shared between several terminal servers, set instructions for the printer independently on each terminal server.

* For corresponding instructions, the notification output that are executed to the page printer on the terminal server will run only when its ready to output.

14-7 Clear Notification

“Clear Notification” is when the notification storage file’s notification information in the terminal server deletes all market unit data.

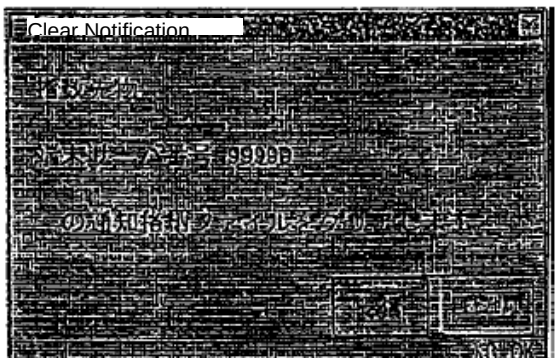
“Clear Notification” can only be run as “Notification Storage File has run an allocation”, otherwise any other instructions will generate an error.

The notification storage file contains the market unit details, and when the corresponding market’s notification storage file “Runs the allocated area” on the terminal server, the display screen of all clients with permission to the corresponding market will display “ Notification Storage File Allocation Message”. From there, designate the corresponding market and perform a “Clear Notification Instruction”.

On the client screen will display “Notification Storage File Allocation Message”

The market receiving this message display will have the “Notification Store File Allocation Message” proceed to run “Clear Notification Instructions”
<Operating Method>
1) From the main window, go to “Operation” -> “3 Notification / Acting Proxy Operation” -> “7 Clear Notification” in that sequence.

2) The submenu list to select the market will display, thus select the market that will perform the clear notification, and the “Clear Notification Instructions Window” corresponding to that market will display.



3) Press “Send” to run the operation
4) If the Clear Notification instructions perform as per normal, then the message “Clear Notification Receipt” message should display.

In the case that that notification storage file gets allocated, the Clear Notification instructions must run, otherwise subsequent notifications won’t be able to be received. Make sure to run the Clear Notification task.

TSE0000000945

Reference_065

14-8 Print Screen

In the case that the print screen instructions are run, the display information on the client's screen will be printed as a hard copy to the output printer (excluding receipt printer).

14-8-1 Operating Method

1) Press "Print Screen" on your keyboard
2) If you are able to perform the instructions, a "Print Screen Receipt" message will display and begin doing a print output.

14-8-2 Print Screen Output Printer

As the print screen's output printer will be based on the client's printer, below are the outcomes:

Designated Client	Print Screen Output Printer	
Printer System Client -> "2.4 Printer"	Ordinary Printer	Ordinary Printer that is a destination printer in progress
	Corresponding Destination Printer	* The designated client's printer with the smallest terminal number running in an underlying terminal server * If the printer with the smallest terminal number is the destination printer, the terminal number becomes the second smallest among the printers.
A client without a printer control	Designated Client has the printer with the smallest terminal number running in an underlying terminal server	--

Chapter 15 Failure Support

15-1 Failure Support for Transaction Terminal Devices

In the case that a Failure arises for the Transaction Terminal Device (Terminal Server Client), a designated message will be displayed, and after confirming the message details will follow with the power input going back into operation. In the case there is no response, maintenance personnel (Tokyo Security Exchange Systems Department) will be called in to support.

Until the maintenance personnel completes the operation recovery, other normal tasks will be performed using other equipment.

If another transaction terminal device that can be used is not available, and work cannot be resumed as a result, receive instructions from the “Tokyo Security Exchange System Department” and connect to a terminal server to resume tasks.

15-1-1 During a Client Failure

15-1-1 When re-operating and recovered back to normal
1) Confirm that last input orders that were received by the Central System, and perform a “final message query”.
2) After confirming the last input orders, begin from the next orders.

15-1-1-2 When recovery to normal by restarting operations is not possible
* If there are other clients that can be used
1) Contact the “Tokyo Security Exchange System Department” to confirm the terminal server status, and request for a maintenance personnel.
2) From another client that can be used, confirm that last input orders that were received by the Central System, and perform a “final sequence query.
3) After confirming the last input orders, begin from the next orders from another available client.

*If there are no other clients available
1) Check the Transaction Terminal Device status by contacting the “Tokyo Security Exchange System Department” to confirm the terminal server status, and request for a maintenance personnel.
2) For the orders that need to be inputted, request a “Transaction Terminal Device”.
3) Using the Transaction Terminal Device, confirm that last input orders that were received by the Central System, and perform a “final sequence query.
4) After confirming the last input orders, begin from the next orders from another available client.

15-1-2 Printer Failure

15-1-2-1 When re-operating and recovered back to normal
1) Confirm the output notification details
2) If an output confirmation cannot be made due to paper jam or if it is necessary to check the re-output notification, go to “Notification Search” and check the notification details, then go to “Print Notification” to re-output the notification.
* “Receipt Printers” are not able to take instructions by “Print Notification”.

15-1-1-2 When recovery from re-operating is not possible
* If there are other printers that can be used
1) Contact the “Tokyo Security Exchange System Department” to request maintenance personnel.
2) If there is another client that can be used, by “Notification output destination (Terminal)” set the output destination to another available printer.
3) If there is no notification or if it is necessary to check the re-output notification, go to “Notification Search” and check the notification details, then go to “Print Notification” to re-output the notification.

*If there are no other printers available
1) Check the Transaction Terminal Device status by contacting the “Tokyo Security Exchange System Department” to confirm the terminal server status, and request for a maintenance personnel.
2) For the orders that need to be inputted, request for a “Transaction Terminal Device”.

15-1-3 In the Case of Terminal Server Failure

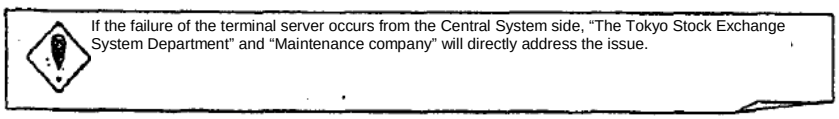
In the case of a terminal server failure, if the terminal server is down, go to the bottom of the display screen to see the status display area and if the status is “Online”, the client’s current display board will be erased.

15-1-3-1 When re-operating and recovered back to normal
1) Confirm that last input orders that were received by the Central System, and perform a “final sequence query”.
2) After confirming the last input orders, begin from the next orders.

15-1-3-2 When recovery from re-operating is not possible
* If there are other clients that can be used
1) Contact the “Tokyo Security Exchange System Department” to request for a maintenance personnel.
2) From another client that can be used, confirm that last input orders that were received by the underlying client’s Central System.

and perform a “final sequence query.
3) After confirming the last input orders, begin from the next orders from another available client.
4) Furthermore, using another available server, within the “Notification output destination (Terminal)” check the destination printer with the inputted message “0000” and perform an “acting proxy” output notification.
5) For terminal servers without a data server, as it will be necessary to output on a connected terminal server, within the same network if there is a “Data Server”, go to the available client, but if there is no data server within the same network, go to a client with an underlying “Data server” and conduct a “Notification Search” to confirm and perform a re-output via “Print Notification”.
6) In the case of a terminal server with a failed Data server, and there is a need for output notification to a corresponding terminal server (Data server), within the “Notification output destination (Terminal)” check the destination printer with the inputted message “0000” and perform an “retransmission request” output notification to re-output from the printer.
* However, in the case that the designated data server is running a “Retransmission request”, an “All Notification” action will re-output internally, thus please exercise caution.

*If there are no other clients available
1) Check the Transaction Terminal Device status by contacting the “Tokyo Security Exchange System Department” to confirm the terminal server status, and request for a maintenance personnel.
2) For the orders that need to be inputted, request for a “Transaction Terminal Device”.
3) Using the Transaction Terminal Device, confirm that last input orders that were received by the Central System, and perform a “final sequence query.
4) After confirming the last input orders, begin from the next orders from another available client.



TSE0000000949

Reference_065

15-2 Communication Line Failure

In the case of a communication line failure, the “DNR Lamp” of the DSU (Data Service Unit) will blink. In addition, the client’s lower portion of the display area will indicate “Offline”, the client’s current display board will be erased.

Failure report to NTT will be conducted and until the recovery is complete, it will be necessary to connect from another communication line, which will be utilized to continue tasks as per normal.
Until NTT completes recovery work, other normally operational communications equipment will be utilized to resume operations.

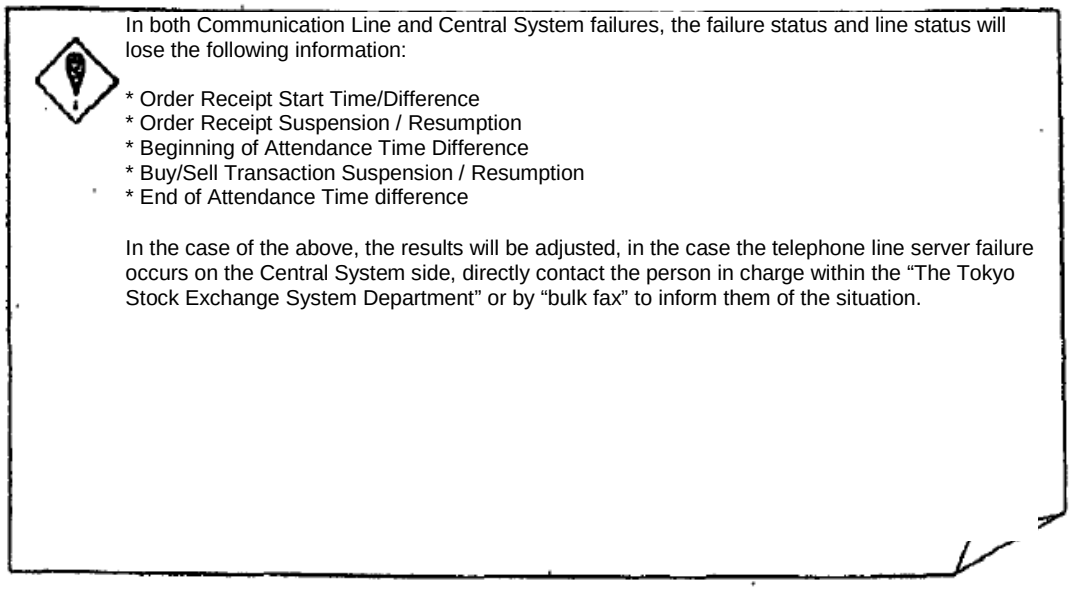
In the case that there are no other transactional terminal device or no way to resume operations, following the instructions of “The Tokyo Security Exchange System Department”, switches will be made to the “Terminal for use during Failures” to resume operations.

The support during a communication line failure is the same as during the terminal server failure.
Furthermore, to have a Terminal server operating as per normal, regarding the Communication line failure notification information, both “Notification Search” and “Print Notification” will be executed.

15-3 Central System Failure

In the case of Central System failure, “The Tokyo Security Exchange System Department” will give notification regarding this issue. In addition, the client’s lower portion of the display area will indicate “Offline”, the client’s current display board will be erased.

Furthermore, to have a Terminal server operating as per normal, regarding the notification information before the Central System failure, both “Notification Search” and “Print Notification” will be executed.



In both Communication Line and Central System failures, the failure status and line status will lose the following information:

* Order Receipt Start Time/Difference
* Order Receipt Suspension / Resumption
* Beginning of Attendance Time Difference
* Buy/Sell Transaction Suspension / Resumption
* End of Attendance Time difference

In the case of the above, the results will be adjusted, in the case the telephone line server failure occurs on the Central System side, directly contact the person in charge within the “The Tokyo Stock Exchange System Department” or by “bulk fax” to inform them of the situation.

15-4 Failure Recovery Operation

When recovering from Terminal Failure / Communication Line failure, the client's lower portion of the display screen and current display board will automatically, or by pressing the "Send" key, reconnect.
In the case a failed terminal was used, the instructions to utilize another terminal will terminate and be restored back to the local server as per normal.

When the Central System is recovered back to normal, the "Order Receipt Resume" message will be outputted to the printer and there will be notification from the head office regarding instructions to follow after connection is restored.

15-4-1 When Recovering from Terminal and Communication Failure
* Regarding Order input
Final sequence query will take place and the final inputted order will be confirmed and resume.

* Regarding Notification Output
The terminal server of the Acting proxy will restore back to the original terminal server (Acting Proxy Removed).
In addition, notification information and notification storage files from during the acting proxy phase is to be restored by running a "retransmission request".

* When operating a Failed Terminal
Local terminal restoration will take place from "The Tokyo Security Exchange System Department" with contact from them, which in turn will terminate the use of the "Backup Terminal used during the Failure", and the original terminal will be restored for regular use.

15-4-2 Restoring from Central System Failure

When recovering from the Central System Failure, the main office will make a "mass phone call" and "mass fax" to inform the recovery of the Central System with instructions to follow.
Also, once the restore is complete, the message will be outputted to the printer.

* When Resuming Order Receipt

--- Order Receipt Resumption (Time : Minutes) ---

Transactions Resume, When resuming order handling after failure recovery

--- Order Receipt Resumption – Transactions (Time : Minutes) ---

Direct decision of closing price after the failure; the final decision after recovery and resumption.

---– Final closing price (Time : Minutes) ---

Even after recovery, if the attendance cannot be resumed, indicated cut off time.

---– Attendance cut off time (Time : Minutes) ---

Chapter 15 Failure Support

15-5 Backup Terminal During Failure

In the case of a failure of the company's terminal system, the Exchange has a "Backup Terminal" prepared to be utilized by connecting to the acting proxy of the terminal by following their instructions.

The Exchange will activate the "Backup Terminal" whenever the below occurs:
* The local terminal server and entire communication line fails
* Order/Buy and Sell transactions fail to go through as a result of terminal failure
* When all printers failure to perform an Notification Output
* Others, depending on the approvals based on the equivalent failures to the above

15-5-1 Using a Backup Terminal During a Failure
When using a backup terminal, the internal supervisor will establish contact with the head office to divert the connection to the backup terminal. Based on the actions of the internal supervisor, it will be possible to perform orders.

15-6 Failure Message of Terminal System

In the case of the terminal system failure or unable to operate, the display status will show a message as a popup with any one of the messages below. Messages for Failure prevention as well as messages that will assist in being able to continue operating may appear. For precautionary measures, contact The Tokyo Security Exchange System Department.

Item	Error Message	Causes
1	Error Offline (Displays while online)	Communication failure with the central system -> Being able to resume operations depends on the Central System failure status and is subject to change
2	Error Alignment Timeout	Alignment timeout over occurred from the Central System -> Make alignments. Being able to resume operations depends on the Central System failure status and is subject to change
3	Error Client Telegram	Telegram error from Client occurred -> Failure prevention is necessary
4	Error Central System Telegram	Telegram error from Central system from Client occurred -> Failure prevention is necessary
5	Error Terminal Server Telegram	Telegram error from Terminal server from Client occurred -> Failure prevention is necessary
6	Error Terminal Server Failure	Depending on the type of terminal error, unable to respond -> Failure prevention is necessary
7	Error Incorrect Market Classification	Telegram error of Client's Market Classification is incorrect -> Failure prevention is necessary
8	Error Message File Storage	Message File Failure occurred -> Failure prevention is necessary
9	Error P/C	When doing a Option security selection, the Put/Call information in the security file is incorrect. -> Failure prevention is necessary
10	Error Print Screen Not Working	(If Printer's power is off) the file is unable to be created. -> Refrain from printing. Operations can still resume.
11	Message File Failure	Message file failure occurred -> Failure prevention is necessary
12	Notification File Storage	Notification File Storage Error Occurred. -> By performing a Clear Notification it will be possible to resume.

Item	Error Message	Causes
13	Notification File 80% Over	Notification File Storage Error with over 80%. -> By performing a Clear Notification it will be possible to resume.
14	Notification File Overflow	Notification File Storage Overflow Occurred. -> By performing a Clear Notification it will be possible to resume.
15	Please Reset the Terminal	Telegram error received -> Reset the terminal (Control + Delete). It should be possible to resume.
16	Printer Failure	Printer output failure when trying to print. - Refer to the print instructions. Failure protection is necessary.

15-7 Handling Failure of a Company-Procured Terminal

In the case of a failure of the local procurement terminal, maintenance personnel will take responsibility to complete this task. (The Exchange will not supply failure maintenance personnel nor supply failure prevention products)

In the case that the local procurement terminal undergoes failure, depending on the corresponding failure reasons and whether it is a hard or soft failure will need to be determined. For software failure, it will depend whether it’s an Exchange-issued software or not, thus talk to the person in charge for the software. Depending on if it's a head office shared software failure (Programs not good), the Exchange may step in to provide support.

Furthermore, for internal hardware failure, directly talk to the person in charge to address the problems. Performance based issues will not be supported.

<Appendix 1> General Error Message

Below is a general list of error messages for each type of operation.
Error messages are generally displayed in a window, however regarding error messages that are aligned will either be displayed in the board/screen display or displayed as a window message.

<Setting>

Item	Error Message	Causes
1	Error Exceeded Volume limits	"0" will be designated in the volume limit field

<Notification Output Destination Setting>

Item	Error Message	Causes
1	Error No designated terminal	Designated client's underlying terminal server not saved in the client is designated
2	Error No designated output printer	Designated client's terminal server has a printer assigned that the terminal server is not able to use
3	Error No designated output receipt printer	Designated client's terminal server is unable to utilize the assigned receipt printer
4	Error Printer Type	* Receipt printer is assigned as the Output destination printer * Page / Dot printer is assigned as the output receipt printer
5	Error Format	Input terminal number cannot be assigned

<Page Printer Output Setting>

Item	Error Message	Causes
1	Error No designated printer	Designated client on a terminal server that is unable to use the assigned printer
2	Error Printer type	Assigned a printer other than a Page printer

<Item Registration

Item	Error Message	Causes
1	Error Item Number	* Non-existent page number is designated * During "Display Security Item Registration", Page settings outside of the (1~49) parameter is set.

<Appendix 1> General Error Messages

Item	Error Message	Causes
2	Error Currently Aligning	* Other tasks awaiting response are inputted

<Page selection>

Item	Error Message	Causes
1	Error Page Number	Non-existent pages are assigned
2	Error Registered Security Number	The page assigned outside of (1 ~ 24) during registration of security number
3	Error Currently Aligning	Other Response awaiting alignment is inputted

<Security Name Selection>

Item	Error Message	Causes
1	Error Contract Month	Non-existent contract month designated
2	Error Exercised Value	Non-existent exercised value designated
3	Error Underlying Security Code	Non-existent underlying security code designated in security options transactions security name selection
4	Error Number of Adjustments	Non-existent number of adjustments of delivery item in security options transactions security name selection.
5	Error No Security	Security name in the selected security classification does not exist
6	Error Format	Input required item has no entered data

< Board / Indication Inquiry >

Will display in board screen message

* Indication Display will show “ER” to the right side of the security name

Item	Error Message	Causes
1	Error Outside Inquiry Hours	Inquiry does not occur Outside Inquiry Hours
2	Error Security Code	Non-traded security was matched

Will Display in Main Window Message Display

Item	Error Message	Causes
1	Error Alignment in progress	Other Response awaiting alignment is inputted

< Order Input >

Item	Error Message	Causes
1	Error Outside Inquiry Hours	Inquiry does not occur Outside Inquiry Hours
2	Error Security Code	Non-traded security was inquired
3	Error Registered Security Number	Error in specifying security registration number other than (1 ~ 24)

Item	Error Message	Causes
		* Display page has non-registered security assigned * Underlying security and designated units with security registration number are assigned
4	Error Exercised Conditions	Designation of Exercised conditions with issues * numbers outside of “2” (opening), “4” (close), “6” (Funari), “7” (bulk A) or 9 (bulk B) are designated * Long JGB Futures spread transacted with other than “2”, “4” or “6” assigned. * TOPIX Futures spread with “6” assigned
5	Error Buy / Sell	Buy/Sell Classification has issue **Figures outside of the following are designated: “1” (Sell) or “3” (Buy)
6	Error Order Price	Order price designation has issue * Value of Futures order has “0” designated (“-“ [minus] attached in a spread transaction) * The spread after dealing with zero/minus figure has another order price with “-“ (minus) inputted * “0” and “-“ (minus) attached to a spread that has transacted with a zero/minus figure
7	Error Order Volume	Assigned order volume has issues
8	Error Limit Volume	Assigned Order volume exceeding volume limit
9	Error Control Item	Designated Control item has issues * For new order / new order input window ** “0” (Commissioned) or “9” (Own) designated outside of a bulk order ** Figures outside of the following are inputted: “0” (commission -- one commission), “9” (own -- one own), “1” (commission -- one own), or “8” (own --- one commission) * Bulk order input window ** Figures outside of the following are designated: “0” (Commission) or “9” (own)
10	Error Remove Limit	Limit removal has issue

<Appendix 1>　General Error Messages

Item	Error Message	Causes
		* Figure other than “9” (Remove Limit) Designated.
11	Error Lump-sum Basis	Designation of Exercised conditions with issues * numbers outside of “2” (opening), “4” (close), “6” (Funari), “7” (bulk sum A) or 9 (bulk sum B) are designated * Long JGB Futures spread transacted with other than “2”, “4” or “6” assigned. * TOPIX Futures spread with “6” assigned
12	Error Order Number	Designated order number has issues
	Error Security Number	Designated Security number has issues
13	Error Correction Type	Designated Correction Type has issues *For designated figures outside of: “1” (Cancel) or “3” (Correction) designated outside of a batch order
14	Error Change Exercise Conditions	Designated Exercise type has issues * numbers outside of “2” (opening), “4” (close), “6” (Funari), “7” (bulk sum A) or 9 (bulk sum B) are designated * Long JGB Futures spread transacted with other than “2”, “4” or “6” assigned. * TOPIX Futures spread with “6” assigned
15	Error Change Order Price	Assigned order price has issues * Same as “Error Order Price”
16	Error Remove Volume	Assigned Order volume exceeding volume limit
17	Error Change Control Item	Designated Control item has issues * “0” (Commission) or “9” (Own) designated outside of a bulk order
18	Error Terminal Number	Designated Terminal number has issues
19	Error Online	* When orders come in while offline * Inputted numbers during an order has a portion of its sent orders return as invalid
20	Error Format	* Required input item has no entered data ** Corrected Order / Number of corrected order windows that don’t have a designated order number or internal number * Non-required input fields designated ** Corrected Order / Number of corrected order windows that don’t have a designated order number or internal number

Item	Error Message	Causes
		** Corrected Order / Number of corrected order windows when the correction type “3” (Change)’s changed content does not get designated.

<Inquiry >
When managing the input inquiry window, the main window’s message gets displayed.

Item	Error Message	Causes
1	Error Offline	Inquiry does not occur Outside Inquiry Hours
2	Error Security Name	There is no security designated
3	Error Buy / Sell	Buy/Sell Classification has issue **Figures outside of the following are designated: “1” (Sell) or “3” (Buy)
4	Error Order Price	Order price designation has issue * Value of Futures order has “0” designated (“-“ [minus] attached in a spread transaction) * The spread after dealing with zero/minus figure has another order price with “-“ (minus) inputted * “0” and “-“ (minus) attached to a spread that has transacted with a zero/minus figure
5	Error Order Number	Designated order number has issues
6	Error No Corresponding Order	There is no conditions matching the designated order
7	Error No Underlying Security	Non-existent underlying security code designated in security options transactions security name selection
8	Error Inquiring	There are other inquiries awaiting in the queue.
9	Error After Inquiry Display	There are 2 inquiry windows that are simultaneously opened as well as a separate inquiry in operation
10	Error Security Code	Non-traded security was inquired
11	Error Security Format	* Input non required items are designated ** Order history/ order matching status inquiry window has order number or internal number simultaneously designated. * Required input item has no entered data ** Order history/ order matching status inquiry window has neither order number nor internal number designated

Item No.	Error Message	Causes
		Neither order number nor internal number is entered in [typo; maybe "… window"]
12	Error: File disruption	A query is performed on a terminal server (data server) that is experiencing notification storage file disruption.
13	Error: Data server disruption	Disruption has occurred on query response processing of the data server when a query on the terminal server (data server) is performed.
14	Error: Disruption	A query is performed on a brand that is disrupted.
15	New order information not received	Responding with information on an order that has not received the order confirmation in a query on order agreement history.
16	No applicable order (own terminal)	There is no order that matches the specified criteria in the own terminal server under query in a query on order agreement history.

<Input of amount of resale and buyback, etc.>

◆ Input of resale and buyback

Item No.	Error Message	Causes
1	Error: Offline	A query is performed outside of the query time.
2	Error: Under query	An input is made when there is another query waiting for a response.
3	Error: Collective termination in progress	An input is made when the central system is processing a collective termination instruction.
4	Error: Outside of reception time	An input is made outside of the input reception time of resale and buyback
5	Error: Disruption	An input is made in a brand that is disrupted.
6	Error: Contract month code	There is an error in an entry of contract month. ◆ A non-existing contract month is entered. ◆ A contract month is not entered.
7	Error: Self/committed classification	There is an error in self/committed classification. ✧ A value other than 0 (committed) or 9 (self) is entered.
8	Error: Amount of resale (appointed day) input value Error: Amount of resale (existing) input value Error: Amount of buyback (appointed day) input value Error: Amount of buyback (existing) input value …… Error: Input value	The input item is not the single-digit 0, and 0 is entered in the head. …… When there are multiple error items.
9	Error: No buying and selling agreement	An amount of resale and buyback is input when the amount of agreement on appointed day is 0 for both selling and buying.
10	Error: No selling agreement	An amount of resale (appointed day and existing) or buyback (appointed day) is input when the amount of selling agreement is 0.

Item No.	Error Message	Causes
11	Error: No buying agreement	An amount of resale (appointed day) or buyback (appointed day and existing) is entered when the amount of buying agreement is 0.
12	Error: Amount of resale and buyback	There is an error in entry of the amount of resale and buyback. ◆ Amount of selling agreement – {amount of resale (appointed day + existing) + amount of buyback (appointed day)} < 0 ◆ Amount of buying agreement – {amount of resale (appointed day) + amount of buyback (appointed day + existing)} < 0 ◆ Outstanding selling open contracts from previous day + amount of selling agreement on appointed day – (amount of resale + amount of buyback) < 0 ◆ Outstanding buying open contracts from previous day + amount of buying agreement on appointed day – (amount of resale + amount of buyback) < 0

◆Input of resale and buyback/rights exercised

Item No.	Error Message	Causes
1	Error: Offline	A query is performed outside of the query time.
2	Error: Under query	An input is made when there is another query waiting for a response.
3	Error: Collective termination in progress	An input is made when the central system is processing a collective termination instruction.
4	Error: Outside of reception time	An input is made outside of the input reception time of resale and buyback/rights exercised.
5	Error: Disruption	An input is made in a brand that is disrupted.
6	Error: Price of exercise	There is an error in an entry of a price of rights exercised. ◆ A non-existing price of rights exercised is entered. ◆ A price of rights exercised is not entered.
7	Error: Self/committed classification	There is an error in self/committed classification. ✧ A value other than 0 (committed) or 9 (self) is entered.
8	Error: Price of exercise input value Error: Amount of resale (appointed day) input value Error: Amount of resale (existing) input value Error: Amount of buyback (appointed day) input value Error: Amount of buyback (existing) input value Error: Amount of exercise input value …… Error: Input value	The input item is not the single-digit 0, and 0 is entered in the head. *For “Error: Amount of exercise input value”, the input of “00000000” (eight zeros) is not deemed erroneous for a price of automatic exercise of rights vs. urgent exercise on the final day of exercise of rights in a long-term futures optional deal. …… When there are multiple error items.
9	Error: No buying and selling agreement	An amount of resale and buyback is input when the amount of agreement is 0 for both selling and buying.

0317

Item No.	Error Message	Causes
10	Error: No selling agreement	An amount of resale (appointed day and existing) or buyback (appointed day) is entered when the amount of selling agreement is 0.
11	Error: No buying agreement	An amount of resale (appointed day) or buyback (appointed day and existing) is entered when the amount of buying agreement is 0.
12	Error: Amount of resale and buyback/rights exercised	There is an error in entry of the amount of resale and buyback/rights exercised. ◆ Amount of selling agreement – {amount of resale (appointed day + existing) + amount of buyback (appointed day)} < 0 ◆ Amount of buying agreement – {amount of resale (appointed day) + amount of buyback (appointed day + existing)} < 0 ◆ Outstanding selling open contracts from previous day + amount of selling agreement on appointed day – (amount of resale + amount of buyback) < 0 ◆ Outstanding buying open contracts from previous day + amount of buying agreement on appointed day – (amount of resale + amount of buyback + amount of rights exercised) < 0
13	Error: Amount exercised	◆ An amount of rights exercised is entered outside of the period of rights exercised. ◆ In a TOPIX option deal, an amount of rights exercised is entered in a price of rights exercised without backup of profit (other than In The Money). ✧ In a case of call Adjustment price – price of rights exercised ≤ 0 ✧ In a case of put Price of rights exercised – adjustment price ≤ 0

◆Resale and buyback (rights exercised in optional deal) input

Item No.	Error Message	Causes
1	Error: Offline	A query is performed outside the query time.
2	Error: Under query	An input is made when there is another query waiting for a response.
3	Error: Collective termination in progress	An input is made when the central system is processing a collective termination instruction.
4	Error: Outside of reception time	An input is made outside of the input reception time of resale and buyback (rights exercised in optional deal)
5	Error: Disruption	An input is made in a brand that is disrupted.
6	Error: Contract month code	There is an error in an entry of contract month. ◆ A non-existing contract month is entered. ◆ A contract month is not entered.
7	Error: Self/committed classification	There is an error in self/committed classification.

<Appendix 2> Brand Registration Pattern of Automatic Setting Pages

Registration Number	Page 50		Page 51	
	Security Category	Contract Month	Security Category	Contract Month
1	Long-term gov. bond futures	1st contract month	China futures	1st contract month
2	Long-term gov. bond futures	2nd contract month	China futures	2nd contract month
3	Long-term gov. bond futures	3rd contract month	China futures	3rd contract month
4	Long-term gov. bond futures	4th contract month	China futures	4th contract month
5	Long-term gov. bond futures	5th contract month	China futures	5th contract month
6	Long-term gov. bond futures	1st contract month	Super long-term futures	1st contract month
7	Long-term gov. bond futures	2nd contract month	Super long-term futures	2nd contract month
8	Long-term gov. bond futures SP	1st contract month – 2nd contract month	Super long-term futures	3rd contract month
9	Long-term gov. bond futures	1st contract month	Super long-term futures	4th contract month
10	Long-term gov. bond futures	3rd contract month	Super long-term futures	5th contract month
11	Long-term gov. bond futures SP	1st contract month – 3rd contract month	TB futures	1st contract month
12	Long-term gov. bond futures	2nd contract month	TB futures	2nd contract month
13	Long-term gov. bond futures	3rd contract month	TB futures	3rd contract month
14	Long-term gov. bond futures SP	2nd contract month – 3rd contract month	TB futures	4th contract month
15	Long-term gov. bond futures	2nd contract month	TB futures	5th contract month
16	Long-term gov. bond futures	4th contract month	–	–
17	Long-term gov. bond futures SP	2nd contract month – 4th contract month	–	–
18	–	–	–	–
19	–	–	–	–
20	–	–	–	–
21	–	–	–	–
22	–	–	–	–
23	–	–	–	–
24	–	–	–	–

<Appendix 2> Brand Registration Pattern of Automatic Setting Pages

Registration Number	Page 55			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 3
2	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 2
3	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 1
4	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money
5	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 1
6	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 2
7	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 2
8	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 1
9	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money
10	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 1
11	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 2
12	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 3
13	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 3
14	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 2
15	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 1
16	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money
17	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 1
18	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
19	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 2
20	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 1
21	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money
22	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 1
23	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 2
24	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 3

Registration Number	Page 56			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 3
2	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 2
3	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 1
4	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money
5	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 1
6	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
7	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 2
8	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 1
9	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money
10	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 1
11	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 2
12	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 3
13	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 3
14	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 2
15	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 1
16	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money
17	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 1
18	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 2
19	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 2
20	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 1
21	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money
22	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 1
23	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 2
24	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 3

<Appendix 2> Brand Registration Pattern of Automatic Setting Pages

Registration Number	Page 57			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 5
2	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 4
3	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 3
4	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 2
5	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 1
6	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money
7	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 1
8	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 2
9	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 2
10	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 1
11	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money
12	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 1
13	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 2
14	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 3
15	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 4
16	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 5
17	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 2
18	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 3
19	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 4
20	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 5
21	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 5
22	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 4
23	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 3
24	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 2

Registration Number	Page 58			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 5
2	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 4
3	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 3
4	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 2
5	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 1
6	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money
7	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 1
8	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
9	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 2
10	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 1
11	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money
12	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 1
13	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 2
14	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 3
15	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 4
16	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 5
17	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
18	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 3
19	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 4
20	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 5
21	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 5
22	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 4
23	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 3
24	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 2

<Appendix 2> Brand Registration Pattern of Automatic Setting Pages

Registration Number	Page 59			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 5
2	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 4
3	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 3
4	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 2
5	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 1
6	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money
7	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 1
8	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
9	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 2
10	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 1
11	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money
12	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 1
13	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 2
14	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 3
15	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 4
16	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 5
17	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
18	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 3
19	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 4
20	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 5
21	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 5
22	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 4
23	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 3
24	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 2

Registration Number	Page 60			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 5
2	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 4
3	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 3
4	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 2
5	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 1
6	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money
7	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 1
8	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 2
9	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 2
10	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 1
11	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money
12	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 1
13	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 2
14	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 3
15	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 4
16	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 5
17	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 2
18	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 3
19	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 4
20	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 5
21	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 5
22	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 4
23	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 3
24	Long-term gov. bond futures OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 2

<Appendix 2> Brand Registration Pattern of Automatic Setting Pages

Registration Number	Page 70		Page 71	
	Security Category	Contract Month	Security Category	Contract Month
1	TOPIX futures	1st contract month	Electric futures	1st contract month
2	TOPIX futures	2nd contract month	Electric futures	2nd contract month
3	TOPIX futures	3rd contract month	Electric futures	3rd contract month
4	TOPIX futures	4th contract month	Electric futures	4th contract month
5	TOPIX futures	5th contract month	Electric futures	5th contract month
6	TOPIX	–	Electric stock price index	–
7	TOPIX futures	1st contract month	Transportation futures	1st contract month
8	TOPIX futures	2nd contract month	Transportation futures	2nd contract month
9	TOPIX futures SP	1st contract month – 2nd contract month	Transportation futures	3rd contract month
10	TOPIX futures	1st contract month	Transportation futures	4th contract month
11	TOPIX futures	3rd contract month	Transportation futures	5th contract month
12	TOPIX futures SP	1st contract month – 3rd contract month	Transportation stock price index	–
13	TOPIX futures	1st contract month	Bank futures	1st contract month
14	TOPIX futures	4th contract month	Bank futures	2nd contract month
15	TOPIX futures SP	1st contract month – 4th contract month	Bank futures	3rd contract month
16	TOPIX futures	1st contract month	Bank futures	4th contract month
17	TOPIX futures	5th contract month	Bank futures	5th contract month
18	TOPIX futures SP	1st contract month – 5th contract month	Bank stock price index	–
19	–	–	–	–
20	–	–	–	–
21	–	–	–	–
22	–	–	–	–
23	–	–	–	–
24	–	–	–	–

Registration Number	Page 75			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 3
2	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 2
3	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 1
4	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money
5	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 1
6	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 2
7	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 2
8	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 1
9	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money
10	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 1
11	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 2
12	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 3
13	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 3
14	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 2
15	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 1
16	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money
17	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 1
18	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
19	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 2
20	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 1
21	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money
22	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 1
23	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 2
24	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 3

<Appendix 2> Brand Registration Pattern of Automatic Setting Pages

Registration Number	Page 76			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 3
2	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 2
3	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 1
4	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money
5	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 1
6	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
7	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 2
8	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 1
9	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money
10	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 1
11	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 2
12	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 3
13	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 3
14	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 2
15	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 1
16	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money
17	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 1
18	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 2
19	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 2
20	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 1
21	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money
22	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 1
23	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 2
24	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 3

Registration Number	Page 77			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 5
2	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 4
3	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 3
4	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 2
5	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money – 1
6	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money
7	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 1
8	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 2
9	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 2
10	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 1
11	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money
12	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 1
13	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 2
14	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 3
15	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 4
16	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money + 5
17	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 2
18	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 3
19	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 4
20	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	P	At The Money + 5
21	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 5
22	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 4
23	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 3
24	TOPIX OP	1st contract month	C	At The Money – 2

<Appendix 2> Brand Registration Pattern of Automatic Setting Pages

Registration Number	Page 78			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 5
2	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 4
3	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 3
4	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 2
5	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money – 1
6	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money
7	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 1
8	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
9	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 2
10	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 1
11	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money
12	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 1
13	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 2
14	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 3
15	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 4
16	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money + 5
17	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
18	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 3
19	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 4
20	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	P	At The Money + 5
21	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 5
22	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 4
23	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 3
24	TOPIX OP	2nd contract month	C	At The Money – 2

Registration Number	Page 79			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 5
2	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 4
3	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 3
4	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 2
5	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money – 1
6	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money
7	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 1
8	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
9	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 2
10	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 1
11	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money
12	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 1
13	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 2
14	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 3
15	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 4
16	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money + 5
17	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 2
18	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 3
19	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 4
20	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	P	At The Money + 5
21	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 5
22	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 4
23	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 3
24	TOPIX OP	3rd contract month	C	At The Money – 2

<Appendix 2> Brand Registration Pattern of Automatic Setting Pages

Registration Number	Page 80			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 5
2	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 4
3	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 3
4	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 2
5	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money – 1
6	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money
7	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 1
8	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 2
9	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 2
10	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 1
11	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money
12	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 1
13	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 2
14	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 3
15	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 4
16	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money + 5
17	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 2
18	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 3
19	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 4
20	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	P	At The Money + 5
21	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 5
22	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 4
23	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 3
24	TOPIX OP	4th contract month	C	At The Money – 2

Registration Number	<Brand Code of Causal Stock> Page			
	Security Category	Contract Month	P/C	Price of rights exercised
1	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	P	At The Money – 3
2	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	P	At The Money – 2
3	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	P	At The Money – 1
4	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	P	At The Money
5	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	P	At The Money + 1
6	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money + 2
7	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money – 2
8	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money – 1
9	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money
10	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money + 1
11	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money + 2
12	Stock certificate OP of page number	1st contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money + 3
13				
14	Causal stock brand of page number	–	–	–
15	Stock certificate OP of page number	2nd contract month (w/o adjustment)	P	At The Money – 3
16	Stock certificate OP of page number	2nd contract month (w/o adjustment)	P	At The Money – 2
17	Stock certificate OP of page number	2nd contract month (w/o adjustment)	P	At The Money – 1
18	Stock certificate OP of page number	2nd contract month (w/o adjustment)	P	At The Money
19	Stock certificate OP of page number	2nd contract month (w/o adjustment)	P	At The Money + 1
20	Stock certificate OP of page number	2nd contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money – 1
21	Stock certificate OP of page number	2nd contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money
22	Stock certificate OP of page number	2nd contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money + 1
23	Stock certificate OP of page number	2nd contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money + 2
24	Stock certificate OP of page number	2nd contract month (w/o adjustment)	C	At The Money + 3

<Appendix 3> Password function (Selection function)

"Password function" can be used based on the requirement of the participant.
The client on which the "Password setting" has been set to set a password that is configured from a "4 digit number" for each client. If the corresponding password is not entered, it will prevent the order entry, resale and repurchase entry and passing notification information and it will be maintained in a state (Input qualification released state) where the corresponding input is not possible. Once the password is input, it will become possible to select the corresponding function, and it will be in a state where the corresponding input becomes possible. (Input qualification acquired state).
In addition, 4- digit "User-ID" has to be entered along with the password in the password screen ("Input qualification request window").The "User-ID" which is input will be output along with the terminal number in the notification for tasks such as order input etc.
* Since integrity checks for "User-ID" and "Password" are not performed when the password is entered, transition to the state where order input is enabled takes place once the correct password is input and the input "User-ID" is output as is in the notification.

Appendix 3-1 Functions that are suppressed with the Password function

When the password is not entered (Input qualification released state), the selection of the following menu items or menu list is disabled thereby suppressing the selection of various functions.
Disabled items when the password is not entered (Input qualification released state)

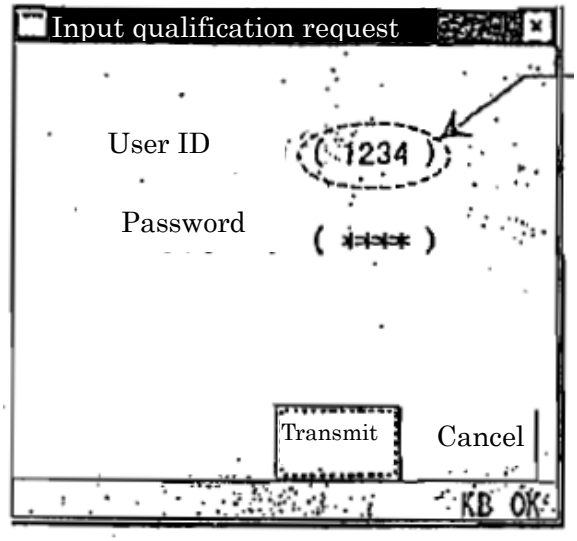
- Notification, agency (Operation)
- Notification output destination specification (Operation)
- Order input setting (Setting)
- Resale repurchase exercise of right input (Position)
- Exercise of right support Resale repurchase input (Position)
- Resale repurchase exercise of right input completion instruction(Position)
- Consignment trading deposit money calculation basis input(Position)
- Consignment trading deposit money calculation basis input completion instruction (Position)
- New order
- Revised order
- Batch order (Multiple order)
- Multiple order (Multiple order)
- Batch cancel (Multiple order)
- Multiple revision (Multiple order)

<Appendix 3> Password function (Selection function)

* The above menu bar and menu list cannot be selected by using any of the following "Selection by mouse click", "Selection by pressing the supporting key" and "Selection from the short cut menu".
* In addition, it will not be possible to operate both "Display of the new order input window by double clicking specified area of the Order / Quote window" and "Display of the revised order input window by double clicking the notification display".

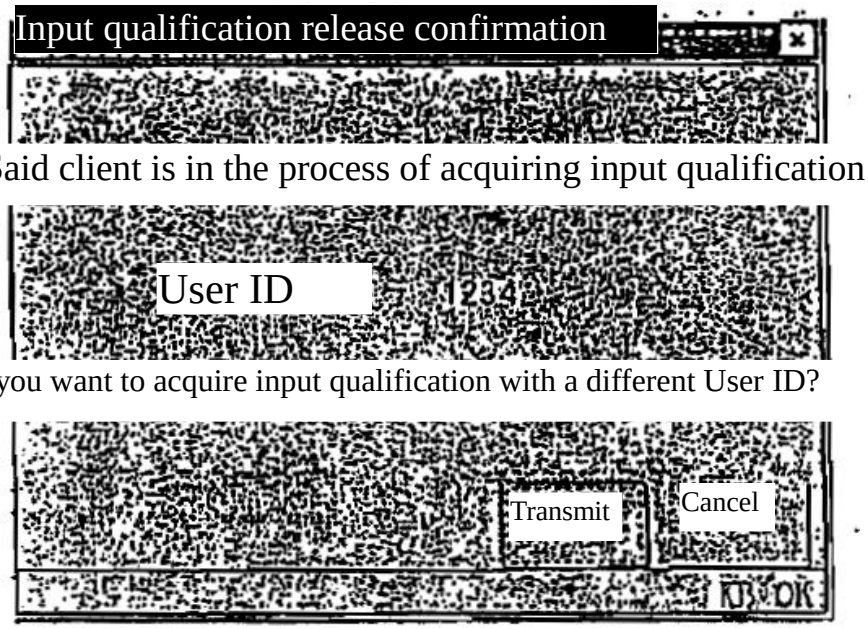
Appendix 3-2 Input Qualification Request
When the client on which the usage of the password function has been set up as starts, it will start up in the state (Input qualification released state) where the above items have been suppressed.
Input of password is required using the following method with "Input qualification request" in order to bring it to the input enabled state (State in which the above items can be selected (Input qualification acquired state).

Appendix 3-2-1 Input qualification request from "Input qualification released state"
In case of performing Input qualification request from "Input qualification released state"
① The "Input qualification request instruction window" is displayed on selecting in the order of "Operation" – "1 Input qualification request" from the menu bar of the main window.
② Transmission operation is performed after input of "User ID" (Mandatory input item) and "Password" (Mandatory input item).
③ If the password is correct, it will transition to a state in which order and other information can be input (State in which the above items can be selected (Input qualification acquired state)



User ID
In the input qualification acquired state, a 4 digit arbitrary number is input as the User ID.
The input "User-ID" which is input will be output along in the notification for tasks such as order input etc.
However, since integrity checks for "User-ID" and "Password" are not performed when the password is entered, transition to the state where order input is enabled takes place once the correct password is input and the input "User-ID" is output as is in the notification.
In addition, since User-ID is a mandatory item, please specify an arbitrary number even if the User ID is not required.

Appendix 3-2-2 Input qualification request from “Input qualification acquired state”
If the state is in the “Input qualification acquired state” due to the input of a different User ID during input qualification request, the User ID with which the input qualification request has already been made is checked and the input qualification of the corresponding User ID is released and input qualification request is performed with the new User ID.
① In case of input qualification acquired state, the “Input qualification release confirmation window” is displayed on selecting in the order of “Operation” – “1 Input qualification request” from the menu bar of the main window.



② After checking the User ID with which the input qualification request has been made and if it is okay to release the input qualification of the corresponding User ID, performs the transmission operation
③ Once the input qualification is released the “Input qualification request window” is displayed and the input qualification request operation is performed
Appendix 3-3 Input qualification release
If the terminal user has to leave the seat, and wants to change the state of the corresponding client to a state where the input of orders etc is not possible (state in which the selection of the above items is suppressed (Input qualification release state)), “input qualification release” is performed.
“Input qualification release” has to be performed
1 Select in the order of “Operation” – “2 Input qualification release” from the menu bar of the main window.
2. It will shift to a state where input of orders etc is not possible (state in which the selection of the above items is suppressed (Input qualification release state).

- A request has to be place to Kisho in order to use the password function or to change the password.
- In case you forget the password, request must be made in writing to Kisho and response will be given only to such request. (Response will not be given to requests made over the phone or orally)

Appendix 3-3

TSE0000000980

<Appendix 4> System related telephone numbers

As on August, 1998

-For enquiries with respect to the repairs and maintenance of terminals used for transactions

(Hitachi electronic service)	Direct	3271-2701
	Shared phone	65[8]

* For the terminals purchased by you company, maintenance service is not performed, therefore please obtain support from the concerned person.

For buying consumables

(Hitachi information systems)	Direct	3464-7119

* “Hitachi information systems” has been introduced for the purchase of consumables; you can also use other companies in case there are no problems.

-For enquiries with respect to the expansion and shifting of the transaction terminals

(Tokyo Stock Exchange business system unit)	Direct	3665-1363

-Other enquires

(Tokyo Stock Exchange business system unit)	Direct	3808-2571, 2
	Shared phone	187, 8

-Terminal usage during emergencies and failures

(Tokyo Stock Exchange business system unit)	Direct	3808-2571, 2
	Shared phone	187 ~ 9